

(1)  
ROMANÆ  
HISTORIÆ

ANTHOLOGIA RECOGNITA  
ET AUCTA.

---

AN  
English EXPOSITION  
OF THE  
ROMAN  
ANTIQUITIES,

WHEREIN  
Many *Roman* and *English* Offices  
are parallell'd, and divers obscure  
Phrases explained.

---

*For the use of Abingdon School.*

---

Newly revised and enlarged by the Author:

---

L O N D O N :  
Printed for *Henry Cripps* of *Oxford*. 1658.





VIRO  
COLENDISSIMO  
D. JOHANNI YOUNG  
SS. THEOLOGICÆ DOCTORI  
& Ecclesiæ Wintoniensis Decano  
Ornatissimo.

*Εὐσεβίου τοῦ δισκῆ*

*Vir Ornatissime,*



On liberi quam libri pluribus  
exponi periculis solent, cum  
primum prodeant in lucem :  
utrisq; pariter opus est tute-  
lari aliquo numine obstetri-  
cante. Hoc olim sensit antho-  
logia hæc nostra primum edi-  
ta : idem sentit eadem in ho-  
dierna duarum sectionum, & capitulorum ali-  
quot superfætatione. Nacta igitur secundas  
suas cogitationes te ambit Patronum, qui facem  
aliquam mihi in his antiquitatibus obambulantī

prætulisti, & quem multum fuisse in studiis  
meis promovendis, palam & sub Dio prædico,  
videbis me aliquoties alium a doctissimis viris,  
& ab illorum sententiis alienum: Veritate  
enim præponderante, nullus apud me Plato,  
nullus erit Aristoteles, (nolo ego istiusmodi in-  
saniam insanire, utcunque splendidam & *auto-  
ritativam* :) Cæterum tacitus hoc facio, &  
apud me, citra omnem velitationis pulverem,  
raro admodum quovis protracto in arenam, ne  
videat ex illorum numero, qui ex nuda pugna  
eum adversario aliquo eximio commissa, glo-  
riolæ nescio quos fumos sibi pollicentur. Hæc  
scribendi ratio si tibi placeat, alios non moror,  
quibus si simplex veritas non arrisset, cum ma-  
gnis nominibus deviare per me licebit. Vale,  
& meas Musas, ut soleas, ama; ille, quod jam  
facient, te colent semper, & omni obsequio  
prosequenter. *Datum Abingdoniæ 14 Cal. De-  
cemb. An. 1622.*

Dignitati tuæ multiplici  
nexu mancipatus,

T H O: G O D W I N.

BENEVOLO LECTORI

Ἐυπρόσπιν, Ἐυχρίνιν.

**M** Iraris forsan & redarguis, quod nondum destitutum ab his elementaribus; quasi vita mihi vitalis foret, in his minutiis integram meam ætatem eludere, & votum unicum in his previis studiis senium contrahere. Qui sic sentis, nec me satis noris, nec ludi literarii (pone lenocinium minimis, moletrinae dices) iniquas leges, aut misérias quotidianas & omnigenas. Sentio ego me in pistrinum damnatum, & cogita tu hanc Anthologiam e pistrino prodeuntem. Si minus placeat, illud dabis purorum circumstrepentium susurris, inter quos nata est: Si placeat, illud debes puerorum crebris interrogatiunculis, quarum enodationes, me vel invitum indies reducant ad hæc studia, quæ alias jamdudum jussissem suas sibi res habere. Sic me amet Theologia, sacratior mihi pagina in votis, cum hæc in manibus, ludo cogente. Interim te monitum velim, quæ accessere, non vulgaria, aut obvia, nec quæ vulgus hominum aut docuit, aut didicit. *Vale.*



# A short Table shewing the Argument of every Book and Section.

Lib.	1.	Of the Ro- man City. Sect.	{	1. Of the chief parts thereof.
				2. Of the general divisions of the Ro- man People.
	2.	Of the Ro- man Religi- on. Sect.	{	1. Of certain general divisions of their Gods.
				2. Of their Roman Priests, with some particular Gods, together with their rites in Marriages and Burials.
				3. Of the Roman Games, which endeth with their manner of taking meat.
	3.	Of the State Political. Sect.	{	1. Of their Assemblies called Comitia, which Section is begun with the Ro- man year, concluded with two Cha- pters of Roman Garments.
				2. Of their Civil Magistrates.
				3. Of their Civil Punishments.
				4. Of all those laws which I have obser- ved to be touched in Tully's Orat.
	4.	Of the Art Military, as it was pra- ctised by the Romans Cap.	{	1. Of their manner observed in establi- shing their leagues.
				2. Of the Roman Legion, and the parts thereof.
				3. Of the manner of besieging a City.
				4. Of the punishments towards their e- nemies captivated.
				5. Of punishments toward's the Roman souldiers offending.
				6. Of certain rewards after the perform- ance of any noble exploits.





THE ROMAN  
ANTIQUITIES

Expounded in *English*.

LIB. I. SECT. I.

*Of the chief parts of the City.*

CAP. I.

*De modo condendarum, delendarumq; Urbium.*



Efore we handle the description of the particular places in the Roman City, it will not be amiss to premise somewhat concerning the ancient manner of building and razing Cities. In the building of Cities, the Founders thereof did usually consult with their Gods in their Augurial observations; and <sup>a</sup> this course was observed by *Romulus* himself, in the first foundation of Rome: <sup>a M. Tullius lib. 1. de divinat.</sup> After their Augurial observations, they marked out the place where the wall of the City should be built, by plowing up the ground; and because they left that space of ground unplowed, lightly lifting the plough o-

A

ver

ver it, where they appointed the gate of the City, thence  
*à portando*, from carrying and lifting the plough, they  
 called the gate *Porta*. This custom is fully described by  
 b *M. Cato in* b *Cato : Captato augurio, qui urbem novam condebat, tauro*  
*fragm.* & *vacca arabat : ubi arasset, murum faciebat, ubi portam*  
*volebat eff; aratrum tollebat & portam vocabat. Virgil al-*  
*so alludeth unto it,*

*Interea Æneas urbem designat aratro.*

The manner hereof was, that he who held the plough  
 did cast up the skirt of his gown on the right shoulder,  
 and gird himself about, either because this was the u-  
 sual habit of such who performed holy rites; (in the  
 number of which this present action was reputed) or  
 that he might the more readily address himself to the  
 business; or lastly, that he might symbolically by that  
 pacifical habit intimate, that the flourishing estate of a  
 City is not so much preserved by war, as by peace. Hence  
*Ovid. lib. 4. Fastorum,*

*Ipse tenens stivam, designat mania sulco,*  
*Alba ingum niveo cum bove vacca tulit.*

c *Coel. Rhod.* The c like custome was used also in the razing or de-  
 ant. l. 26. c. molishing of Cities, when they had been vanquished by  
 3. the enemies : which observation giveth light to that of  
*Horace, lib. 1. Od. 16.*

-----*Urbibus ultima*  
*Stetere cause, cum perirent*  
*Funditus imprimeretq; muris*  
*Hostile aratrum exercitus insolens.*

## CAP. 2.

### De monte Palatino.

d *V. d. Ant.* **T**ouching the name of *Rome*, from what occasion the  
 Constant. in City should be so denominated, divers authors con-  
 Ovid. Fast. ceit diversly. d Some are of opinion, that this City was  
 l. 1. built long before *Æneas* came out of *Troy*, and was then  
 called

called by the Latines, *Valentia*, which was a name of strength, whence *Evander* coming from *Italy*, called it *Roma* from *pūm*, *Robur*. Others say it was so called from *Ascanius* his daughter, whose name was *Roma*. But it is agreed upon by most writers, that the Founders were *Romulus* and *Remus*, and from *Romulus* it was called *Roma*, not *Romula*, because the diminutive *Romula*, might ominate less prosperity thereunto. <sup>e</sup> Some say, that they <sup>c</sup> *Rosin. ant.* built it in form of a quadrangle, upon one only hill, <sup>l. 1. c. 2.</sup> called *Mons Palatinus*. <sup>f</sup> Others say, that *Fabius* left *Rome* <sup>l. 1. c. 2.</sup> *Sig. de jur.* as it was first built, with the fields thereof, painted in the <sup>Rom. l. 1. c.</sup> form of a bow, the River *Tiber* being the string thereof. <sup>2.</sup> Upon this *Palatine* hill was always the seat of the Roman Empire, which from the hill took the denomination of a *Palace*; and hence all stately buildings which we call *Palaces*, took their name *Palatia*. This hill had his first appellation <sup>b</sup> *Balatinus* à *Balando*, from the bel- <sup>g</sup> *Rosin. ant.* lowing of cattel pasturing there in former times, and <sup>l. 1. c. 4.</sup> afterwards the first letter being changed, it was called <sup>h</sup> *Palatinus*; by the figure <sup>l. 1. c. 4.</sup> *αλτίνω*. *Virgil* seemeth to be of opinion, that the hill was called *Palatinus* by *Evander*, in remembrance of his grandfather, whose name was *Pallas*, according to that,

-----*Posuere in montibus urbem,*

*Palantis proavide nomine Palenteum. Virg. Æn. l. 8.*

In process of time six other hills by several Kings of Rome were added; whereby the City, and the *Pomerium*, that is, the territories of the City were enlarged, and Rome called *Urbs septi-collis*, i.e. the City upon seven hills.

*Sed quæ de septem totum circumspicit orbem*

*Montibus, imperii Roma deusq; locus. Ovid. Trij. lib.*

1. *Eleg. 4.*

Upon this *Palatine* hill also stood the *Asylum*, or sanctuary of refuge, which *Romulus* opened <sup>i</sup> in imitation of <sup>i</sup> *Cadmus*, who at the building of *Thebes* was said to have <sup>20. ubi plu-</sup> opened a sanctuary of refuge, whither whatsoever ma- <sup>ralectione</sup> <sup>d'erna de A-</sup> <sup>gylis.</sup> <sup>l. 3. c.</sup> <sup>Gen.</sup>

lefactor could escape, were he bond or free, he was not to be punished. It was much like unto a custom of the people in the City *Croton*, who flying unto the altars of their Gods, obtained the forgiveness of faults not voluntarily committed. Whence these two phrases are expounded alike, *Ad te tanquam ad Asylum*, and *Ad te tanquam ad aram confugimus*, i.e. we fly unto thee as our only refuge.

## CAP. 3.

*De monte Capitolino.*

THIS hill was famous for three names : it was called *Capitolium*, *mons Tarpeius*, and *mons Saturni*. It was named *Saturns* hill *k* from the heathenish God *Saturn*, who vouchsafed to undertake the protection of that place. It was named the *Tarpeian* hill *l* from *Tarpeia* one of the Vestal Nuns, daughter to the chief keeper of the Capitol, (this hill being the Castle of defence for the whole Town) for this *Tarpeia* betrayed the Capitol into the enemies hands, bargaining to have the golden bracelets upon her enemies left hands for this her treason. Now the enemies when they were admitted in, did cast not their bracelets alone, but their bucklers also upon her, through the weight whereof she was pressed to death : upon which occasion the whole hill was afterwards called the *Tarpeian* Mount ; but more principally a certain rock of that hill called *Tarpeia rupes*, from whence malefactors were sundry times tumbled headlong. The same was likewise called the *Capitol*, because when the foundation of a certain Temple, built in the honour of *Jupiter*, was laid, a mans head, full fresh and lively, as if it had been lately buried, *m* yea hot blood issuing out of it, was found there. *n* *Arnobius* saith, that the name of this man being alive was *Tolus*, and hence from *Caput* and *Tolus*, the whole hill was called *Capitolium*.

CAP.

1.  
*k* *Rosin. ant.*  
*l. 3. c. 5.*

2.  
*l* *Plutar. in*  
*Romulo.*

3.  
*m* *Dion. Ha-*  
*l. car. l. 4.*  
*n* *Lips. de*  
*magnitud.*  
*Rom. c. 5.*

## CAP. 4.

*De colle Quirinali.*

THIS hill being in former times called *Agonalis*, then began to be called *Quirinalis*, when certain *Sabines* called in Latine *Curetes*, came and inhabited there, (truce being made between the *Romans* and the *Sabines*) though some would therefore have it named *Quirinalis*, because there was a Temple erected in the honour of *Romulus*, called also *Quirinus*. It was called in the time of the Emperours, *mons Caballus*, that is, the horse hill, taking its denomination from two marble statues of *Alexander* taming his horse *Bucephalus*, which statues *Constantine* the Emperour brought to *Rome*, and placed them in the midst of certain Bathes, which he made upon this hill. There do appear in this hill three risings, or hillocks; the one being called *Salutarius*, the other *Martialis*, and the third *Latiarius*. All this may be collected out of *o Rosinus*.

*o Ant. Rom.  
l. 1. c. 6.*

## CAP. 5.

*De monte Cælio.*

THIS hill hath his name from a certain *p* Captain of *p Alex. Gen. Hetruria*, which assisted *Romulus* against the *Sabines*. *dier. l. 6. c.* On this hill, King *Tullus Hostilius* erected stately edifices, 11. which for a time served as his Palace: but afterward they became the chief Councel-house, whither the Senators assembled themselves for the determining of State matters: and because this *Curia* did far exceed all others, therefore Authors many times use this word *q Curia* simply without any adjunction, to signifie *q Alex. Gen. Curiam Hostiliam*, as if there were no other. It much resembled our Privy Councel Chamber, in respect that 16. none.

none might sit there, but onely Senators ; whereas in the Court house, which *P. mpey* built (being therefore called *Curia Pompeia*) r other City Magistrates were admitted amongst the Senators : and in *Curia Julia*, i.e. the Court-house which *Julius* made, were examined f *Rosin. ibid.* s forreign matters, as Embassages : but in *Curia Hostilia*, domestical matters onely were treated of, and that t *Munst. in sua Cosmog.* onely by the Senators. t At this present time, this hill is beautified with many Christian Churches, as the Churches of S. Stephen, S. Paul, and S. John, our Saviours Hospital, &c. u It was also called *Mons Querculanus*, from the abundance of Oaks growing there.

11.

## CAP. 6.

*De monte Esquilino.*

x *Rosin. ant. l. 1. c. 8.* **T**His hill was so named *quasi x excubinus, ab excubiis*, i.e. from the night watching which *Romulus* did undertake upon that, somewhat distrusting the fidelity of the *Sabines*, in the beginning of their league. In this hill there were three hillocks, named *Cispius*, *Oppius*, and *Septimeus*.

## CAP. 7.

*De monte Aventino.*

a *Alex. Gen. dier. l. 9. c.* **T**He *Aventine* mount took his name a from *Avenrinus*, a certain King of *Albanum*, which was there buried. Upon this hill stood *Hercules* his Altar, and certain Temples consecrated to *Juno*, *Diana*, *Minerva*, *Lucina*, and *Murcia*, i.e. *Venus* : whence the hill hath sometimes been called *Diana* her hill, and *Mons Murcia*. b *Plutar. in Romulo.* Upon b this Mount *Remus* would have built *Rome*, and therefore it was called *Remonius mons* : but since it hath been

been called *Mons Rignarius*, as it appeareth by *Plutarch* in the same place. It had moreover the name of the Holy Mount, being called in Latine *Mons sacer*.

C A P. 8.

*De monte Viminali.*

**B**Ecause of the abundance of wicker twigs, which did grow upon the hill, it was called *Mons Viminalis*, *Vimen* signifying a twig or Ozier. I am not ignorant that some would have this hill to be named *Viminalis*, from *Jupiter Vimineus*, whereas *Jupiter* himself was named *Vimineus* from this hill, because he had here many Altars erected in the honour of them. Both this hill, and *Jupiter*, were called *Fagutales*, from *sylva fagea*, i. e. a cops of Beech-trees, which did grow thereupon. *Vid. Rosin. antiq. l. 1. c. 9.*

C A P. 9.

*De tribus collibus adiectis.*

**T**Hree other hills there were, which in process of time were added unto the City, which partly because *l. 1. c. 11.* they were not included within the *Pomerium* so soon as the other, but chiefly because they were not of such note, therefore Rome retained the name *Septi-collis*. The first of those hills was called *Collis Hortulorum*, i. e. the hill of Gardens, so termed because of the many Gardens near adjoyning. Here was the Cirque, or the shew-place of the strumpet *Flora*, which made the people of Rome heir to those goods which she had gotten by prostituting her body to young Gentlemen, leaving also a certain sum of money to procure a celebration of her birthday: which because of her infamy, the people shaming to do, they feigned her to be the Goddess of flowers, and

and that she must be first appeased by sports and playes, performed in the honour of her, before the trees and fruits of the earth would prosper; *e* and that they might gain the better credit unto this their table they add farther, that she was once called *Chloris*, and was married unto *Zephyrus*, from whom by way of dowry she received power over the flowers. The second was called *Janiculus*, from *Janus* that two-faced God: who, as writers testifie, was their buried. It did lie beyond the river *Tiber*, and hath now changed its name, being called from the yellow sands, *Mons aureus*, and through negligence of the Printer, *Montorius*, *id est*, the Golden Mountain. The third was famous for the many divinations, and prophecies uttered upon it, and thence was it named *Vaticanus* from *Vaticinium*, a fore-telling. *f* It is at this time famous for a Library in it, called *Bibliotheca Vaticano Cosmog. cana.*

*f* Munst. in  
l. 2. c. 8.

## CAP. 10.

## De Foro Romano

**F**orum hath divers acceptions: sometimes it is taken for a place of negotiation, or merchandizing, which we call a *Market-place*: and being taken in this sense, it hath commonly some adjective joyned with it, as *Forum boarium*, the beast-market, *Forum piscarium*, the fish-market; *Olitorium Forum*, the hearb-market: other times it is taken for any place, wheresoever the chief governor of a Province doth convocate his people together, there to give judgement according to the course in law: whence a man is said, *Forum agere*, when he keeps the *Affizes*, and *Forum indicere*, when he appointed the place where the *Affizes* shall be kept. *3.* It is taken for a place, where controversies in Law are judicially determined, & Orations are had unto the people. At first, of this sort were only three, *Romanum Julium*

*g* Hubert. in  
Cic. l. 3. ep.  
fam. 6.

um

um, and Augustum, as is clearly evidenced by that of Martial,

*Atque erit in triplici par mihi nemo foro.*

Afterward the number was increased to six distinct Forums: One called *Forum Julium*, because it was built by *Julius Caesar*. A second was added by *Octavius Augustus*, called therefore *Augusti Forum*. The third Forum was founded by *Domitian* the Emperour: but, by reason of his sudden death, *Nerva* had the finishing thereof. It had the name of *Forum Transitorium*, the transitory Forum; because there was *Transitus*, *id est*, a way or passage through it into three several Market-places. The same *Martial* calleth it sometimes *Forum Palladium*, because in the middle thereof a Temple was erected in the honour of *Minerva*. A fourth was added by the Emperour *Trajanus*, wherein was erected a stately Column or Pillar 140 Cubits high, having all the noble exploits performed by *Trajanus* engraven in it. Another was called *Salustii Forum*, because *Salust* bought it with divers Gardens adjoining, which since have been called *horti Salustini*. The last Forum, which indeed was first built, and in all respects excelled the rest, was called *Forum Romanum*, and *Forum vetus*, or by way of excellency, *The Forum*, as if there were no other Forum: where we must understand, that as often as *Forum* is used in this latter sense, namely for a pleading place, it is so used figuratively, by the figure *Synecdoche*; for in truth, the pleading place, wherein Orations were had, was but one part of the *Forum Romanum*, namely, that Chappel or great building, which they called *Rostra*. i Round about this *Forum Romanum*, were built certain Tradesmens shops, which they termed *Tabernæ*, and also other state-like buildings, called *Basilicæ Pauli*. Here was the Comitium, or Hall of Justice; the *Rostra*, *id est*, the Orators Pulpit; *Saturnus* Sanctuary, or the common Treasure-house; and *Castors* Temple: of all which in their order.

## CAP. II.

## De Basilicis.

**B**asilice were upper buildings of great state and much cost, being supported with *Pile*, *id est*, flat sided pillars; and having underneath them walks, much resembling our Cloysters, saving that the *Intercolumnia*, or space between the pillars, lay open unto the very ground. That they were upper buildings, may be collected by the custom of many men, which were wont to walk under those Basilical buildings, and therefore were called *Subbasilicani* by *Plautus*. The use of these were principally for the *k* Judges to sit in judgement: but in their absence it was lawful for Merchants to deal in their businesses. Those of chief note were three, thus named, *Pauli*, *Porcia*, and *Julia*.

*k Sigon. de  
judiciis l. 1.  
c. 28.*

## CAP. 12.

## De Comitibus.

**C**omitium was a part of the *Forum Romanum*, being a great large Hall of Justice, which for long time was open at the top, having no covering, & for that reason the Assemblies were often dissolved in rainy or unseasonable weather. In it stood the *Tribunal*, being a place erected up on high in form of our Pulpits, but many degrees larger, and in the midst thereof the *Sella Curulis*, *id est*, the Ivory Chair, from whence the chief Magistrate administered justice; other inferior Magistrates sitting on benches on each side, which were called *Subsellia*, because they were lower then the *Tribunal*. Those which sat upon these benches had power *cognoscere*, but not *pronunciare*; much like our Justices at Assises, which may

*l Sigon. de  
jud. l. 1. c. 7.*

may examine or inform against a malefactor, but not condemn him. Where we may observe the difference between *Comitium*, signifying such an edifice or building, and *Comitia*, signifying the Roman Assemblies: both being called a *coeundo*. This Hall was many times called by the name of *Puteal Libonis*. The reason of which name is rendred thus by *m* some; that in this *Comitium*, *m* *Cæli Rhod. l. 10. c. 17.* *Atius Navius* did once with a razor cut in two a whetstone, and in memory thereof, his statue was erected, with an hat upon his head, for *Puteal* properly doth signify the cover of a well, but in a large acception, it signifieth a broad brimmed hat, as *Cælius Rhodiginus* noteth in the same place. *¶ Cicero* toucheth this: *Cotem illam, & novaculam defossam in comitio, supraque impostum Puteal accepimus.* *¶ Cic. de divinat.* But why it should be called *Puteal Libonis*, is yet doubtful, except happily *Libo* was the first erector of this statue. That it was a common Court, and known place of Justice, *Horace* witnesseth, *Roscius orabat, sibi adesses ad puteal cras.*

C A P. 13.

De Rostris.

**N**Ext to the *Comitium* stood the *Rostra*, a goodly fair Edifice, in manner of the body of a Cathedral Church: In it stood an Orators Pulpit, deckt and beautified with the stems of many Ships, which the Romans got from the people of *Antium*, in a memorable battel upon the Sea: And o hence from those Ship-beaks, *o* *Hubert. in Cic. ep. lib. 1.* called in Latine *Rostra*, hath this place taken its name. It may be Englished, the great Oratory, or place of *sep. sam. 1.* *Common-plea.*

## CAP. 14.

*De Templo Castoris.*

ANother part of the *Forum* was a Sanctuary built in the honour of *Castor* and *Pollux*: the reason thereof was because they appeared unto the *Romans* in the *Latine* war, in the likeness of two Angels sent from Heaven to lead the *Romane* army, and to assist the *Romans* against the *Latines*: who being vanquished, they suddenly were departed out of the field, none knowing how, and even in the same moment they appeared upon their sweating Horses unto the *Roman* Citizens in the *Forum*, who taking them for Souldiers, demanded what news they brought home from the Camp: they replied that the *Romans* were Conquerors: which news being delivered, they suddenly vanished and were seen no more. Upon this occasion did *A. Posthumius*, being at that time *Dictator*, build a Temple, in that place of the *Forum* where they were seen, in honour of them both: Although in the after ages, it had the name only of *Castors* Temple. Whence arose the jest of *M. Bibulus*, against his fellow-Consul *Julius Caesar*, saying, *p* it fared with him, as it did with *Pollux*, *id est*, as this Temple which was erected in the honour of both the Brethren, carried the name onely of *Castors* Temple; so the great expences in exhibiting Shews in the time of their Consulship, though they were deeper on *Bibulus* his side, yet *Caesar* carried away all the thanks and credit. Insomuch that the people being wont to subscribe the names of both Consuls at the end of their Deeds and Charters, for a remembrance of the year; that year they wrote, such a thing done, not *Bibulus* and *Caesar*, but *Julius* and *Caesar* being Consuls.

*p Suet. in Iulio Caesar.*

## C A P. 15.

## De Æde Saturni.

**S**aturns Sanctuary *q* was the common Treasure-house *q* *Plutar. in* wherein the Subsidy money which the Commons *Publicola* paid unto the Treasurers called *Quæstores*, was to be laid up: whereof divers conjecture diversly. *Alexand. Neop. r* saith, that *Saturn* found out the use of brazen *r Alex. Gen.* money: and therefore this Temple might be thought *dier. l. 4. c.* the fittest place for the Treasury. *Plutarch* thinketh rather, that the making of the Treasury in that place, did allude to the integrity of time wherein *Saturn* reigned, being the Worlds golden Age. But *s* the most *r Alex. Gen.* received opinion, is the strength of the place, whereby *dier. l. 2. c. 2.* it was the safer from thieves. The Temple, by reason of the use it was put unto, was called *ærarium*, from *æ*, i.e. *Brass*: which name now is common to all Treasure-houses: for that the first money used by the *Romans* was of that mettall, until the year of *Rome* 485. (as *Pliny* witnesseth, *lib. 3. cap. 33.*) *t* Some are of opinion, that *r Alex. Gen.* before the use of Brats, they made money of Leather: *dier. l. 4. c. 15* whence *Numa Pompilius* is said to have given Leather money in a dole unto the people. Touching their order observed in the Treasury, we must understand that their care in providing against sudden dangers was such, that they laid aside the twentieth part of their Receipts, which they *u* called *Aurum vicesimarium*, *Incentimarium*, *u Alex. Gen.* and *Cimiliarchium*, into an inner Chamber, or more *dier. l. 2. c. 2.* sacred room, named in Latine *Ærarium sanctius*, *x Wex Serv. l. 2.* may read also of a third Treasury, called *Ærarium mi-Virg. Georg.* litare, wherein *Augustus* had appointed that the twentieth part of certain Legacies should be laid up to defray charges in extraordinary wars: where it lay so privileged, that it was a capital crime to use any of it, but in extreme

extreme and desperate necessity. Notwithstanding, how-  
 x *Alex. Gen.* soever it was used as a Treasure-house, x yet divers  
*d'er d. 2. c. 2.* Authors testifie that the Acts of their Senate, the books  
 of Records, together with such books as were for their  
 immeasurable bigness called *libri Eliphantini*, wherein  
 all the names of their Citizens were registred, and also  
 y *Plutar. in* their Military Ensigns were contained there. y And  
*suix problem* from those Statute-books called *Tabulae publicae*, this  
*v'd. Franc.* Treasury was also called *Tabularium*, because they  
*Sylvium in* were laid up there.  
*Cautilinar. 4.*

## CAP. 16.

*De Campo Scelerato.*

z *Munst. in* **C**ampus sceleratus, the field of execution z lying with-  
*sua Cosmog.* in the City, joyned to the gate *Collina*. It was the  
 place where the Vestal Nuns, if they were deflowered,  
 a *Plutar. in* suffered punishment after this manner. There a was  
*Numa,* made a Vault under the Earth with a hole left open  
 above, whereby one might go down; within there was a  
 little couch with a burning lamp & a few victuals, whi-  
 ther the defiled Votary was to be brought through the  
 Market-place in a litter so closed up with thick leather,  
 that her mournings might not be heard to the moving  
 of pity. She being thus brought to the place of exe-  
 cution, was let down by a ladder into a hollow Cave,  
 and the hole presently stopped. And the reason why  
 they suffered such a kinde of death, was because they  
 thought it not fit that she should be burnt with fire,  
 which kept not the sacred fire with greater sanctity:  
 and it was thought unlawful to punish them by laying  
 violent hands on them, because they had in former  
 time served in so holy a function.

## CAP. 17.

## De Campo Martio.

THE *b* *Campus Martius*, otherwise called *Tiberinus*, (because it was near the river *Tiber*) was given unto the Roman people, by *Caja Tarratia*, a Vestal Virgin : but *Tarquinus Superbus*, the last King of Rome, did take it from the people, converting it to his own private use : inso-much that he sowed Corn there ; which, when he was deposed, the Romans did cast into the River *Tiber*, judging it unfit that any man should reap any commodity from so holy a ground. In process of time, the sheaves of Corn being stopped in a shallow foord of the River, became firm ground, and was called, *The holy Island*, or *Æsculapius his Island* : and presently after the expulsion of *Tarquinus*, this *Campus Martius* was restored unto its former use. Besides the natural pleasantness of the place it self, it was beautified with many ornaments brought out of the *Capitol* (the *Capitol* being too full) as likewise with divers images of well deserving men. Hither did the younger sort of Romans come to exercise Chivalry, namely, the Horse-race, the foot-race, wrestling, fencing, casting the bowl, the sledge, the dart, using the sling, the bow, vaulting, with such like ; and upon this occasion it was dedicated to *Mars*, and called by *Strabo*, *The Romans great School of Defence*. *c* The manner of vaulting was, in riding to leap from one horse back upon another, their custom being for their horsemen in war, to lead a spare horse in their hands, besides that whercon they did ride, that when the one did sweat, they leaped upon the others back ; *a desiliendo*, those horses were called *Equi desultorii* : whence an unconstant, wavering and unsettled mind, which *Seneca* calls *Volaticum ingenium*, others have called *Desultorium ingenium*. In this field were men of best note burned when they died. Here were the Kings and other Magistrates at first created.

*b* *Rosin. Antiq. l. 1. c. 11.*

*c* *Cal. Rhod. l. 21. c. 29.*

*d Servius* in created. In this *d* field of *Mars* also was a place, at first *Bur.eclog.1.* railed like a sheep-pen, called therefore *Ovilia* or *septa*; but afterwards it was mounted with Marble stone, beautified with stately Walks and Galleries, and also with a Tribunal or Seat of Justice, within which precinct the people oftentimes assembled to give their suffrages towards the election of Magistrates. The means of ascending up unto these *Ovilia* was not by stairs, but by many bridges made for that time, every Parish in the Assembly of Parishes, and every Tribe or Ward in the Assembly of the Tribes, and every Hundred in the Assembly of Centuries having his Bridge: whence this Proverb was occasioned, *Deponte deijciendus, id est*, he is to be barred from giving his voice. *e* These Bridges were not made over any river, but over the dry land: whence men were said to be cast, *Non ut periclitarentur de vita, sed ne suffragarentur in Comitibus.*

*e Joan. Sax-*  
*onius in O-*  
*rat. pro S.*  
*Roscio.*

## CAP. 18.

*De Circo Maximo.*

**A**Mongst other places where the *Romans* exhibited their Playes unto the People, the most remarkable was a great Cirque, or Shew-place, called in Latine *Circus Maximus*. It was a large piece of ground, lying near that part of the *Aventine* Mount, where *Dianaes* Temple stood. It was built by *Tarquinius Priscus*, with divers galleries round about it, from whence the Senators and Gentlemen of the City did behold the running with great Horses at Lifts, the fire-works, tumbling, the bairing and chasing of wilde beasts, &c. In former time, all did stand on the ground, being sheltered from the rain by the help of boards upheld with forks in manner of House-Pentices: and this custome continued until the aforesaid *Tarquinius* erected those Galleries, called *Feri*, making thirty distinctions of them,

them, allotting every ward or company their several quarters, all the seats being able to contain one hundred fifty thousand Parties. *f* Under these places were *Rosin. ancels, or vaults, where women did prostitute their bodies, t. q. l. b. 5. c. 4.* & would buy stoln goods: & for this reason *Horace* calls it *fallacem Circum, id est, the deceitful shew-place.* There was at the one end of their cirque certain barriers; *id est, places barred or railed in, at which place the horses began the race; and at the other end was the mark, whither the horses ran; it was called in Latine Meta, and the barriers, carceres a coerendo: whence we say, a carceribus ad metum, id est, from the beginning to the ending.*

C A P. 19.

De Theatro.

**T**HE Theatre hath his name from the Greek verb *ᾄδω, id est, to behold: because the people flock- Louch. Ca- merat. in o-* ed thither to behold playes and shews exhibited to *rat. pro L.* them. The custome *b* first sprang from the shepherds, *Flacco. h Servus l. 2. Virg. Georg.* who leading a contemplative life, were wont to com- pose dialogues in meetre, and at their leisure to recite them under the trees press'd down in form of an arbor: whence this theatral term *σκηνή* hath been derived from *σκιά, a shadow, but afterwards learned Poets composed Comedies, and Tragædies, which were pub- likely acted in the City, upon a stage: and although at the first it was counted infamous to frequent them, yet afterwards the Senators themselves, yea, the Emperour, & all the chief of Rome assembled thither; i Neither; Alex. Gen. d' er. l. 5. c. 16* for a long continuance were there any seats built, but Commons, & Nobles, promiscuously one with another, all stood on the ground: insomuch that those which stood behind, raised up places with turfs of earth, which gave the people occasion to call the places between those

C

turfs

with

k *Servius* l.  
3. *virg.*  
*Georg.*

turfes and the scaffold *Cavea*, *id est*, a cave or den : yea the people that stood there, were so called from the place. Though the Theatre be now taken only for the stage ; yet then by it was understood the whole room where these playes were acted : and it had divers parts ; some proper to the actors, some to the spectators. To the actors first belonged the *proscenium*, *id est*, the house whence the playes came, where they apparell'd themselves, though sometimes it is taken for the Scaffold or Stage it self : secondly, the *pulpitum*, *id est*, the stage or scaffold upon which they acted : & thirdly, the *scena*, that is, the partition, which was commonly made of wood, not of hangings. Now that they might change their Scene according to their pleasure, they made it k *Versatilem*, *id est*, so that which engines it might upon the sudden be turned round, and so bring the pictures of the other side into outward appearance : or otherwise *Ducilem*, *id est*, so that by drawing aside of some wainscot shuttles (which before did hide the inward painting) a new partition might seem to be put up : and I think, because those shepherds did act no more at a time then one of our *Scenes*, hence have we distinguished our plaies into so many parts, which we call *Scenes*. The places which were proper to the Spectators, were distinguished according to their degree and ranke ; for the remotest benches were for the *Commons*, & called *popularia* ; the next for the *Knights* and *Gentlemen* of Rome called therefore *Equestria* ; the others wherein the *Senators* did sit, were commonly called *Orchestra* : this may be 1 *Lipsius* de collected out of 1 *Lipsius*. m *Cæl. Rhodiginus* saith that the amon b. c. 14 *Orchestra* was that place joyning to the Stage, where *Chor-* m *Cæl. Rhod. rus* spake to the people at the end of every act. Divers lib. 8. c. 8. authors are of *Cæl. Rhod.* his opinion, deriving the word *Orchestra*, from the Greek *ὄρχησται*, to dance : but it seemeth more probable to have been a peculiar place, allotted for the Senators, *Ju. Sat. 3.*

*Æquales*

*Aequales habitus illic similemque videbis*

*Orchestra, & populum--id est, optimates & plebem.*

The whole building made for entertainment of the spectators, resembled a triangle or wedge, sharp towards the stage and broad behind; whence the whole was denoted by the name *Cuneus*: when *Cuneus* signified any particular place about the Theatre, then by it we are to understand that which formerly we call'd *populuria*, the place for the meaner sort of people; whence when we would point out a base and ignoble person, *Inter cuneos residere dicimus.* *Coel. Rhod. l. b. 8. cap. 8.* There was also another kind of scaffold, built quite round, made as it were of two Theatres joyned together, it was called *Amphitheatrum*, and differed from the Theatre, only as the full Moon doth from the half, or a compleat rundle from a semi-circle: it resembled an egg. *Turn. b. 5. Upon this kind of scaffold did the Masters of defence play advers. l. b. 5.* their prizes: & wild beasts were baited. *p In Amphitheatro c. 5. gladiatorii ludi, & conclusarum ferarum venationes exhibebantur.* The Amphitheatre it self in the judgment of Lipsius *rig. l. 1. de* was termed *Cavea*, *ab interiore parte que concava erat;* *q Lip. de* and *Arena*, because it was strewed with gravel and sand, *Amph. b. c. 2. & 3.* that the blood of such as were slain in the place might not make the place too slippery for the combatants. Hence cometh that phrase, *In arenam descendere*, to go into the field: and the combatants were thence called *Arenarii*. Here we must note, that howsoever the Amphitheatre was strewed commonly with common and ordinary gravel, yet sometimes in their extraordinary shewes that gravel was covered, & as it were new coated, with the scrapings and dust of some extraordinary stones, to add the greater lustre unto it: thus much *r Pliny* intimateth, *Invenere & r Plin. lib. alium usum ejus lapidis, in ramentis quoque Circum maximum 36.* *sternendi, ut sit in commendatione & candor, &c.* Again, sometimes the hollow places or dens under the Amphitheatre, in which the wild beasts were kept, & likewise men to be committed with wilde beasts, out of which these were let

f *Sueton. in  
Domitian.*

loose by the lifting up of trap doors to be hunted or baited upon the *Amphitheatre*, were called *Cavea*. For we must know that the *Amphitheatre* was full of hollow passages for many reasons, as for the convenient keeping of wilde beasts and bestiaries, so sometime for the better conveying of waters thither, by the means whereof f real ships and Sea-skirmishes were oftentimes exhibited upon the *Amphitheatre*.

## CAP. 20.

Moreover for the better understanding of Classicall Authors, it will not be impertinent to point at the general names by which the Religious places were call'd, and to declare the proper acception of each name: the names being these, *Templum*, *Fanum*, *Delubrum*, *Ædes sacra*, *Pulvinar*, *Sacrarium*, *Lucus*, *Scrobiculus*, *Ara*, *Altare*, *Focus*.

## De Templo.

a *Rosin. ant.  
q. 6. c. 2.*

This word *Templum* doth sometimes signifie those a spaces and regions in the ayr and earth, which the *Augures* did quarter out with their crooked staff at their South-saying. Sometimes it doth signifie a sepulchre or grave,

c *Lilius Gy-  
rald. de diis  
gentil. syn-  
tag. 17.*

c because in old time men did superstitiously pray and worship at the Tombes and Monuments of their deceased friends, as if it had been in *Temples* or *Churches*: and in this sense may *Virgil* be understood,

d *Lib. 4. E-  
nead. v. 457.*

d *Præterea fuit antiquo de marmore Templum  
Conjugis antiqui----*

e *Franc. Syl-  
vius in orat.  
pro L. Mu-  
ran.*

Most commonly it doth signifie a *Church*, or *Temple*: in which sense as often as it is used, it is e said a *templando*, from beholding; because when we be in the *Church*, by lifting up our hearts by a divine contemplation, we do as it were behold the great Majesty of God.

## De Fano.

It is also called *Fanum* a *fando*, from speaking: not from the speaking of the Priest, but because the people do

do there speak unto God, and God again to the people. f Some are of opinion, that *Fanum* in propriety of speech, signifieth the *Churchyard*, or court before the Temple: *Templum* signifieth the Edifice or Church built.

*De Delubro.*

Thirdly a Church was called *delubrum*, *Synædochicū*; because it was the principal part of the Church, namely the place where the Idol-god stood; and it was called *delubrum* from *Deus*: g as we call the place where the candle is put, *candelabrum* from *candela*. As concerning the outward form of the Churches, some were uncovered, because they counted it an hainous matter to see those Gods confin'd under a roof, whose doing good consisted in being abroad: other some covered; some round, some otherwise: but within they much resembled our great Churches. They had their *prondon*, or *Church-porch*, whereabouts they were wont to have the image of the beast *Sphinx*, which was so famous for his obscure riddles; so that by this image was signified, that the oracles of the Gods, which were treated of within the Church, were dark and mystical. They had certain walks on each side of the *body of the Church*, which they called *porticus*: and in these places it was lawful for them to merchandize, make bargains, or confer of any worldly business; as likewise, in the *basilica* or *Body* it self. But their *Quire*, called *Chorus*, was counted a more holy place, set apart only for divine service. The manner of hallowing it, was as followeth. When the place where the Temple should be built, had been appointed by the *Augures* (which appointing, or determining the place they called *Effari templa*, & *sistere Fana*) then did the party, which formerly in time of need upon condition of help from the Gods, had vowed a Temple, called together the *Auruspices*, which should direct him in what form the Temple should be built; which being known, certain ribbands, and fil-

Turneb.  
advers lib.  
3. c. 2.

g. Resin An-  
tig. l. 2. c. 2.

lets.

lets were drawn about the *area* or plot of ground, with flowers and garlands strewed underneath, as it was probable to distinguish the limits of this ground now to be hallowed. Then certain souldiers marched in with boughs in their hands, and after followed Vestal Nuns, leading young boyes and maids in their hands, who sprinkled the place with holy water. After this followed the *Prætor*, some *Pontify* going before, who after the *area* had been purged by leading round about it a Sow, a Ram, and a Bull, sacrificed them, and their entrails being laid upon a turf, the *Prætor* offered up prayers unto the Gods, that they would blesse those holy places, which good men intended to dedicate unto them. This being done, the *Prætor* touched certain ropes, wherewith a great stone being the first of the foundation, was tyed; together with that, other chief Magistrates, Priests, and all sorts of people did help to pluck that stone, and let it down into its place, casting in wedges of gold and silver, which had never been purified, or tryed in the fire. These ceremonies being ended the *Auruspex* pronounced with a loud voice, saying, *Ne temeretur opus, saxo, aurove in aliud destinato; id est*, Let not this work be unhallowed, by converting this stone, or gold, into any other use.

*De Æde sacra.*

Fourthly, a Church was called *Ædes sacra*, an holy house, because of the sacrifices, prayers, and other holy exercises performed therein. Although (as *Gellius* hath long since observed) every holy house was not a Church. For the proper note of distinction between a Church and a religious house was this, that a Church, beside that it was dedicated unto some God, it was also hallowed by the *Augures*, without which hallowing the edifice was not called a Church, but a religious house: of which sort was the Vestal Nunnery, and the common Treasury, called *Ædes Saturni*. We may add hereunto this

this word *Pulvinar*, i which doth often signifie a Church: the reason being taken from a custom amongst the *Pagani*, who wont in their Churches to make certain beds in the honour of their Gods, and those beds they called *Pulvinaria*, from *Pulvis*, because they were fill'd with dust or chaff.

*De Sacratio.*

Sometime *Sacrarium* signifieth a Temple, though properly it signifieth a Sextry or Vestry, nempe *Sacrorum repositoryum*.

*De Lucis.*

Near unto divers Temples stood certain groves dedicated to some of the Gods: they were call'd in Latine *Luci*, a non *lucendo*, as divers say, by the figure *Antiphrasis*. But others are of a contrary opinion, giving it that name, because of the exceeding light it had in the night time, by reason of the sacrifices there burnt.

*De Scrobiculo, Ara, & Altari.*

The places upon which they sacrificed either in their religious houses, or their groves, were of three sorts; which we in English term Altars; but the Romans distinguished them by three several names, *Scrobiculus*, *Ara*, & *Altare*.

*De Scrobiculo.*

*m Scrobiculus* was a furrow, or pit containing an altar in it, into which they poured down the blood of the beast slain, together with milk, honey, and wine, when they sacrificed to an infernal God.

*De Ara.*

The second kind of altar was called *Ara*, either *ab arrenda*, because their sacrifices were burned upon it: or from their imprecations used of that time; which in Greek they called *ἀγῶς*. It was made four square, not very high from the ground, or as some say, close to the ground: and upon this they sacrificed unto the terrestriall Gods, laying a turfe of grasse on the altar: and this gave *Virgil*

occa-

*Barthol.*  
*Lugones in*  
*Phil'pp'c. 4.*  
*am.*  
*Cic. pro*  
*M. Lione*  
*Franc. Syl.*  
*vius in orat.*  
*pro L. Mun-*  
*rat.*

*m Alex. Gen.*  
*dier. l. 5. c. 16*

n Virg.  
En, 12.

occasion to call them *u Aras gramineas, id est, grassie Altars.*

*De Altari.*

The third sort was called *Altare*, either because it was exalted, and lifted up some-what high from the ground; or because he that sacrificed (by reason the altar was so high) was constrained to lift up his hands *in altum*, on high: and upon this they sacrificed unto their celestial Gods only. o

n Serv. in  
Bucol. eclog.

5.

*De Foco.*

*Focus* is a general name, signifying any of these altars; so called a *fovento*: because as *Servius* hath observed, that is *focus, quicquid fovet ignem, sive ara sit, sive quicquid aliud in quo ignis fovetur.* But in strict propriety of speech, it is taken for that Altar on which they sacrificed to their domestick Gods, such as were their *Penates* or *Lares*; as it appeareth by *Plautus*, p

p Aulular.  
Act. 2. Sc. 5.

*Hec imponentur in focum nostro Lari,  
Ut fortunatus faciat gnata n' ptis.*

Whence ariseth that Adage, *Pro aris & focis certare*, sounding as much as to fight for the defence of religion and ones private estate; or (as our English proverb is) for God and our Country; the proverb being in its original, part of the oath that was administred unto the *Romans* Souldiers: and thus it is expounded by q *Turnebus*.

q Turneb.  
Adv. l. 10.  
c. 7.



## LIB. I. SECT. II.

*The generall Divisions of the*  
 ROMAN PEOPLE.

## CAP. I.

*De populo Romano, & ejus prima divisione.*



Thus having premised a short Treatise concerning the first situation of Rome, and the most remarkable parts thereof, I purpose to proceed to the inhabitants, which Antiquity hath styled Citizens of Rome. And *Erasmus* rather describing a Roman than defining him, saith a Roman was grave in his conversation, severe in his judgement, constant in his purpose: Whence *Cicero* in his Epistles often useth this phrase, *more Romano*, for *ex animo*, *id est*, unfeignedly. *a Sigonius* rendring the definition of a Roman Citizen, averreth, that no man is *lege optima*, *id est*, in full and complete manner a Citizen of Rome, but he which hath his habitation there, which is incorporated into a Tribe and which is made capable of City preferments. By the first particle, those which they term *Municipes*; by the second, those which they call *Inquilini*; and by the third, those which they call *Libertini*, are in a manner

D

dis-

disfranchised. But whereas *Sigonius* saith, that they must have their habitation at *Rome*, he would not be so understood, as if a *Roman* Citizen might not remove his habitation to any other Country : For, saith he, a *Roman* Citizen may be as long absent from *Rome*, and the fields belonging to *Rome*, as he pleases, so that he suffer himself to be seised and taxed in common with others toward the subsidy-payments, and denieth to be incorporate into another City. For *T. Pomponius* was a true Citizen of *Rome*, though he dwelt at *Athens*. The *Roman* Citizens being by these priviledges, as by a more proper and peculiar character, distinguished from other people, and being planted in the City according to the appointment of *Romulus* their King, it seemed good unto him to divide them into *b Tribes*, not taking the note of distinction onely from the divers places they then inhabited, as we read that *Servius* the sixth King of *Rome* did, making therefore four Tribes *tribus*, local, namely *Suburanam*, *Palatinam*, *Collinam*, and *Esquilinam*, (which number of local Tribes in process of time increased unto the number of 35.) but dividing them according to their several Nations, which at the first were *donato civitate*, *id est*, made free Denizens of *Rome* : and (they being in number three. 1. The *Sabines*, which were named *Tatenses*, from their King *Tatius*. 2. The *Albanes*, called *Rhamnenses*, from *Romulus*. 3. Other Nations promiscuously flocking out of other Countries to the *Roman Asylum* placed in a grove called in Latine *Lucus*, which gave *Romulus* an occasion to name them *Luceres* : ) he made in all three Tribes *gens*, or national. After that *Romulus* had thus divided the whole body of the *Romans* into three Tribes, he then subdivided each Tribe into ten lesser numbers, which he called *Curie*, or Parishes : and then followed five other divisions in respect of their different degrees and callings : of which in their several order.

C A P. 2.

*De prima divisione Romanorum, in Senatores five Patres, Patricios five Patronos, & Plebeios five Clientes.*

THE first division of the Romans in respect of their degree and place, was this: The elder, wealthier, and gravest sort of Romans, were called sometimes *Patricii*, either because of their age or gravity; or because they had many children (for great priviledges were granted unto fathers of three children:) and sometimes *Patroni*, because they were as Patrons and fathers in helping and assisting the causes of the common people seeking to them. The younger, poorer and simpler sort were called, as they had relation to the *Patricii*, *Plebeii*, *id est*, the Commons; as they had relation to their *Patroni*, they were named *Clientes*, *id est*, Clients: between whom there was such a mutual and reciprocal intercourse of love and duty, that as the Patrons were ready to protect their Clients, so the Clients were bound with all faithfulness to cleave unto their Patrons: and that not only to credit them with their attendants in publick Assemblies, but to disburse out of their own purses towards the bestowing of their daughters, the paying of publick mulcts, the giving of largesses in suing for offices, &c. Neither was it lawful for either of them to inform, to depose, to give their voices, or to side with adversaries one against another, without the guilt of treason: for which crime of treason they were *diis infernis devoti*, cursed to hell, and the law gave liberty for any man to kil them. Out of the *Patricii* did *Romulus* elect 100 counsellors to assist him in determining matters concerning the Common-weal: to these did *Romulus* after add another 100, and *Tarquinius Priscus*, as divers Authors testifie, made them a complete 300, which they called *Patres*, or

*Livius de Repub. Rom. l. 2. c. 3.*

*d Mart. Philericus in Cic. l. 1. ep. fam. 1.* *e Alex. Gen. dier. l. 2. c. 29* *Neop. saith,* and their sons *Patricii*. But in process of time the Commons also were eligible into a *Senators* place. Some say that *Tarquinius Priscus* added the second hundred to the *Senate* out of the Commons, *d* who are called *Senatores minorum gentium*, *id est*, *Senators* of the lower house. *Brutus* added the last hundred, and made them 300: at what time they began to be called *Patres conscripti*. And this accordeth with *Joannes Rosa* in his Epitome of the *Roman History*, in his *Cb. de Regibus Romanis*: where he saith, that *Tarquinius Priscus* did double the number of the *Senators*: And likewise *e Alexander dier. l. 2. c. 29* *Neop. saith,* that *Brutus* made them complete 300.

## CAP. 3.

*De secunda divisione Romanorum in tres ordines: Senatorium, Equestrem, Popularem, seu Plebeium.*

**A**fter that through *Tarquinius Superbus* his Tyranny, the very name of a King became odious to the *Romans*, not only the present King was exiled, but the Authority of a King ever afterward detested and perpetually abrogated; so that the office, which was before Monarchical, then was divided between two, called *Consuls*: neither were they admitted for any longer space than one year. At which time of change the *Romans* were divided into three orders or ranges, 1. Into *Senators*, of whom before, 2. Into *Gentlemen*, called of the *Romans*, *Ordo Equestris*: by which we do not understand those 300 *Celeres*, *id est*, Pensioners, called sometimes *Equites*, for that was a place of service, this a title and token of gentility; who although they were inferior to the chief Senate, yet they were of great esteem among the *Romans*, and although they might not wear the same Robe as the *Senators* did, namely the *Laticlavium*, or garment bestudded with flourishings of purple silk in manner of broad nail heads; *f* yet they might wear the

*f Rosin. ant. l. 1. c. 17.*

the *Augusticlavium*, a garment differing from the former only in this, because the purple studs, wherewith it was purfled, was narrow, and not so large as the *Laticlavium*. They also at the time of their Election received from the *Censors*, a horse called by them *Equus publicus*, because of the yearly allowance out of the common Treasury to keep him: it was also called *Equus militaris*, because of their service in war (z they having their horses kept as well in peace as war.) They received also a gold ring, *b* whereby they were distinguished from the populary: for it was not lawful for any to wear a gold ring under the degree of a Senator, or a Gentleman. The estimation and value of a Senators estate *i* until *i* *Augustus* his time, was *ocingenta sestertia*, that is 6000 l. *August.*  
*k* Of a Gentlemans estate, it was *quadragenta sestertia*, i.e. *g* *Plin. l. 6.*  
of our English money 3000 l. 3. The third order or degree in the Roman Common-wealth, was *Populus*, the Populacy, or *Commons*, which should exercise trading, manure the ground, look unto the cattel, &c. Where by the way we must understand, that the baser sort of the *Romans* which did wander up and down, to and fro, not settling themselves to any vocation, were not contained within this division, for unto them there was no name vouchsafed, but according to the Poet they were *sine nomine turba*; or as *Livy* saith, *ignotâ capita*, men of no account, and therefore of no name.

CAP. 4.

*De tertia divisione in Nobiles Novos, & Ignobiles.*

THIS division was taken from the right or priviledge of having Images; for they were accounted Noblemen, which had the Images of their Predecessors: Those which had their own Images onely were called *Novi*, that is, late coyned Nobles or upstarts. *Salust* useth this word often in the disgrace of *Tully*, calling him *Novum*.

*creptitium civem*, one that lately crept into the City. The third sort, called *Ignobiles*, were those that had no Images, neither of their Predecessors, nor of themselves. Before we proceed, we must understand, that it was not lawful for who would to have his own Image if he so desired; for none might be thus privileged, but those alone to whom the right of riding in a Curule chair belonged; and to these the right of Images was permitted, as well for the credit of their house, as to incite others to the like achievements, when they would consider the divers ceremonies used unto these Images in an honourable remembrance of those whom they did represent. Whence it followeth, that *Jus nobilitatis* is nothing

1 *sig. de jur.* else but *Jus imaginis*: In so much that this word *Imago*  
*Rom. l. 2. c. 2.* doth sometimes signifie Nobility; and the right of ha-  
*m Ale. Gen.* ving Images with them, was the same as the right of ha-  
*dier. l. 5. c.* ving Arms with us. *m* The superstitious conceit which  
 24. the Romans had of these Images was such, that upon festi-  
 val days, and all occasions of joy and mirth, those Images should be beautified and adorned with garlands and  
 flowers; upon occasion of grief and mourning, they  
 would take from them all their ornaments, making them  
 in a manner partake of their mourning. Some they kept

*n Bart. Lat.* in their private Closets, *n* others they exposed to the  
*in Ferrin. 7.* publick view of passengers, placing them in the gates of  
 their houses, together with the Swords, Targets, Helmet,  
 Ship-beaks, and such other spoils as formerly they had  
*o Plin. 25. 1.* taken from their enemies; *o* which it was not lawful for  
 any, though they bought the house, so much as to de-  
 face. Yea they were so annexed to the freehold, that  
 they passed alwayes in the conveyance of the house.  
 The matter of which they were commonly made, was  
 wax, as that of *Juvenal* doth sufficiently witness,

*p Juven. Sat. 8.*

*p* *Tota licet veteres exornent undiq; cera-  
 Atria, nobilitas sola est atq; unica virtus.*

Again, we may not think, that they made in wax a com-  
 plete

plete statue, or a full portraiture of the whole body, but onely from the shoulders upward.

CAP. 5.

*De quarta divisione Romanorum in Optimates & Populares.*

THIS fourth division of the Romans hath been occasioned through the faction and siding of the Citizens. Those (according to the description of *q Tully*) *q Cic. pro* were *Optimates*, *id est*, the best Citizens, who desired *Sextio.* their actions might be liked and approved by the better sort: Those *Populares*, *id est*, popular, who through desire of vain-glory, would not so much consider what was most right, as what should be most pleasing unto the populary. So that here by this word *Popular*, we understand not the Commons as formerly we did, *r* but be *r Geor. Me-* he Senator, Gentleman, or inferiour, if he do more *re la in orat.* desire that which shall be applauded by the major part, *pro L'garis.* than that which shall be approved by the better part, him the Romans called *Popular*, *id est*, such a one, that preferreth the popular applause before the right.

CAP. 6.

*De quinta & ultima divisione Romanorum, in Libertos, Libertinos, & Ingenuos: Item de Manumissione.*

THE difference of the freedoms in the City of Rome, hath given occasion of this division: for he or she that had served as an *Apprentice*, and afterward was manumized, was named *Libertus* or *Liberta*. The son *Justin. inst.* whose father and mother were once Apprentices, was *l. i. tit. de In-* called *Libertinus*; but that son whose father and mother were both *Libertines*, or both free born, s<sup>y</sup>ea whose *Franc. Sylv.* mother onely was free, was called *Ingenuus*, *id est*, free-born. *in Cartilinar. 4.*

born. But after *Appius Cæcus* his Censorship, then began *Liberti* and *Libertini* to signifie one and the same degree of freedom: so that *Liberti* and *Libertini* were taken for those which served for their freedom, and *Ingenui* were taken for those which were free-born, whether their parents were *Liberti* or *Libertini*. Here is occasion given us to consider the manner of their freedom, and such ceremonies which belonged thereunto. The freedom of the City of *Rome* was three wayes obtained: 1. By *Birth*, both, or at least one of the parents being free; and such were called *Cives originarii*. 2. By *Gift* and *co-optation*, when the freedom was bestowed on any stranger, or Nation, and they were termed *Civitate donati*: and so we read that *Cæsar* took in whole Nations into the freedom. Lastly, by *Manumission*, which was thus: when as the servant was presented by his master before the *Consul* or *Prætor*, the master laying his hand upon his servants head, used this form of words, *Hunc liberum esse volo*, and with that giving him a cuff on the ear, he did *mittere servam e manu*: the *Prætor* then laying a certain wand or rod called *Vindicta* upon the servants head, replied in this manner, *Dico eum liberum esse more quiritem*. Then the *Licitor* or Sergeant taking the wand did strike therewith the servant on the head, and with his hand struck him on the face, and gave him a push on the back, and after this he was registred for a freeman. Moreover, the servant having his head shaven purposely at that time, received a Cap as a token of liberty; whence *ad pileum vocare aliquem*, is to set one at liberty, as likewise *vindicta liberare*. u According to *Tertullian*, at this time of their manumission the servants received from their masters a white garment, a gold ring, and a new name added unto their former. Whose authority if we admit, then the having of three names among the *Romans* was rather a sign of Freedom than of Nobility. And that of *Juvenal*,

t P. *Ramus* in  
erat. pro C.  
Rabio.

u *Tert. de re-  
fur. carn.*

Tan-

*Tanquam habes tria nomina—*

Is not to be expounded, as if you were a nobleman, but, as if you were a freeman. Here we may also consider the two several kinds of servants; the first were called *servi*, and they could never attain to any freedom, without the consent of their master. \* For those that were *servi*, were commonly captives, either bestowed as a reward upon this or that souldier, or bought *sub corona*, or of other citizens that had gotten them one of these two former ways: the second were called properly *y nexi & additi*, because though they were free, yet by reason of their debt, *addicebantur*, that is, they were delivered up unto their creditors by the *Prator* to work out the debt, so that after the payment thereof, either by mony or work, they did recover their liberty; whence they were said *z nomina sua liberare*, when they paid the debt; as on the contrary they were said *nomina facere* when they became in debt. And their creditors when they sued for the payment, were said *nomina exigere*. *nomen* in these and the like places signifying as much as *debitum* a debt, a because the creditors did use to write down their debtors names. b The manner of suing for their debts was as it followeth; The debt being confessed, thirty days were allowed the debtor for the payment of the money (those days of respit they call'd *dies justos, velut justitium quoddam*, i. e. *juris inter eos interpositionem & cessationem*.) The money not paid, the debtor was delivered up as a servant to his creditor, yea he was sometimes cast into prison, and unless the creditor were in the mean time compounded with, he remained three-score days in prison, and three Market days one after the other being brought before the Judge, the debt was solemnly proclaimed, and upon the third Market day he was either sold to foreigners for a slave, or else was punished with death, each creditor being suffered, if he would, to cut a piece of his dead body in stead of payment.

T



## LIB. II. SECT. I.

*The generall Divisions of the*  
ROMAN GODS.

## CAP. I.

*De Diis.*

**T**Hough Satan had much blinded the hearts of men in old time, yet was not the darkness of their understanding so great, but that they did easily perceive, and therefore willingly acknowledge, that there was some supreme Governor, some first Mover, as *Aristotle* saith, some first Original of all goodness, as *Plato* teacheth. So that if any made this question, Whether there was any God or no? he should be urged to confess the truth of that, rather *Argumento bacillino, quam Aristotelico*, rather with a good cudgel, than with any long dispute. But as they were most certain, that there was a God, so were they again very blinde in discerning the true God: and hence hath been invented such a tedious Catalogue of gods, that (as *Varro* averreth) their number hath exceeded thirty thousand, and proved almost numberless. Wherefore I shall omit to make any distinct Treatise of the gods, in-

tending *obiter* and by the way to speak of them, which either had Priests, or Sacrifices instituted for them. Only I purpose to shew what is understood by those general distinctions of the Gods, which divers Authors have used, *Tul. lib. 2. de legibus* reduceth all unto three heads, Gods celestial, which *Varro* calleth select, and others have styled Gods *majoram gentium*, i.e. of the greater nations, because their power was greater than the others. *a Alex. Gen. thers. o Alexander Neopolitanus* saith, that twelve of these were the *Penates* which *Aeneas* did take forth with him at the destruction of *Troy*. *Ovid* calleth them *Deus nobiles*, noble Gods: others call them, *Deos consentes*, quasi *consentes*, because *Jupiter* would do nothing without the consent of all. *Ennius* hath delivered them in this distich.

*Juno, Vesta, Minerva, Ceres, Diana, Venus, Mars, Mercurius, Jovis, Neptunus, Vulcanus, Apollo.*

The second sort of Gods were called *Semidei*, i.e. *Demi-gods*; also *indigites*, i.e. Gods adopted, or canonized; men deified. For as the select Gods had possession of heaven by their own right; so these Gods canonized, had it no otherwise than by right of donation, being therefore translated into heaven, because they lived as Gods upon earth: but because their merit was inferior, and could not parallel the deserts of the Gods select, therefore were they called Gods of inferior note. *c Serv. in lib. Georgic* *vius* would have these called *Divi*; observing this difference between *Dii* and *Divi*, that *Dii* should signifie those which had been Gods perpetually, but *Divi* should signifie Men made Gods, though commonly they are used one for another. Whence they called all their Emperours *Divi*, because for their deserts they thought them worthy to be Gods. Now the manner how a man became deified was this; The party to be canonized being dead, a pile of wood was made in form of a great Tent, or Tabernacle, with three other lesser Tabernacles, one on the top of another, the lowermost having in it dry com.

*c In Æneid. lib. 5.*

*d Rosin. ant.*

*l. 3. c. 18. vid*

*Hospi. de*

*orig. Christ.*

*F. p. 21. Vid.*

*exemplum*

*hujus conse-*

*crationis in*

*Severis sepul-*

*cr. Herod.*

*l. 4. p. 298.*

combustible matter, but on the outside adorned richly with Gold, Ivory, and painted Tables: hither the dead corps was to be carried with great solemnities; the Senate, the Gentlemen, and all the chief Magistrates going before, with Hymns and Songs, and all kinde of honour which was to be performed even to the gods themselves. He being in this manner brought, and laid within the second Tabernacle, the fire was kindled by him who was to succeed in the Empire, for I finde none canonized but onely Emperors at their decease; forthwith at the kindling of the fire, a living Eagle was let fly from the top of the Tabernacle, which was supposed to transport the soul of the dead body into heaven, insomuch that ever after he was canonized amongst the gods, and worshipped as a god. And because they were thus turned into gods, some have called them *Deos animales, quoniam anime humane vesterentur in Deos*. This canonization was by the Greeks termed *ἀνθεωσις*, by the Latines *consecratio*. The third sort were those Moral Vertues, by *Seneca*, in which as by a ladder men climbed into heaven: and *Enl. 3.* therefore did men style them Gods, because by their means men became deified. Late Writers perceiving that all the number of the gods could not be reduced into these three heads, have added a fourth sort, which they call *Semones, quasi semi homines*, because ancient Writers, as *Rosinus* hath observed, called men *hemones*, *l. 2. c. 19.* not *homines*, in which point I shall willingly condescend unto him; but I shall leave to the judgement of others, to determine how justly he hath restrained the gods *minorum gentium*, of the lesser Nations, onely unto this last *classis*; whereas my opinion is, that the demi-gods, the Moral Vertues which have been styled gods, and these *Semones*, may all of them be called gods of the lesser Nations, standing in opposition with the gods select, which are called gods of the greater Nations. But that we may understand what is meant by these *Semones*, we must

must remember, that by them are signified unto us not those gods which do appertain to man himself, but to the necessities of mans living, his victuals, his clothing, and the like; not to the being of a man, but to the well-being of him: of which sort is *Salus Fortuna*, with others. We reade likewise of other names given in common to divers Gods, not as opposite members of a division, but as notes of distinction drawn from the diversity of help, which they severally did afford unto man. In this respect some were called *Dii patrii*, or *tutelares*, such as had undertaken the protection of any City or Town: which opinion had sometimes been entertained by our English men, and thence have risen these and the like speeches, *S. George* for *England*, *S. Denis* for *France*, *S. Patrick* for *Ireland*, &c. And the *Romans* being fully perswaded of the truth thereof, whensoever they went about to besiege any Town, by certain enchantments or spells they would first call out these Tutelar Gods; because they deemed it a matter impossible to captivate the City, as long as these Gods were within; or at least they thought it a crime unexpiable to take the Gods as prisoners: and lest other Nations might use the same means in besieging *Rome*, therefore g as divers Authors have thought, the true name of the *Roman* City was never known, lest thereby the name of their Tutelar God might be defcried. Others, namely the *Tyrians*, have tied fast their God *Hercules* with a golden chain, thereby the more to secure themselves of his residence among them.

h Others have been called *Dii communes*, namely *Mars*, *Bellona*, and *Victoria*, because in time of war they are not bound to either side, but sometimes they help one side, and sometimes the other. And as they supposed some Gods to have the protection of whole Countries; so did they believe that others had the charge of particular men; and that so soon as any man was born, two spirits did presently accompany him invisibly, the one

g *Syl'v'us in*  
*ep. virorum*  
*illustrum.*

h *Alex Gen*  
*dier. l. 6. c. 4.*

one termed the *bonus Genius*, or good Angel, perswading him to that which should be good ; the other called the *malus Genius*, or evil Angel, tempting him to that which should be hurtful : insomuch that they thought all the actions of men to be guided by these Angels called *Genii* ; so that if any misfortune befel a man, they would say that the matter was enterprised *Diis iratis*, i.e. our *Genius* being displeased with us. *Virgil* calleth these bad Angels *Manes*, as it appeareth by that, *Quisq; suos patitur manes*, i.e. Every man hath his evil Angel, i.e. some misfortune. These *Genii* were thought to be a middle essence between men and Gods. They are therefore called *Genii*, because they have the tuition of us so soon as we are *geniti*, i.e. born. It is most certain that old Authors used *geno* for *gigno* ; whence *i Tully* saith, *Si mihi fi-* *Cic. l. 2. de*  
*lius genitur*; and *k Varro*, *Antequam genat filiquas*, although *orat.*  
every place had also his *Genius*, as hereafter shall appear. *k Varro Rei*  
This opinion was the more confirmed by a vision which *Rust. l. 1. c.*  
appeared unto *l Brutus* in *Asia* near unto the time of his <sup>31.</sup>  
death ; for *Brutus* watching upon a certain night in his *Plut. in*  
pavilion, the candle being near spent, saw a fierce tragical *Bruc.*  
person appear unto him, somewhat bigger than a man, and he presently being of an undaunted spirit, demanded whether he were a God or a Man ? To whom the vision answered, *Brutus*, I am thy evil *Genius* which haunteth thee, thou shalt see me at the City *Philippi* again ; and the same vision appeared unto him as he was fighting at *Philippi*, which was the last fight that ever he fought. And because *Juno* was wont to be invocated in the time of Child-birth, therefore many have thought that every man hath not his two Angels, but one Angel, and *Juno* to observe him: but it is agreed on by best Authors, that as the Angels or spirits which did attend men were termed *Genii*; so those which guarded women were termed *Junones*. This *Genius*, as often as he is understood for the good or evil Angel, which hath charge of a mans body,

m *Rosin. ant.*  
l. 3. c. 14.

n *Id. Eras.*  
ad. g.

o *Coel. Rkod.*  
lib. 28. c. 6.

body, is painted in form of a man, as we read did appear to *Brutus*; though sometime he is painted as a yong boy, sometime as an old decrepit man, *m* but always with a crown of Plane-tree, which therefore was called *Genialis arbor*: in the right hand he held a platter over an Altar garnish'd with flowers, in the left he held a scourge hanging down. The sacrifice that was performed unto the *Genius*, was wine and flowers: whereupon (as if by wine and fragrant odours were signified all kind of pleasures) certain proverbial speeches have been occasioned; as when we see a man given much to his pleasure, and dainty feeding, we say he doth *indulgere genio*, i.e. pamper or make much of his *Genius*; on the contrary, he that is abstemious, and debarreth himself of his pleasure and dainty feeding, is said *defraudere genium*, to defraud his *Genius*; and *genialis* signifieth jocund or pleasant. *n* It was also the custom after meals to have a cup pass round the table, much like unto our *poculum charitatis*, and it was called *poculum boni genii*: o The Grecians had a like custom; whence that cup was called by them *κρητήρ ἀγαθῆς δαψνῆς*. But the reason why they would not sacrifice to their *Genius* by killing some beast, as they did to their other gods, was, because they judged it unfit to deprive any creature of his life upon that day, when they first began their life (for this sacrifice was performed yearly by every one upon his birth day.) *Horace* notwithstanding doth more then intimate the killing of a young Pig in that sacrifice,

-----cras *Genium mero*

*Placabis, & p. rociemstri. Hor. lib. 3. Od. 17.*

The other *Genius* which is supposed to have chief power over high ways and places, being therefore called *Genius loci*, was pictured in form of a Snake, in which form *Virgil* feigned him to have appeared to *Aeneas*, when he performed the funeral rites due unto his father *Anchises*, *Æneid. l. 5.*

--- *Adytis*

The general divisions of the Roman Gods.

41

--- *Adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
Septem ingens gyros, septena volumina traxit.*

Sat. 1.

And *Persius*,

*Pinge duos angues, pueri, sacer est lous, extra  
Meiute, id est, duos Genios.*

Another sort of Gods was supposed to have the keeping of mens houses; p which they painted in the form of a p *Fra. Syl.*  
Dog, because those to whom the charge of houses is com- in orat. pro  
mitted ought to resemble dogs, that is, to seem fierce Sext. Rosc.  
and angry towards strangers, but gentle and kinde to Am.  
those of the household: other properties wherein these  
*Lares* do resemble Dogs, are recited by *Ovid. Fast. 5.*

*Servat uterq; domum, domino quoq; fidus uterq; est,*

*Compata grata Deo, compata grata cani:*

*Exagitant & lar, & turba Diania fures,*

*Pervigilantq; lares, pervigilantq; canes.*

They were named *Lares*; and because of the charge they had over mens houses, this word *Lar* is sundry times taken for an house it self, as *parvo sub lare*, *Horat.* in a little cottage, *homo incerti laris*, i.e. a man that hath no house to dwell in. *Sen. in Med.* And the custom in sacrificing unto them, was to eat up all whatsoever was left at the offering, for they thought it an hainous matter to send any of that sacrifice abroad, either among their friends, or the poor: and thereupon when we see a glutton leave nothing in the platter, not so much as the courtesie morsel, we say, *Lari sacrificat*, i.e. he sacrificeth to his household God.



L I B. II. S E C T. II.

*Of the Roman Priests, with some particular  
G O D S.*



*Faunus* the ancientest of all the Kings in *Italy*, was the first that brought any form of Religion into *Italy*. He consecrated Groves, gave names unto Cities, erected Temples, ordained Sacrifices, &c. from whom the Churches, as some say, were named *Fana*. But after *Faunus*, *Evander* coming out of *Arcadia*, and afterward being King of *Latium*, he instituted and appointed many other ceremonies, which before were unknown to the Latines. After him *Aeneas* coming from *Troy*, taught many of the Trojan ceremonies; by whose examples *Romulus* and *Numa* were incited to adde many other kinds of holy Rites, and at length reduced their whole Religion into a certain order, especially *Numa*, who that he might gain the more credit and authority to his new invented superstitions, feigned that he had conference about them every night with the Goddess *Egeria*. My intent therefore is, to speak first of the god in whose honour these holy Rites were performed, and then to descend unto the Priests which were to perform them, shewing withall the ceremonies they used in the performance.

*Lact. de fal.  
rel. l. 1. c. 22.*

C A P.

## CAP. I.

De Pane *Lyceo*, five *Juno*: de *Lupercis*,  
& *Lupercalibus*.

**P***An* was supposed to be the God of the Shepherds, and is *a* thus described: he is pictured naked, having Horns in likeness of the Sun Beams, a long Beard, his face red like the clear air, in his breast the star *Nebula*, the nether part of his body rough, his feet like a Goat: in one hand he holdeth a Pipe, in the other a shepherds Crook, and always is imagined to laugh. *b* He was worshipped first in *Arcadia*, and there called the God *Pan Lyceus*, but afterwards he was had in great esteem at *Rome*, *c* and in the honour of him certain Sacrifices and Games called *Lupercalia* were solemnized by the *Romans*. *d* There he took the name *Juus*, or as some say *Junus*. Concerning the time when these sacrifices were to be performed; it was upon the unfortunate days of the month *February*, which hath his name *a februando*, from purging: whence the feast or game is as a purification; though the Latine word signifieth as much as a feast of Wolves, in a memorial that *Romulus* and *Remus* were nursed by a She-wolf. This seemeth very probable, because the Priests, which were called *Luperci*, began their course at the foot of the Mount *Palatine*, called by the *Romans* *Lupercal*, *id est*, the place where the Wolf nursed *Romulus*. The ceremonies were these: The hoast (being two Goats) was to be slain, and two noble mens Sons were to be present, whose foreheads being blooded with the knives of them that had slain the Goats, by and by were to be dried up with wooll dipped in milk. Then the young boys must laugh immediately after their foreheads were dry; That done, they cut the Goats skins, and made thongs of them, which they took in their hands, and

ran with them all about the City stark naked (saving they had a cloth before their privities) and so they struck with those thongs all they met in the way. The young-wives did never shun them at all, but were well contented to be stricken with them; believing it helped them to be with childe, and also to be easily delivered. Moreover it is to be noted, that a Dog was sacrificed at this time: because there is a natural antipathy or contrariety of Nature between the Dog and the Wolf: whereby *Romulus* thought to testify his gratefulness unto the Wolf for her pains in nourishing him. The reason why the Priests ran up and down the streets naked, was because that *Pan* the god of this Sacrifice was painted naked. As the feast, so also the place from whence they came, and likewise the Priests had their names *a Lupa*, which signifieth a Wolf. Some Authors have observed three sorts of the *Luperci*, some called *Fabiani*, some *Quintiliani*, from *Fabius* and *Quintilius* their Governors: the third sort, which *g Rosinus* affirmeth to have been added in the honour of *Julius Caesar*, I cannot finde according to his quotation in *Suetonius*. But thus much *Suetonius* saith in *h* another place, namely, that *Augustus Caesar* when he was chief Pontific did restore these games again, being formerly abolished.

*g Rosin. ant.  
l. 3. c. 2.*

*h Sueton. in  
August.*

## CAP. 2.

*De Serere, & Sacris ejus.*

**C**eres, otherwise called *Eleusina*, was honoured first among the *Grecians*, afterward among the *Romans*, as a Goddess, which first taught men the skill of husbandry.

*Prima Ceres ferro mortales vertere terram.  
Instituit. Virg. Georg.*

Whence she is sometimes *Metonymicās*, taken for  
Corn,

Corn, as *credenda Ceres arvis*, Ovid. It is seed-time. She is called *Ceres*, i *quasi Geres*, a *gerendis frugibus*, from bearing fruit; because as some say, by *Ceres* is understood the earth it self; whence also *Demeter* being the Greek name of *Ceres*, is said *quasi γῆ μήτηρ*, i. e. the earth, which is the common mother of us all. <sup>k</sup> She is <sup>k</sup> *Rosin. ant.* painted in the habit of a Matron wearing a garland of Corn; sometime sorrowful, with a lamp in her hand, as if she were seeking out her daughter *Proserpina* carried by *Pluto* into hell; and sometime with a handful of Corn or Poppy-seed. Upon the fifth of the Kalends of April the Romans were wont to perform sacrifices unto her, which they called *sacra Græca*, i. e. the Grecian sacrifices; as likewise they termed the chief woman which did perform them, *sacerdotem Græcam*, i. e. the Greek Ministress, because they were translated into Rome out of Greece by *Evander*. The time of their solemnities was at the dawning of the day, and the Priests, which were onely women which ran up and down with lamps in their hands in manner of mad women; into whose Temple none that was guilty of any fault committed might enter: whose mysteries were to be buried in silence, & by no means to be blabbed abroad. And as it is to be supposed, that was the reason why all wine was forbid in this sacrifice. So that hence I we say *Cereri sacrificat*, he sacrifices to *Ceres*, when he makes a feast without wine. *Plautus in Anularia.*

## CAP. 3.

*De Potitiis, & Pinariis, Herculis sacerdotibus.*

**H**ercules had an Altar erected in the memorial of him near unto *Tiber* by *Evander*, upon occasion of the Herdsmens complaint brought unto *Evander* of him, whom they accused to have slain their chief Herdsman <sup>m Ser. Æn.</sup> *Cacus*, the History being thus; *Hercules* after his Con- <sup>lib. 8.</sup> quest.

quest over *Geryon*, brought away with him certain goodly Oxen, and as well to rest himself, as to pasture his Oxen, he laid him down to sleep in a green field near the River *Tiber*. In the mean while a certain herdsman called *Cacus* hapned to come that way, and perceiving *Hercules* to be in a sound sleep, he stole away two of his Oxen, which he hid in a Cave or hollow Rock, pulling them in by the tail backward, thinking that *Hercules* when he should look his Oxen and see the print of their footsteps, would easily believe that his Oxen had rather gone out from the Rock than into it, as indeed he did for a time believe: but afterwards by the bellowing of the Oxen within, answering their fellows without, *Hercules* entred the Rock, and finding the thief *Cacus* there with his Oxen, he killed him, by reason of which murder he was brought before *Evander*; and after a while known to be the *Hercules*, of whom the Prophetess *Garmenia* had foretold unto *Evander*, that he should be a God: whereupon *Evander* presently saluted him by the name of *Hercules* the Son of *Jupiter*, and in honour of him caused an Altar to be built there in that place: upon which yearly was to be offered up an Heifer which had never born yoke; and that this Sacrifice might be had in the more esteem, two Noblemen well stricken in years, and of good repute among the Romans, one of them being called *Potitius*, and the other *Pinarius*, were appointed as the Priests to perform these Sacrifices; from whom ever after *Hercules* his Priests were called *Potitii*, and *Pinarii*. Where by the way we must observe, that *Pinarius* was not the surname of this Nobleman, but a name added unto him, intimating his and his successors punishment, for not coming soon enough according to the time appointed by *Hercules*. For as *n* divers writers testify, the entrails of the host were almost eaten up by the family of *Potitius*, before *Pinarius* and his family came, and in punishment of their negligence *Hercules* enjoyed

enjoyed the *Pinari* never after to eat of the entrails, giving them this name *Pinari* at that time, from the Greek word *πινω*, signifieth hunger.

C A P. 4.

*De Fratibus Arvalibus.*

**T**His Colledge or Company of Roman Priests may be Englished the *Arval* fraternity: the number of them being twelve, eleven of them natural brothers, sons to *Acca Laurentia*, *Romulus* his Foster-mother; o for o *Fenest. de* which respect *Romulus* yielded himself her adopted son, *Sacerd. c. 3.* instituting this Order in the honour of *Ceres* and *Bacchus*, for the plenty of Wine and Corn, unto whom they did offer up certain sacrifices called *Ambarvales* ho- *Hospin. de* *stie*, quod antequam maderentur ter circum arva ducebant-orig. *Mor-* *tur*, according to that of *Virg. Georg. Terq; novas circum nach. c. 10.* *felix eat hostia fruges*, that they being therewith appeased, might the willinger cause the earth to fructifie, and added himself to the former eleven, as the twelfth Priest, or brother to help in the performance of this publick sacrifice. Moreover, beside the performance of this sacrifice, these twelve were appointed *Arbitrators*, or Judges to decide controversies concerning Land-marks, and bounds of the field, from whence they took their name *fratres aruales*. Their sacerdotal ornament was a garland of Wheat bound up with a white ribband, this being, as p *Pliny* writeth, the first Crown or Garland a- p *Plin. l. 17. cap. 2.* mongst the Romans.

C A P. 5.

*De Sexaginta Curionibus.*

**A**fter that *Romulus* had divided the whole body of the Romans into three Tribes, or Wards, and subdivided those three Wards into thirty Parishes, called *Curie*, he ordained out of each *Curie* two Parish-Priests  
or

or Curates called *Curiones*, or *Flamines Curiales*; which were publickly to offer up sacrifice in the behalf of the people. Neither was every one equally capable of this honour of Priesthood, q but he was to be at the least fifty years old, of a life unspotted, and a body unmaimed. And over all these there was one which had chief rule, and therefore was called *Curio maximus*, the Bishop or chief Prelate: and these sacrifices were called *Curonia*. r Their sacrifice being ended, each Parish had a feast in a common Hall built for that purpose: it was called *Domus Curialis*, and sometimes *Curia*.

## CAP. 6.

*De Auguribus, & eorum Collegio.*

Amongst other kinds of fore-tellers, we read of three principally used in former time, namely, *Aruspices*, *Auspices*, and *Augures*: all which we English *Soothsayers*, though the Latine words do import a main difference, worth our observation: all are alluded unto by *Ovid*.

*Ovid. trist.*  
*l. 1. Eleg. 2.*

*Hoc mihi non ovium fibra, tonitrusve sinistri,  
Linguave servatae pennae dixit avis.*

t *Fr. Sylv. in*  
*orat. pro Ci-*  
*v. nio.*

The *Aruspices* did divine or foretel things to come, by beholding the entrails of beasts sacrificed: whence they had their name, *ab aras inspiciendo*, from beholding the Altars. The *Auspices* did foretel things by beholding the flight of birds: so that *Auspices* are said *quasi avispices*, *ab aves aspiciendo*. The *Augures* did divine from hearing the chatting or the crowing of birds: whence they are called *Augures ab avium garritu*, from the chirping and chatting of birds. These two last kinds of soothsaying have occasioned these and the like phrases, *bonis avibus*, or *auspiciis*, with good luck, *malis avibus*, i. e. with ill luck: and because they would begin nothing in *auspicio*, i. e. without the counsel of the *Augures*, hence *Auspicarirem* hath been translated, to begin

gin a matter. The Colledge of the *Augures* at Rome, was first appointed by *a Romulus* himself, being very expert in *u Pomp. L. 2.* soothsaying, there being at the first but three, namely one *ius cap. de* of each Tribe: (The word *Augur* being not taken in his *Augur.* own proper sense and signification above mentioned; but generally, by the trope *Synecdoche*, signifying all kinds and sorts of divining whatsoever, whether it were by observing the entrails of beasts, the flying, screeching, and chatting of birds, or thundring or lightning in the Heaven, or marking the rebounding of crums cast unto birds, which kind of divining was called *Tripudium*.) & *Servius* *x Rosin. ant. lib 3 cap. 8.* *Tullius* the sixth Roman King, when he divided Rome into four local Tribes, *id est*, Regions, or quarters, then did he adde the fourth *Augure*, all of them being elected out of the *Patricii*, or the Nobility of Rome. *y* In process of *y Rosin. ibid.* time *Quintus*, and *Centus Egninus* being chosen *Tribuni plebis*, *id est*, protectors of the Commons, obtained that five other *Augures* should be chosen out of the commonalty, and added unto the former four: at which time the Senate decreed that the Colledge of *Augures* should never exceed the number of nine, *z* Notwithstanding *Silla* being *Dictator* added 6 more, insonmuch that their Colledge *z Rosin. ibid.* increased to the number of 15. the eldest of which was called *a Magister Collegii*, the Master, or Rector of the Colledge. The *Augures* excelled other Priests in *b* this respect, *a Alex. Gen. hier. l. 5. c.* because if any of them had been convinced of any hainous *19.* crime, he did not lose his office, neither was any other *b Alex. ib.* subrogated into his room, although the Romane custome was, that if any other Priest had committed any notorious offence, he should presently be discharged of his office, and another chosen in his place. *c* The manner *c Pomp. L. 2.* how the *Augur* did observe was this: He sate upon a *Capit. de Aug.* title, or a Tower, the air being clear and fair without clouds or rain, holding a crooked staff called in Latine *Lituus* in his hand, where sitting in his soothsaying robe called *Lena*, and in Greek *χλαῖνα* *Id est* *χλαῖνιν* a calefa-

*ciendo*, from heating, because it was well lined within, being garded on the outside with purple and crimson gards) having his head covered, and his face turned toward the east, so that his back was west-ward, his right side southward, and his left north-ward. Being thus placed, he quartered out with his crooked staffe the heaven into certain *templa*, *id est*, Regions or places, observing in what region the birds did appear: then killing his sacrifice, and offering up certain prayers called *Effata*, he proceeded in manner as followeth. But first suppose we for our better understanding hereof, that now the *Augures* were to resolve the people, whether the gods would assent that *Numa Pompilius* should be King. The *Augur* having done as above is shewed, his *Lituum* being in his left hand, he reached forth his right hand, putting it upon *Numa Pompilius* his head, using this form of words *Jupiter pater, si fas sit Numam Pompilium, cujus ego caput teneo regem Romæ esse, fac uti nobis signa certa ac clara sint inter eos fines quos feci, i. e.* If it be lawful for this *Numa Pompilius*, whose head I hold to be King of Rome, shew some manifest tokens within these regions or quarters which I have described. Then if he observed lucky signes and tokens he presently pronounced *Numa Pompilius* King of Rome, if he perceived unlucky tokens, then did he *obnunciare*, or gainsay, and shew that the matter proposed was not pleasing to the gods. Where by the way we must note, that nothing was confirmed by the *Augures* without the appearance of two lucky tokens one after another; neither was any thing gain-sayd by the appearance of the only evil token. The distinctions of the soothsayings have been taken, some from the event, and thence are they called *prospera*, lucky, or *adversa*, unlucky; some from the manner of appearing, *d* and that was either wished, being called therefore *impetrativa* or unwished, called *oblativa*; some from the diversity of things which offered themselves in time of divining, and of these were five distinct

*d Serv. Æn.*  
*lib. 6.*

distinct sorts: the first was by the observing of lightening  
 and thunder from Heaven; the second from the flying &  
 chatting of birds; the third from bread cast to pullets or  
 little chicken; the fourth from four foot beasts, which ei-  
 ther should cross the way, or appeare in some unacu-  
 stomed place; the fifth from those casualties whereby the  
 gods do make their anger appear unto us. Of this sort are  
 those voices which we heare we know not whence (as  
 e *Cadmus* heard, when he overcame the serpent;) the fal-  
 ling of salt towards us at the table, the shedding of wine  
 upon our clothes from which casualties and the like, the  
*Augures* would pronounce either good fortune or bad to  
 ensue: And these tokens were therefore called *Dira*, be-  
 cause thereby *Dei ira nobis innotescit*, the gods anger is  
 made known unto us. Now the things that in divining  
 time appeared on the left hand were commonly tokens  
 of good luck, because the givers right hand in bestowing  
 a benefit is opposite to the receivers left hand. Whence ff *Scrv. A-*  
*sinistrum*, though in humane affairs it signifies as much as *nei*, lib. 2.  
 unlucky, yet in those holy rites of divining, *sinistrum* is  
 taken in a contrary sense, as *Avis sinistra*, good luck; *In-*  
*tonuit levum*, it hath thundred luckily, we shall have  
 good success: and it is said, *a sinendo*, because the gods  
 thereby do suffer us to proceed in our purposed projects.  
 And therefore *Tully* saith, lib. 1. *de devinatione*, *a sinistra*  
*coniceratum & firmum Augurium fieri*: and in the law of  
 the 12 tables it is said *Ave sinistra pupuli magister esto*. g The g *Lips. Elect.*  
*Grecians* from hence in the judgement of *Lipsius* have cal-  
 led the left hand *æistegv* from *æistev* signifying best. lib. 2. cap. 2.

## CAP. 7.

## De Tripudiis &amp; Pullariis.

THIS kinde of conjecturing is called *auspiciu coactum* h *Cic. de d-*  
*b quoniam necesse erat offa objecta cadere frustum expul-*  
*liore, cum pascitur.* The word *Tripudium* is used by a syn-  
 copation

copation for *terripudium*, which is as much as *terripavium*,  
*id est*, a dancing or rebounding of any thing upon the  
 ground: for *pavire* is the same with *ferire*. *b* Others say  
*h Humbert. in lib. 6. Ep. fam. Cic.* *Tripudium quasi tritio pedum*. It is here taken for the divi-  
 ning, or conjecturing of good or evil to come by the re-  
 bounding of crums cast to chicken in a coop or pen:  
 whence the *Augur* from these pullets or chicken was cal-  
 led *Pullarius*, *id est*, a Bird-Prophet. *i* The manner in ob-  
 serving was this: as often as by this kinde of conjecturing  
*i Alex. Gen. dier. l. i. c. 29* they desire to know the Gods pleasure concerning the  
 enterprizing of any matter, early in the morning those  
 that were skilfull in this kinde of observation, repaired  
 unto the place where the chicken were kept, where silence  
 being commanded, and the coop opened, they cast crums  
 of bread to the chicken: now if the chicken either came  
 slowly, or not at all unto the bread, or if they walked up  
 and down by it not touching it, then was it a token that  
 the matter to be enterprized was displeasing unto the  
 gods: but if contrarily the chicken did hastily leap out of  
 the coop, and eat so greedily of the crums, that some  
 should fall out of their mouths again, then the *Pullarius*,  
 that is, the *Augur* pronounced that it was well pleasing  
 to the gods, and encouraged the enterprizing of what  
 they had intended cheerfully: and this was called *Tri-  
 pudium solistimum*. This kinde of conjecturing may seem  
*k Alex. ibid.* to have its original from the *Lycians*, *k* who as often as  
 they desired to foreknow the success of any enterprize,  
 they went unto the fountain dedicated unto *Apollo*, into  
 which they cast baits for the fish: now if the fishes did eat  
 them, it did betide good luck; if otherwise they negle-  
 cted the baits, then did it betoken some evil event.

## CAP. 8.

De *Aruspibus*, *Aruspicina*, & *Extispicino*.

THIS kinde of Sooth-sayers, as they were called *Aruspices*, *ab aras aspiciendo*, from the beholding the beast upon the altar; so were they called *Extispices*, *ab extra aspiciendo*, from beholding the bowels or entrals of the beast called in Latine *Extā*. In this kind of Sooth-saying the *Aruspex* observed in manner as followeth: I first whether the beast to be sacrificed came unto the altar willingly, without plucking and hailing; whether he dyed without much strugling, or lowd bellowing, at one blow or many; whether any unlucky object were seen, or heard by them whiles they were sacrificing. Again, after the beast was slain, then would they observe whether the bowels were of an unnatural colour, whether they were not ulcerous, exsiccate or impostumated: moreover they would divide the bowels into two parts, the one they would call *partem familiarem*, from whence they would fore-tell what would befall themselves and their friends, the other they would call *partem hostilem*, whence they gathered predictions touching their enemies. Hence *Manto* in *m Seneca* describing the entrals of his killed sacrifice, saith *Hostile valido robore insurgit latus*, meaning by *hostile latus*, *partem hostilem*. Afterward when the sacrifice was to be burned, they considered whether the flame of the fire was smoakie, whether the smoak rolled and tumbled in the ayre, whether it were of any countenance or no: for all these were unfortunate tokens; as the contrary did betoken a good and fortunate issue to their designments. These last which observed the fire and smoak were called by a more peculiar name *Capnomātes*, smoke-angures, from the Greek words *καπνός*; signifying smoke, and *μάντις*. *id est*, *vates*, or a Soothsayer, The first instructions

1 *Senec. Oed.*  
*Act. 2. scen.*

m *Oed. Act.*  
 2. *scen. 2.*

n Cic. de di-  
vinat.

Indigena d-  
xere legem  
qui primus  
Hetruscum  
Edocuit gen-  
tem casus  
aperire fu-  
turos. Ovid.  
Met. l. b. ult.

ons that the *Romans* received was from the *Hetrusci*, (who as they themselves say) received their knowledge from a little boy, which they named *Tages*, the history being thus; when the *Hetrusci* were plowing the lands, upon a sudden upstart this *Tages* out of one of the furrows, using divers speeches unto the plow-men: but they being much affrighted at this sudden and strange vision, began with a loud cry to lift up their voices; upon occasion whereof many other people flocked thither, where he gave many good instructions concerning this kinde of soothsaying, which were presently recorded in books, and practised afterward by the *Hetrusci*.

CAP. 9.  
De Flaminibus.

o Rosin. ant.  
lib. 3. c. 15.  
p Rex Annus  
Rex idem,  
hominum  
Phæbique  
sacerdos.  
Virg.

THE mitre or head-ornament which these Priests did wear, was called in old time o *Flama*, whence the Priests took their name *Flamines*. The p custome amongst the *Græcians*, as likewise afterwards among the *Romans* was, that the Kings should as well perform ceremonies and holy rites of religion, as ciuill busineses. But *Numa Pompilius* perceiving that forrain wars did oftentimes occasion the Kings absence, insomuch that those religious ceremonies which he himself personally should perform were of necessity sometimes neglected, hereupon he ordained out of the *Patricii* three Priests to performe that divine service unto *Jupiter*, *Mars*, and *Romulus* which he himself otherwise ought to have performed, calling the first *Flamen Dialis*, the other *Flamen Martialis*, and the last *Flamen Quirinalis*, from *Romulus* which was often called *Quirinus*,

Sive quod hasta quiris præcis est dicta Sabinis,  
Bellicus at telo venit in astra Deus.  
Sive suo regi nomen pasuere Quirites,  
Sue quia Romanis iunxerat ille Cures.

In process of time twelve others chosen from the Commons were added unto these, but with this note of distinction, that the three first were had in great esteem, and were called *Flamines majores*, high Priests; the other of less note called *Flamines minores*, interior Priests; the chief of all was the *Flamen Dialis*, *Jupeters* high Priest. And Whereas every one did wear a certain bonnet in form of a mitre, which sometimes was called *Pileum*, sometime (by the figure *synchloche*) *Apex* (whereas *Apex* doth properly signifie onely the top of the bonnet) none might wear *Albo-galerum*, *id est*, a white mitre, but onely *Jupiters* Priest, & that was to be made a white sheep skin, after the sheep had been sacrificed. Whatsoever malefactor could escape unto this Priest, he should not be punished that day. None was eligible into this office, but he that was married: neither was it lawful for him to marry twice, but if his wife died, *Flaminio abibat*, *i. e.* he resigned his sacerdotal office. To him was permitted a rich robe of state, and a curule chair; none might fetch fire out of his house, unless it were to perform some sacrifice therewith; none might barbe or pole him but a free-man, and that with brasen scissers. Many other ceremonies there were which concerned this *Flamen*, as likewise Time added many other *Flamines*, namely *s* every god one, yea sometimes those threescore Parish-Priests which formerly were called *Curiones*, were called *Flamines Curiales*, and divers Emperors after their death had also their *Flamines*. Moreover we must note that those Priests wives were called *Flaminicæ*; Their ministers (for they were wont when they went to sacrifice to take a boy or a maid with them) *Flaminii*, or *Flaminia*: and the chief *Flamens* dwelling house was call'd *ædes Flaminea* or *Flaminia*. But as it seemeth probable, *Numa Pompilius*, and so the other Kings succeeding him, did still reserve their right and authority in holy matters so far, that they would instruct other inferior Priests, yea and specially perform some special

*q* none might *q* Alex. Gen.  
wear *Albo-galerum*, *id est*, a white mitre, but onely *Jupiters* *dier. l. 6. c.*

*r* Serv. An.  
*lib. 1.*

*f* Feneft. de  
*sacerd. c. 5.*

*t* Alex. Gen.  
*dier. l. 6.*  
*c. 12.*

facter

n *Serv.*  
*En.* 10.

sacrifices themselves: whereupon after that the Kings authority was abrogated amongst them, then that these sacrifices might be continued, they chose a certain Priest, which they preferred before the *Flamen Dialis*, but judged him inferiour to the *Pontifex maximus*, or Arch-Pontifice, and him they called *Rex sacrificulus*, and *Rex sacrorum*, the King-Priest. To him once every year the vestal Nuns repaired, & us'd this form of words, *n Viliusne Rex? Vigila.* King art thou awake? awake. For unto him it did belong to bid holy dayes, & to provide all things necessary for publike sacrifices. He was to instruct those that sought unto him, the causes of the holy days, and tell them what was lawful and unlawful every month, and upon the fifth of the *Ides* of January he sacrific'd a *Ram* to *Jann*. He was likewise wont to offer up a sacrifice in the *comitium*, or great hall of justice, which being finished, he ran as fast as he could out of the market-place without delay: His wife was called *Regina sacrorum*, the Queen-Priestesse, and was wont upon the Kalends of every mon'th to sacrifice a Porker, or a Lamb in her place in the honour of *Juno*.

## C A P. 10.

*De Marte, sive Mavorte, & Saliis  
 Palatinis Marti dicatis.*

**M***Ars*, otherwise called *Mavors* by the figure *Emptenthesis*, as we say *Induperator* for *Imperator*, was reputed the god of war, and so *Metonymicus* is used for war, as *vario Marte pugnatum est*, the battle was doubtful; *proprio Marte*, by ones own strength, and labour. He was the son of *Juno* only, without company of her Husband: for when *Jann* was greatly displeased with her self, that *Jupiter* by striking his head, without the company of a woman did bring forth the Goddess *Minerva*,

*Minerva*, she by the counsel of the goddess *Flora* touched a certain flower in the field of *Olenias*, by vertue whereof she immediately conceived the God *Mars*. This God, by reason of his dominion in war the Romans painted fiery, sometimes in his chariot, sometimes on horseback, with a Javelin in one hand, and a Scourge in the other. In old Coyns there was sometimes the picture of a Cock joyned with him, to shew the vigilancy and carefulness that souldiers are to use. He was called *x gradevus* a *gra-* *x Rosin. ant. diendo*, from marching in battel against his enemies. He *l. 2. c. 10.* had a Temple without the City, whence he was called *extramur aneus*. y Near unto this Temple, without the y *Rosin. ibid.* gate *Capena*, did lie a stone of great note, which upon great droughts the people would bring into the city, and presently rain would follow; whereupon it was call'd the Rainstone, *Lapis manalis*, a *manando*. *Numa Pompilius* in the honour of *Mars*, firnamed *Gradivus*, ordained twelve dancing Priests, called *Salii* a z *saliendo* from dancing, z *Plutarch.* which number afterward we finde to have been doubled in *Numa*. by *Tullus Hostilius*, in the war against *Fidena*, a town of the Sabines. The former 12 being called *Salii Palatini*, from the Palatine Mount, where they did begin their maurisk: the other *Collini*, from the Hill where their Chappell stood; a and sometimes *Quirinales*: and sometimes *Ago-* a *Dion. Hal. nales*: so that the whole Colledge contained 24 Priests. *lib. 2.* b The occasion of their first institution was this: Upon a b *Plutar. in Numa.* certain time, in the reign of *Numa*, the plague, or some other contagious sickness was very hot among the Romans, insomuch, that no sacrifice, or holy offering could remove it: at that time a certain brazen Target or Scutcheon, called in Latine *anea pelta*, or *ancile*, big at both ends, but cut like an half Moon on each side, fell from heaven into *Numa* his hands: with a certain voice promising all health unto *Rome*, so long as that brazen Target could be kept safe. Whereupon *Mamurius*, a cunning workman, by the appointment of *Numa*, made eleven other *ancilia*,

so like the first, that neither could be known from the other (to the intent that if any should be so wicked minded as to steal it, he might fail of his purpose by mistaking one for another.) These 12 Priests had the custody and keeping of them committed to their charge, and in the month of *March* every year they apparelled themselves with a party-coloured coat, called *tunica versicolor*, girt close to their body with a belt, or sword-girdle, & a breast-plate of harness, called *eneum tagmen*, upon that, a robe of estate, called *trabea*, clasped about them upmost of all.

c Dion. Hal. lib. 2. Upon their heads they did wear *apices*, i.e. Caps c much like unto the *Persian* Bonnets, called in Greek *κρυβαστοι* or *μάγισ*. They did somewhat resemble our Head-pieces in war, made close unto the head, with a crest of cloth upon the top, whence some have called them *Galleis*. They being thus apparelled, danced about the *Forum*, or Market-place, and the *Capitol*, with short swords by their sides, a Javelin in the right hand, and their *ancile* in the other; using certain Songs, either of the gods, and those they called *Janualii*, *Junonii*, and *Minervii*; or of men, and those they called *Axamenta*, because in those Songs they did *axare*, i.e. nominate and call upon the names of some well-deserving men: as *Mamurius* which made those eleven Scutcheons, was often called upon in those Songs. Upon their festival days they had excess of cheer,

d Horat. l. 1. Ode 37. whence d *Horace* hath used *saliaves dapes*, to signifie dainty fare.

## CAP. II.

De *Facialibus*, & *Patre patrato*.

These *Faciales* were Officers at Arms, or Heralds, to denounce war, or proclaim peace, appointed thereunto at first e by *Numa Pompilius*. f The chief part of their Office was to dissuade the Romans from molesting any confederate Nation with unjust war: and if any confe-

e Pomp. Lib. 2. de sacer. f Dion. Hal. lib. 2.

confederate Nation did offer injury unto the Roman people, then did these *Faciales* go as Embassadors unto them, perswading and exhorting them to yield the Romans their right: but if they continued thirty days obstinate, refusing to yield to that which should be just and right, then did they presently denounce war against them, casting forth a dart in token thereof; which denunciation was g called *clarigatio*, a clara voce qua ute-  
bantur *Faciales*. Others are of opinion, that whensoever war was denounced, this Herald at Arnis should b turn loose a Ram unto their enemies borders; signifying thereby, that their fields should shortly become pasture for the Romans: from which custom we say of one that challengeth another into the field, *Arietem emisit*. Again, if the *Imperator*, or Lord-general, had done ought against his Oath, these *Faciales* by their sacrifice did avert the wrath of the Gods from him. The chiefeſt of them was called *Pater-patrus*, a perfect father: for he onely could be *Pater-patrus*, which had both children of his own, and his father also alive. They were called *Faciales* a *facere faciendo*, from making a league or peace between Nations. This league, which we in Latine do call *Fœdus*, the Romans in old time i did call *Fides*, as i *Pighius Sen- Ennius* and *Pighius* witness: whence these *Faciales* were ptim. l. i. termed also *Fidei Flamines*.

C A P. 12.

*De Duum-viris, & Decem-viris, & Quindecem-viris,  
Sacris faciendus, item de Sibyllus.*

THIS Priesthood had its first institution from *Tarquinus Superbus*, whose office was as well to expound, as to keep the Oracles of those ten Prophetesses so famous throughout the world, called *Sibylla*. Concerning whom k *Munſter* hath these words: In times past there came

came a strange woman to *Tarquinius* the King, offering nine books full of the *Sibylline* Oracles to be sold : but *Tarquinius* thinking the books too dear, refused to buy them; the woman departing, burned three of these books, and came the second time unto *Tarquinius*, demanding as much for those six books, as formerly she had done for the nine : *Tarquinius* began to deride her, whereat the woman departed, and burned three more, returning again unto *Tarquinius*, and asking as much for the three left, as she asked at first for all nine. Then began *Tarquinius* more seriously to bethink himself thereof, and sent for his *Augures*, asking counsel and advice of them. And they understood, by certain signs observed, that the King had refused some special goodness sent from the Gods ; and for the books that remained, they advised that the woman should have what she asked : As soon as the woman had delivered her books, she presently vanished, and was never seen again ; onely warning them, to keep the books as safe as possibly they could. For the safe keeping of these, *Tarquinius* chose two of the Noblemen, or *Patricii*, calling them *Duum-viri*, appointing them, as well by study to expound, as with care to keep those Oracles. In process of time, the people obtained, that ten should be appointed to this office, *five* of them being chosen out of the Commons, and five out of the Nobles : and then they were called the *Decem-viri*. Afterward by *L. Sylla*, as it is thought, five more were added, so that they were then called the *Quindecem-viri* : nay the number was encreased by *Sylla* unto forty, *m* as *Servius* thinketh, but still called by the name of *Quindecem-viri*. Of these women that had the spirit of Prophecy, ten were very famous : the first was called *Persica*, the second *Libyca*, the third *Delpica*, the fourth *Cumæa*, the fifth *Erythraea*, the sixth *Samia*, the seventh *Cumana*, the eighth *Hellepontia*, the ninth *Pbrygia*, the tenth *Tiburtina* : They all prophesied of the incarnation

1 *Fenest. de*  
*sacerd. c. 13.*

*m Serv. An.*  
*lib 6.*

carnation of Christ. The place where these books were kept, was within the Capitol under ground in a Chest of stone, where they remained safe until the burning of the Capitol, at which time they also were burned. Notwithstanding many of the Prophecies have been known, partly by tradition, and partly being taken out of other copies in other countries. One of the Prophecies concerning our Saviour Christ, was uttered by *Sibylla Delphica* in manner as followeth: *n Nascetur Propheta absq; Matr. in* *matris coitu ex utero ejus*, that is, There shall be a Prophet *(na Cosmog.* born without any copulation of the Mother, even out of *ib.* her womb. It was spoken at *Delphos*. All their Prophecies were of that certainty, that when we would averre any thing to be undoubtedly true, we use to say, it is *Sybilla folium*, as true as *Sybilla's* Oracles. The *Cumæa Sybilla* did write her Oracles at the mouth or entrance *Credite me* of her Cave in leaves of trees, which the fierceness of *vobis folium* the wind did oftentimes so scatter, that they could hardly be brought in order again: insomuch that when we *recitare Sy-* *ly* would shew the great difficulty of bringing things in order, we may use *o Politian* his words, *Laboriosius est, quam o Epist. lib. 2.* *Sybilla folia colligere*, it is easier to gather *Sybilla's* leaves. *epist. 1.* This name *Sybilla* is not a proper name, but an appella- *p. Serv. An.* *tive*, common to all women endowed with the spirit of *lib. 6.* Prophecy, taking their denomination from *p ods*, which *ods enim De-* *os, non ods:* which is in the *Æolick* dialect the same that *ods*, God, & *consilium* and *βουλῆ*, i.e. counsel, because they did open and declare *non βουλῆ, sed* the counsel and determination of God unto the people. *βουλῆ* appella- *labant.* It appertained also unto these *Quindecim-viri* above-mentioned, to see that sacrifice, and divine service, that *Æolice gene-* *re sermonis.* supplications, and processions, expiations, and all cere- *Lact. de fal-* *sa religione* *l. 1. c. 2.* monial rites were duly performed.

## C A P. 13.

## De Bona Dea, &amp; Sacris ejus.

THIS Goddeſs which is ſo famous by the name of *Bona dea*, is the Globe of the earth : which is therefore termed *Bona dea*, the good Goddeſs, becauſe we reap ſo many good things from the earth. She is called alſo *Ops*, the helping Goddeſs, *ab ope*, from help, becauſe by her help we live. She is called *Fatua*, and *Fauna*, i.e. the Goddeſs of Speech, becauſe young children do never ſpeak until they are able to go, and ſo have touched the earth. The *Græcians* called her *Λωκυſτα Νη*, the female Goddeſs, becauſe that no male might be admitted to her ſacrifices ; nay the very pictures of men were at that time to be covered. The inner room where her ſacrifices were, was called *τὸ Λωκυſτῶν*, the place for womens aſſemblies. *q* Thoſe that were chief in theſe ſacrifices, were the Veſtal Nuns. This good Goddeſs was ſuppoſed to be the wife of *Faunus*, & upon a time to have been taken drunk with wine by him: for which fault *Faunus* was ſaid to have beaten her to death with rods of Myrtle tree ; but afterward being ſorry for that he had done, in amends he made her a Goddeſs, and as it were ever after deteſting the Myrtle tree, he hallowing all other herbs and flowers to be uſed in theſe ſacrifices, forbade the Myrtle tree. Some ſay ſhe was ſo chaſt, that ſhe was never ſeen by any man but by her husband ; and in reſpect of her chaſtity, the Myrtle tree is forbid, becauſe it was conſecrated to *Venus* : but whereas in this ſacrifice they uſed wine, they called it not by the name of wine, but milk or honey ; *r* whence they called the veſſel wherein the wine was put, *Amphoram mellariam*, i.e. the honey veſſel. This ſacrifice became very famous by reaſon of *Clodius*, who being in love with *Pompeia*, *Julius Cæſar*’s wife,

*q* Cic. orat.  
de Aruſp.  
reſponſis.

*r* Alex. G. n.  
dier. l. 6. c. 8.

wife, came unto these sacrifices in womans apparel, and was found out by *Aurelia*, *Julius Cæsars* mother. This *Clodius* became so infamous for this, and other his adulterous pranks, that he occasioned a common Proverb amongst the Romans, *Clodius accusat Mæchos*, answerable to which our English Proverb is, One Thief accuseth another.

C A P. 14.

*De Cybelle, & Sacerdotibus ejus.*

**T**He Goddess *Cybele*, or rather *Cybelle*, was in her infancy exposed unto wilde beasts, unto the hill *Cybellus*; where she being nourished by the wilde beasts, afterward became a woman of admirable beauty, and being found by a shepherds wife, was brought up by her as her own childe, and called *Cybelle*, from the hill *Cybellus*. She excelled in natural gifts, and was the first that used a Taber and Pipe, and Cymbals among the Greeks. Moreover she tenderly loved children, and therefore was called *magna mater*: she was also called *mater deorum*, the mother of the Gods;

*Ipsa deum fertur genitrix Berecynthia. Virg.*

She was called *Rhea*, a *fluo*, to flow, because she doth flow and abound with all kinde of goodness. She was also named *Pessinuntia*, from the City *Pessinus* a Mart town in *Phrygia*, where she had a Temple. Moreover, she was called *Berecynthia*, from the hill *Berecynthus* in *Phrygia*, where she was worshipped. Her Priests were called *Galli*, *(Pomp. Lat. de sacerdotibus)* and their chief governour *Archi-Gallus*: they took their name from a certain river in *Phrygia*, called *Gallus*; of which whosoever drank, he became so mad, that he would presently geld himself, (as in truth all her Priests were enjoined to geld themselves with a fish shell) the original of which custom is rendred thus: *Cybelle* loved a young man of *Phrygia* called *Atys*, and him she appointed

† *Cybellius*

*Ærys Exuit*

*hæc homi-*

*nem truncoq;*

*induruit il-*

*lo. Ov. Met.*

u *Rosin. ant.*

*l. 3. c. 27.*

pointed chief overseer for her sacrifice, upon condition that he would keep himself chaste perpetually : But he not long after deflowred a Nymph, for which fact *Cy-belle* bereft him of his wits and understanding, so that he in his madness did geld himself, and would have killed himself also, † had not the gods in their commiseration towards him, turned him into a Pine-tree. In remembrance of him ever after, her Priests were gelded. Every year the *Prætors* did sacrifice unto this Goddess. But the performance of the holy and religious rites at that time did belong unto a *Phrygian* man and *Phrygian* woman, chosen for that purpose : which according to the manner of their countrey being apparelled with a party-coloured garment, called in Latine *Synthesis*, or *Amictus variegatus*, and carrying the picture of their Goddess about with them in the streets, they struck their breast with their hands, keeping tune with the Tabers, Pipes, and Cymbals, which other people following plaid upon. The Priests were also called *Corybantes*, from one *Corybantus*, which was one of her first attendants ; and hereupon we call the Cymbal æra *Corybantia*. In this manner dancing about the streets, they begged money of the people whom they met : and hence were they named *Cybelle* her collectors, or her *circulatores*, id est, Juglers. Some called them *μυσηδιστοι* from *μήτηρ*, which in this place signifieth *Cybelle*, called the great mother, and *αἰσχητος* a begger or gatherer of alms. u Others have called them *Mitricia* : But by what name soever they were called, the place was so infamous by reason of their drunkenness, and uncivility used at these times, that when they would point out a notorious naughty fellow, they would call him *circulatorem Cybelleium*, *Cybelle* her Jugler. Neither was it lawful for any free-born to undertake that office.

CAP. 15.

De Collegio Pontificum, & Pontifice Maximo.

THIS word *Pontifex* is commonly translated a Bishop or Prelate, being called *Pontifices* in Latine, as also Pontifices in English, from one part of their office, which was to have the oversight of a great wooden bridge, called in Latine *Pons sublicius*, being so great that Carts and wains might pass over it; having no arches to uphold it, but onely great piles and posts of wood: x and that x *Plutar. in* which is most remarkable in it, was that it was joyned *Numa.* together only with wooden pins, without any iron at all. Others are of opinion, that they were termed *Pontifices quasi potifices*, from *potis* and *facio*, of which opinion *Lucan* seemeth to be, according to that, *Pontifices sacri quibus est commissa potestas.* Concerning the y number of y *Fenest. de* them, onely four were appointed by *Numa*, all which *Sacerd.* then were to be chosen out of the *Patricii*: afterward four more were added out of the Commons. These were called *Pontifices majores*, or chief Pontifices, to distinguish them from seven other, which afterward *Sylla* added, and z called them *Pontifices minores*, inferiour z *Rosin. ant.* Pontifices. The whole Company of them was called the *13. c. 22.* Colledge of Pontifices. This Colledge is privileged from all allegiance, being not bound to render account of their doings either to the Senate or Commonalty. They were to determine all questions concerning Religion, as well between their Priests as between private men: they had authority to punish any inferiour Priest, if he either detracted or added unto those Religious Rites which were prescribed him. They had their great Pontifie, whom they called *Pontificem Maximum*. These Pontifices were wont to exceed in their diet, insomuch that when the Romans would shew the greatness of a feast, they would say it was *Pontifica cena*, i.e. according

to our English phrase, a feast for an Abbot. *Cena adju-*  
*cialis* is taken for the same. *a* *Lipsius* in the exposition  
*a Lib. 4. de* of the latter phrase taxeth the Printers negligence, and  
*magn. Rom.* is of opinion, that it should rather be printed, *Cena*  
*c. 9.* *aditialis*, understanding hereby a solemn feast made by  
*Magistrates in aditu honoris*, at their entrance into their  
 office, and at their day of inauguration.

## CAP. 16.

*De Epulonibus.*

*b Laz. us de* **T**He Pontifices in old time appointed three men, whom  
*Repub. Rom.* they called *b Trium viros Epulonum*, (from *Epulum* a  
*l. 3. cap.* feast) to have the oversight of the feasts made at sacri-  
 fices; afterward by reason of two twice added, they  
 were called first *Quinque-viri*, and at length *Septem-viri*  
*Epulonum*.

## CAP. 17.

*De Titiiis.*

*c Pancirol.* **A** Nother sort of religious men there were, which li-  
*lib. rerum* ved in the Suburbs of the City, and practised  
*deperdit. cap.* Soothsaying; they were called *c Titii* from the name of  
*de mole Ha-* the birds which they observed: which in Latine were  
*driani.* called *Titia*.

## CAP. 18.

*De Virginibus Vestalibus.*

**N**Ear unto *Castors* Temple stood the religious House  
 or Nunnery, dedicated to the Goddess *Vesta*: where  
 at the first were four, after six Virgins, or Votaries,  
 elected, whose office was chiefly to keep the sacred fire;  
 the extinction whereof proved ominous, and did por-  
 tend some evil event shortly to happen. And therefore  
 for their negligence herein, as for all other small faults,  
 they being had into a dark corner, stripped naked, and  
 a cur-

a curtain drawn half way over them, the chief Pontife scourged them: neither was it lawful to kindle the fire once put out, with any other fire, but from the Sun-beams; for which purpose they had certain instruments named *σκαπία*, which were formed in the manner of a *Pyramis*, but hollow; so that the beams being collected within the circumference, and meeting in the *vertex*, did easily kindle any combustible matter put into it; but chiefly if the matter was of black colour; because, as Philosophy teacheth, a dark colour doth congregate, or collect the beams, whereas whiteness doth disperse them. A second part of their office was to work reconciliation between parties offended, as appeareth by *d Suetonius*, *d Suet. in Ju-* where we may reade, that by their intercession *Sylla l'o.* was reconciled to *Cesar*. They were chosen into this place between the sixth and the eleventh year of their age: and they were to remain in this Nunnery thirty years space, ten years to learn their ceremonies and mysteries, ten years to exercise them, and ten years to instruct others: within which space if they had suffered their bodies to be defiled, they were to undergo that fearful punishment \*afore-mentioned. But these thirty years being expired, marriage was lawful for them; so that they laid aside their scepters, their fillets, and other their sacerdotal ornaments. Notwithstanding those which did marry, in the end died fearfull deaths: whereupon they chose rather to abstain commonly. The Romans had them in great honour, so that they never walked abroad, but with an iron scepter in their hands, and whatsoever malefactor met them (if the Nun would take here oath it was by chance) he escaped punishment. They were named *Vestals* from their Goddess *Vesta*, which word (as *e Munster* writeth) is derived from the Hebrew *Radix* signifying fire. The eldest was called *Maximus Vestalis Virgo*, i.e. the Lady Priorefs, or chief governess.

## CAP. 19.

*De veterum sacrificiis, & ritu sacrificandi.*

**W**Hatsoever was burnt or offered up unto the Gods upon an Altar, it had the name of a sacrifice : and sometimes it was called *victimā*, *quod vincula ad aras stabat*, because the beast to be sacrificed stood bound unto the Altar sometimes, *Hostia*, from an absolute verb *Hostio*, which is to strike : because certain under-officers called in Latine *Popæ* (standing by the Altars, all their upper part naked, and a Laurel garland upon their head) did *Hostiare victimam*, i. e. strike down and kill the sacrifice. Others are of opinion, that this name *Hostia* is taken from *Hostis* an enemy, according to that of *Ovid*, *Hostibus a domitis hostiæ nomen habet* ; because either before war, to procure the Gods favour, or after war, in token of thankfulness, they did *hostiam ferire*, i. e. offer up the sacrifice. The second difference of sacrifices have been occasioned in respect of the time, and so they have been called *præcidaneæ*, or *succidaneæ*, *quasi præcidaneæ & succidaneæ*. Those sacrifices which were offered up the day before any solemn sacrifice, were called *præcidaneæ hostiæ*, fore-sacrifices, as we English *præcursorem*, a fore-runner : which fore-sacrifices, if by any token they found unlucky, then would they offer up a second sacrifice, which they termed *hostiam succidaneam* ; and because these second sacrifices were to be offered onely in stead of the other, when they were unlucky or faulty, hence hath *Plautus* used this speech, *meum tergum stultitiæ tuæ subdes succidaneam* ? Must I be whipped for thy fault ? The manner of sacrificing was as followeth ; Some certain days before any sacrifice was to be performed, the Priest was wont to wash his whole body, especially his hands and feet, which if he had not washed, the sacrifice was accounted polluted :

*[Vid. Eras.  
Adag.]*

polluted: and alluding unto this custom, we say, a man doth *Accedere ad rem illotis manibus*, or *illotis pedibus*, as often as he enterpriseth any business without due reverence or preparation thereunto.

Μυλῶντ' ἔχῃς δὲ λείβην αἰδουπά οὖρον  
Κερὶν ἀνέπαισιν. Hesiod. ἐγὼ δ' ἡμῶς

Moreover, the Priest was to abstain from his Marriage-bed, as likewise from divers kinds of meats, and at the time of his going to sacrifices, either himself, or some inferiour Sexton going before him with a rod or wand in his hand (called *commentaculum*) g used this form of <sup>g</sup> *Plutarch*. words unto the people, *Hoc age*, attend this you are about: which custom seemeth to have had its original from the *Grecians*; for before the time of sacrifice, the *Grecian* Priest used almost the like speech unto his people, as *ἵτι δὲ*, i.e. who is here? the people answered, <sup>h</sup> *Serv. Acc.* πολλοὶ καγαθοὶ, i.e. many men and good. After this pre- <sup>lib. 1.</sup> paration, then did the Priest, laying his hands upon the Altar, rehearse certain Prayers <sup>h</sup> unto the God *Janus*, and the Goddess *Vesta*, because the Romans were persuaded, that without their intercession, they might not have access unto the other Gods: his prayer being <sup>k</sup> *Textor. in* ended, then did he lay *i* upon the beasts head a little <sup>sua officina.</sup> Corn, together with a Cake made of meal and salt, <sup>Sparge salsa</sup> called in Latine *Mola*, <sup>k</sup> *Mola erat far tostum, sale asper-* <sup>rum mola.</sup> *collatauro-* <sup>Sen. Oedip.</sup> *sum*. From this ceremony the act of sacrificing hath been <sup>Act. 2. scen.</sup> termed *Immolatio*. After this the Soothsayer drank wine out of an earthen or wooden Chalice, called in Latine <sup>2.</sup> *Simpulum*, or *Simpuvium*. It was in fashion much like <sup>1</sup> *Pancir. lib.* our Ewers, when we pour water into the Bason. This <sup>rerum de-</sup> Chalice was afterward carried about to all the people, <sup>perdit. c. de</sup> that they also might *libare*, i.e. lightly taste thereof, <sup>Ammonico-</sup> which Rite hath been called *Libatio*. Now every one having <sup>sale.</sup> tasted thereof, the rest of the Wine, with Frankincense mixt in it, was to be poured upon the beasts head, <sup>per cornua</sup> between the horns, one crying out with a loud voice, <sup>fundit. Virg.</sup> *Maia Ancis*.

*Macla est hostia*, i.e. *magis auclia*, more increased and made more pleasing to the Gods; as *Virgil* saith, *Macla nova virtute puer*, i.e. O good childe which increaseth in virtue. And hence, even from this term, we may conjecture that the word *Macla*, which signifieth to kill, and sometimes to sacrifice, hath had its original, because they did immediately after that voice, *maclare hostiam*, that is, slay the sacrifice; and that was done in this manner:

*n Rosin. ant. l. 3. c. 33.* First the Priests did pluck off some of the beasts hairs between the horns, and cast them into the fire, calling them his *prima libamina*, i.e. his first offerings: Then did he, turning his face toward the East, draw a long crooked knife upon the beasts back, commanding his under-officers, which I called *Popæ*, (others *Cultarii*, from their knife; *Victimarii*, from the hoak; and *Agones*, because they standing ready to give the stroke, often used this word *Agon*, for *Agone*, i.e. must I to my work?) to kill the beast. The other people standing by, some did with vessels save the blood, others did flea or skin the beast, others washed it. Anon, some Soothsayer or Priest did observe the entrails, turning and winding them with a knife, which was called *Secepsita*, *a secundo*: for he might not touch them with his hand, they conceiting, that if the sacrifice had proved polluted, his hand would then have perished. Now after the Soothsayer or Priest had sufficiently turned the entrails, and found no ill token therein, then did those *Pope*, or Church-butchers, cut off from every bowel some portion, which after they had rolled in barley meal, they sent it in baskets to the Priests, and the Priests taking it up into a broad charger or platter, called *discus*, or *lanx*, laid it upon the altar and burnt it, and o this was properly termed *litare*, or *reddere*, i.e. to satisfy by sacrifice, or to pay the sacrifice which was owing unto the gods. After that the portion laid out for the gods had been burnt, then did all the people repair unto a common feast; where, as they were eating, they sung

o Joac. Cam.  
rar. pro  
Fl. c.

fung Hymns and Songs in the praise of their Gods, and playing on Cymbals, they danced about the Altars, intimating thereby, that there was no part of their body, but should be employed in the service of their gods. Now until all their Ceremonies and Mysteries were finished, it was not lawful for any to taste of this feast: insomuch that we since have used to check a glutton, or greedy-gut, which cannot abstain from his meat till grace be said, in this manner, *Sacra haud immolata devorat.*

C A P. 20.

*De Nuptiis, & nuptiarum renunciatione.*

Seeing that Marriages and Burials have such dependence upon the Priests, it will not be amiss to conclude this Section with two Chapters, briefly opening the Ceremonies of both. Before we come to the solemn Ceremonies used by the Romans in their marriages, we will first shew the manner of their contracts, which were called by the Romans a *Sponsalia a spondendo*, because in a *Salmuth. in* their contracts each did promise other to live as man *Panciroli. lib.* and wife. Now the manner of contracting was commonly thus: They had for the greater security, writ *perdit. cap. de* down the form of the contract upon tables of Record, *nuptiis.* as appeareth by *Juvenal, Sat. 6.*

*Si tibi legitimus pactam, junctamq; tabellis*

*Non es amaturus----*

These tables were also sealed with the signet of certain witnesses there present, who were termed from their act of sealing, *Signatores*. Moreover, before they would begin the Ceremonies of their contract, the man procured a Soothsayer, and the woman another, with whom first they would consent. Whence *Juvenal, Sat. 10.*

*-----Veniet cum signatoribus auspex.*

The token or sign which these Soothsayers in time of observing accounted most fortunate, was a Crow: *b Anlex. c.* *lib. 2.*  
*cornicum*

*cornicum societas est, ut ex duobus sociis altera extincta, vi-*  
*dua altera perpetuo maneat.* The man also gave in token  
of good will a Ring unto the woman, which she was to  
wear upon the next finger unto the little of the left  
hand, *c* because unto that finger alone, proceedeth a cer-  
tain artery from the heart. The word *Nuptiæ*, which sig-  
nifieth marriage, had its derivation *a nubo*, *d* which verb  
in old time signified to cover: the custom being, that the  
woman should be brought unto her husband with a  
yellow vail (called *Flammeum*) cast over her face. Again,  
because of the good success that *Romulus*, and his follow-  
ers, had in the violent taking away of the *Sabine* women,  
they continued a custom, that the man should come  
and take away his wife by a seeming violence, from the  
lap or bosom of her mother, or the next kin. She being  
thus taken away, her husband did dissever and divide the  
hair of her head with the top of a spear, wherewith some  
Fencer formerly had been killed. This spear was called  
by them *Hasta calibaris*, *g* and the ceremony did beto-  
ken, that nothing should disjoyn them but such a spear,  
or such like violence. The next day after the marriage,  
a solemn feast was held, where all the Bride-mans and  
Bride-womans friends met to make merry; this feast  
they called *Repotia*. We must note, that *b* three manner  
of ways a woman became a mans lawful wife: *Usu*, *Con-*  
*farreatione*, *Comptione*. A woman became a mans lawful  
wife, *Usu*, *i*. by prescription or long possession, if that the  
were wed with the consent of her overseers, & so did live  
with the man, as with her lawful husband, a whole years  
space, *nullo interrupto usu*, *i. e. i* she being not absent from  
him three nights in the whole year: and some have  
thought, that the counterfeited violence in taking away  
the Maid from her friends, was used onely in this kinde  
of marriage. A woman became a mans wife *conferreatio-*  
*ne*, *i. e.* by certain solemnities used before a Pontife, or  
chief Bishop, when the woman was given unto the man  
using

using a set form of words, ten witnesses being present, and a solemn sacrifice being offered, at which the couple married should eat of the same barley cake which formerly had been used in the sacrifice. Which sacrifice was termed, a *farre*, *confarreatio*; and the marriage it self *Farratia*, k and sometimes *Sacra*, simply; the k *Cic. orat.* dissolution of this kinde of marriage *Diffarreatio*. A *pro Muran.* woman became a mans wife, *Coemptione*, i.e. by buying and selling, when the woman did under a feigned form of sale buy her husband, by giving him a piece of coyn. *Viteri Romanorum lege, nubentes mulieres tres ad virum asses ferre solebant: atq; unum quidem quem in manu tenebant, tanquam emendi causa marito dare.* l To these three some l *Sig. de jur. Rom. l. 1. c. 9.* teach, that a fourth sort of marriage was in use among the Romans; namely, when a woman became a mans wife, *Sortitione*, by a kinde of Lottery: and of this they say m *Sueton.* speaketh. n In that kind of marriage which m *Suet. in Tib. c. 35.* was per *Coemptionem*, the man was not named by his pro- n *Cic. orat.* per name, nor the woman by hers, but the man was named *Caius*, and the woman *Caia*, in the memory of the *pro Muran.* chaste and happy marriage of *Caia Cecilia*, wife to *Tarquinius Priscus*: from whence sprang a custom among *It. Fr. Syl. libidem.* them, that the new married wife, when she was brought home unto her husbands house, was to use this proverb, *Ubi tu Caius, ibi ego Caia*, by which word she signified, that she was now owner of her husbands goods, as well as himself: and therefore *Erasmus* hath expounded that saying by these words, *Ut tu dominis, ita ego domina;* o And she that was thus married per *Coemptionem*, was o *Cael. Rhod. l. 28. c. 17.* properly called *Mater-familias*. p If any of these Ce- p *Hiero. Fe-* remonies were omitted, then was the marriage term- r *arius in* ed *Nuptie inupte*, in which sense we call our enemies *Philippic. orat.* gifts no gifts, *Expor. d. d. eg. d. eg.* These Ceremonies being ended, towards night the woman was brought home to her husbands house, with five Torches, signifying thereby, the need which married persons have of five Gods

or Goddesses, i.e. *Jupiter, Juno, Venus, Suadela*, and *Diana*, who oftentimes is called *Lucina*, the reason of the name being rendred by *Ovid* :

-----*Dedit hæc tibi nomina lucus,*

*Aut quia principium tu Dea Lucis habes.*

*Panciroi.  
lib. rerum  
deperdit. cap.  
de Nuptiis.*

There are of opinion, who think that the use of these Torches was not only to give light, but to represent the element of fire: for no marriages were thought happy, which were not contracted *Sacramento ignis, & aque*: for which reason the custom likewise was, to besprinkle the new married woman with water; yea, they did both in the time of their contract touch water and fire provided for that purpose. The signification of this ceremony, some think to be thus: The fire, because it is an active element, to present the man; the water, because it is passive, to represent the woman. Others say, that in the community of these two elements, was intimated the community between man and wife, of all other their goods and possessions, which was more fully declared in that fore-quoted proverb, used by the wife, *Ubi tu Caia, ibi ego Caia*. The matter whereof these Torches were made, was a certain tree, from which a pitchy liquor did issue: It was called *Teda*, and thence have the Poets figuratively called both the Torches and the Wedding it self *Tedas*. When the woman had been thus brought to the door, then did she anoint the posts of the door with  
*q serv. En. oyl, q* from which ceremony the wife was called *uxor quasi unxor*. This ceremony of anointing being ended, the Brideman did lift her over the threshold, and so carried her in by a seeming force, because in modesty she would not seem to go without violence into that place, where she should lose her Maidenhead. At her carrying in, all the company did cry out with a loud voice, *Talassio, Talassio*: for which custom, *r Plutarch* alledgeth many occasions; this being one. Among those who ravished the daughters of the *Sabines*, there were found some of the

*q serv. En.  
l. 4.*

*r Plutar. vit.  
Pompeii.*

the meaner and poorer sort, carrying away one of the fairest women : which being known, certain of the citizens would have taken her from them, but they began to cry out, that they carried her to *Talassius*, a man well beloved among the Romans ; at which naming of *Talassius* they suffered her to be carried away, themselves accompanying her, and often crying *Talassio, Talassio*. From whence it hath been continued a custom among the Romans, ever at their marriages to sing *Talassio, Talassio*, as the Greeks did *Hymen Hymenee*. From this custom of leading or bringing home of the new married Bride, cometh that Comical phrase, *Ducere uxorem*, to marry a Wife. She being thus brought home, received the keys of her husbands house, whereby was intimated, that the custody of all things in the house was then committed unto her. ¶ The marriage bed was called *Genialis lectus*, as we may suppose, *quasi Genitalis*. & Sometimes it was called, *Lectus adversus, quod hunc lectulum religiose servari mos fuit, & in atrio collocari janua ex adverso*, i.e. they placed this bed in the Court, directly opposite to their gate, keeping it as some religious monument or pledge of matrimony. The next day after the marriage, the Bride-woman received gifts of her friends, which the Lawyers term *Nuptialia dona*. u But Cicero ex- poundeth these *Dona Nuptialia*, to be certain tokens, which the husband sent to his wife before the betrothing. If after the marriage any discontent had fallen out between the man and his wife, \* then did they both repair to a certain Chappel, built in the honour of a certain Goddess, called *Dea viri placae, a viri placandae*. Whence after they had been a while there, they returned friends. We have thus seen the Rites and Ceremonies which the Romans used in their contracts and marriages ; it would not be impertinent to annex the manner of their divorcements, which upon just causes were permitted. x There were two manner of divorcements,

[*Alex. Gen. dier. l. 2. c. 5.*  
L ps. Elect. l. 1. c. 17.

[*Uid. F. Syl. procluent.*

\* *Sig. de jur. Rom. l. 1. c. 6.*

x *Rosin. an. l. 5. c. 38.*

the one between parties onely contacted, the second between parties married. The first was properly called *Repudium*, in which the party suing for divorcement used this form of words, *Conditione tua non utar*. The second was called *Divorcium*, wherein the party suing for it, used these words, *Res tuas tibi habeto: vel res tuas tibi agito*. Both these kinds were termed *Matrimonii renunciationes*, renouncing or refusal of marriage. Where we must note, that in stead of this verb *renunciare*, divers good Authors do use this phrase, *Mittere*, or *Remittere nuncium*: as *C. Caesar Pompeia nuncium remisit*, *C. Caesar* hath divorced *Pompeia*. And alluding hereunto *y Cicero* saith, *virtute nuncium remisit*, i.e. he hath cast off all goodness, he hath even divorced virtue. Secondly, we must note that this verb *Renuncio*, doth not onely signifie to renounce or to refuse, but many times in *Tully* it signifieth to declare or pronounce a Magistrate elected, as *Renunciare Consulem Praetorem*, &c. The reason why in matrimonial contracts it signified to renounce or refuse, was because in these divorces they did oftentimes send to their wife, *per nuncium*, by a messenger, some bill or scrole of paper, containing the causes of the divorce. Moreover we are to observe, that in these divorces, the ceremonies were quite contrary to those in marriages; the just causes of divorce being fore-signified to the Censors, the marriage tables were broken, the dowry restored, the keys of the house taken from the woman, and she returned out of doors: all which ceremonies are at large treated of by *Th. Dempster. l. 5. Antiq. Rom. c. 38.*

y Eph. fam.  
l. 5.

#### C A P. 21.

*Quo a peratu, quibusq; ceremoniis apud veteres defuncta corpora igni tradebantur.*

THE Romans in ancient time, when they perceived a body dying, had such a custom, that the next of the kin

kin should receive the last gasp of breath from the sick body, into his mouth, as it were by the way of kissing him: (to shew thereby how loth and unwilling they were to be deprived of their friends) and likewise should close the eyes of the party being deceased. Whence Anna said unto her sister Dido now dying,

— z Extremus si quis super halitus errat,

z Virg. *Æn.*

Ore legam----

4.

And Penelope wishing that her son Telemachus might outlive her self and his father, writeth to her husband in this manner,

*Ille meos oculos comprimat, ille tuos.*

After the body had thus deceased, they kept it seven days unburied, washing the corps every day with hot water, and sometimes anointing it with oil, hoping that if the body were only in a slumber, and not quite dead, it might by these hot causes be revived.

*Per calidos latices aliena undantia flammis*

*Expediunt, corpusq; lavant frigentis & ungunt.*

In these seven days space, all the dead mens friends meet together now and then, making a great outcry or shout with their voices, hoping that if the dead body had been onely in a sound or sleep, he might thereby be awaked. This action was termed *conclamatio*; Whence when we have done the best we can in a matter, and cannot effect it, we say proverbially *conclamatum est*; for this third conclamation or general outcry (which was alway upon the seventh day after the decease) was even the last refuge, at which if the body did not revive, then was it carried to burial, being invested with such a gown, as the parties place or office formerly had required. Those who had the dressing, chesting, or embalming of the dead corps, were called *Pollintiores*: After they had thus embalmed the corps, they placed it in a bed fast by the gate of the dead mans house, with his face and heels outward toward the street, according to that of *Persius*:

----*Tam*

---Tandemq; beatulus alto  
 Composuit lecto, crassiq; lutatus amomis  
 In portam rigidos calces extendit---

Herewith accordeth Homer, speaking of Patroclus his Funeral,

Ὅς μοι ἐπὶ κλισίῃ δεικνυμένη ἐστὶ χαλκῷ.  
 Κἄτοι ἀνὰ πύθμεν ἰσχυμένους... &c.

Qui mihi in tabernaculo confossus accuto ere  
 Facet ad vestibulum conversus.

This ceremony was properly called *corporis collocatio*: and fast by this bed near the gate also was erected an altar, called in Latine *t Acerra*; upon which his friends did every day offer incense until the burial: The gate on the outside was garnished with Cypress branches, if the dead man were of any wealth or note, for the poorer sort by reason of the scarcity of the tree could use no such testimony of their mourning.

u Lucanus.

u Et non plebeios luctus testabat cypressus.

In these seven days space, certain men were appointed to provide all things in readines for the funeral; which things were commonly sold in the *x* Temple of *Libitina*, from whence those providers were termed *Libitinarii*, though sometimes this word *Libitinarium* doth signify as much as *capularis*, an old decrepit man ready for the grave. Upon the eighth day a certain Crier in the manner of a Belman went about the Town to call the people to the solemnization of the funeral in this

form of words; *Exequias y L.Tito L.Filio quibus est commodum ires. Jam tempus est. Ollus ex edibus Effertur.* After the people had assembled themselves together, the bed being covered with purple, or other rich covering, the last conclamation being ended, a Trumpeter went before all the company, certain poor women called *Præfixæ* following after, and singing songs in the praise of the party deceased: where we must note, that none but the better sort had a Trumpet sounded before them;

z Alex.Gen.  
 a. cr. l. 3.

others had onely a Pipe; z *Senatoribus & patriciis tuba,*  
 mi-

*ministris & plebeis tibia canebant sciticines*, this word *Sciticines*, signifying either a Trumpeter or Piper, because they did both *ad sitos*, i.e. *mortuos canere*. Again, except it were one of the Senators, or chief Citizens, he was not carried out upon a bed, but in a Coffin upon a Bier. Those that carried this bed were the next of the kin, so that it fell often among the Senators themselves to bear the corps; and because the poorer sort were not able to undergo the charges of such solemnities, thereupon were they buried commonly in the dusk of the evening, and hence a *vespertino tempore*, those that carried the corps were termed *vespe*, or *vespillones*. In the burial of a Senator or chief Officer, certain waxen images of all his Predecessors were carried before him upon long poles or spears, together with all the ensigns of honour which he deserved in his life time. Moreover, if any servants had been manumized by him, they accompanied the mourners, lamenting for their masters death. After the corps, followed the dead mans children, the next of kin, and other of his friends, *atrati*, i.e. in mourning apparel. From which act of following the corps, namely a *sequendo*, these funeral rites have been termed *Exequiæ*, as *Donat* hath observed upon that of *Terence*, *Funus interim procedit, nos sequimur*. Which rites, because they were performed as debts due unto the party deceased, hence were they also called, *Iusta*. *Eo dicuntur iusta, quod jure mortuis faciuntur d. bent a vivis. Polid. de invent. l.6. c.9.* The corps being thus brought unto their great Oratory called the *Rostra*, the next of the kin a *laudabat defunctum pro rostris*, i.e. made a funeral Oration in the commendation principally of the party deceased, but touching the worthy acts also of those his Predecessors, whose images were there present. The Oration being ended, the corps was in old time carried home again in manner as it was brought forth.

*Sedibus hunc referente suis & conde sepulchro.*

But

But afterward by the law of the twelve tables, it was provided that no man besides the Emperour and Vestal Nuns should be buried within the City, though some upon especial favour have obtained it. The manner of their burial was not by interring the corps, as in former times it had been, but burning them in a fire, *b* the reason thereof being to prevent the cruelty of their enemies, who in a merciless revenge would at their conquests dig up the buried bodies, making even the dead also subjects of their implacable wrath. This fire before the burning was properly called *Pyra*; in the time that it burned, it was called *Rogus*; *c* *quod tunc temporis Rogari solebant manes*; after the burning, then was it called *Bustum*, *quasi beneustum*. This *Pyra* was always built in form of a Tabernacle, as it is \* above more at large to be seen; whether after the dead man had been brought, his friends were wont to cut off one of his fingers, which they would afterward bury with a second solemnity. The charges at funerals growing by this means to be doubled, the law of the 12 Tables provided in these words, *Homini mortuo ossa ne legito*, &c. that no mans finger should be cut off, except he died either in the war, or in a strange country. Where we must observe, that *lego* in this place doth signifie as much as *adimo* or *aufero*, in which sense we call him *sacrilegum*, *qui legit*, i. *qui adimit & aufert sacra*. After the dead body had been laid upon the *Pyra*, then were his eyes opened again to shew him heaven, if it were possible: *d* and withall an half-penny was put in his mouth, they superstitiously conceiting that that half-penny was *naulum Charontis*, the pay of *Charon* the supposed ferry-man of Hell, who was to carry mens souls in his boat over the *Stygian Lake* after their decease. About this *Pyra* were many boughs of Cypress trees to hinder the evil sent of the corps to be burned. The dead body being thus laid upon the *Pyra*, the next of the kin turning his face averse from

*b* *Salmuth in Panciroli. lib. rerum deperdit. de exequiis.*

*c* *Serv. Æn. 5.*

*\* Vid. sup. p. 30.*

*d* *Alex. Gen. d. er. l. 3.*

from the *Pyra*, did kindle the fire with a torch : After this, commonly certain Fencers hired for this purpose did combate each with other, till one of them was killed, they were termed *bustuarii* from *bustum*. The blood of those that were slain, served in stead of sacrifice to the infernal Gods, which kinde of sacrifice they termed *Inferiæ*. *c Inferiæ sunt sacra mortuorum quæ inferis sol- e Servius. vunt.* Anon after the body had been buried, his nearest friends did gather up the ashes and bones, which being washed with milk and wine, were put into certain Pitchers called *urnæ* : whence this word *urna*, is often used by the Poets, to signify a Grave or Sepulchre, as

---*Una requiescit in urna : Ovid. Met. lib. 4.*

Though properly *sepulchrum* was in old time a vault or arched roof, round about the Walls whereof were placed certain coffins called *loculi*, within which those former *Rosin. ant. l. 5.* were laid up and kept, namely, two or three in each coffin. Now these funeral solemnities were commonly towards night, inasmuch that they used torches ; these torches they properly called *g funalia a fu- g Servius in mbus cera circumdatis, unde & funus dicitur. b* O. hers are *the d. l. 1.* of opinion, that *funus* is so said from the Greek word *h Hub. in 96, 9,* signifying death or slaughter. The bones of the *Cic. ep. fam. l. 4.* buried body being thus gathered up, then did the Priest besprinkle the company with clean water thrice, and the eldest of the mourning women called *Præfex*, with a loud voice pronounced this word *Ilicet*, thereby dismissing the company, (the word signifying as much as *Ire licet*;) Then presently did the company depart, taking their farewell of the dead body in this form of words : *Vale, vale, vale ; nos te ordine quo natura permiserit seque- mur.* If any of these ceremonies had been omitted, *i* then *i Hieron.* was it termed *sepultura in sepulta*, in the same sense as *Ferarius in nuptiæ* formerly were termed *inuptæ*. The old and aged *Cic. orat. Philip.* men were invited, after the burial, to a feast, or funeral banquet, called *silicernium k quasi silicanium, i. e. cana supra k Servius in silicem Æneid. l. 5.*

*filicem posita*, their custom being to eat that feast upon an altar of stone : and because this feast was only eaten  
 1 *Antefig.* in at funerals, and by the elder sort, <sup>l</sup> hence figuratively  
 Ter. *Adelp.* this word *filicernium* doth sometimes signifie an old cripple ready for the grave. The poorer people in stead of a feast, received a dole or distribution of raw flesh : this dole was termed *Visceratio*. Moreover there was a potation, or drinking of wine after the burial, called *Murrata*, or *Murrhina potio*, which afterwards the law of the 12 Tables for the avoiding of expences did prohibit, as likewise for the moderating of grief in the mourners, it did prohibit the use of this word *Lessum*, [*Neve lessum funeris ergo habento*] for that word was often ingeminated in their mourning as a doleful ejaculation, or note of inward sorrow. This sorrowing or mourning was in some cases utterly prohibited, in others limited ;  
 m. *Alex. Gen. m* namely, an Infant dying before he was three years  
 dier. l. 3. c. 7. old, should not be mourned for at all ; because he had scarcely yet entred into this life. Elder persons were to be mourned for so many days as they were years old. Wives were permitted to mourn for their husbands (*Alexander* addeth also children for their fathers) ten moneths, if they would, within which time the widow could not marry another husband without infamy and discredit. *Polyd. de Juven. l. 6. c. 9.* Here we may with *Revardus* observe a distinction between *Lugere* and *Elugere* ; *Lugere* signified no more than to mourn some part of the time prescribed, *Elugere* to mourn the whole and full time.



LIB. II. SECT. III.  
*Of the Roman Games.*

CAP. I.

*De ludis Megalensibus.*



He Playes usually exhibited by the Romans, may be divided into three sorts : some were *Ludi sacri*, others *Honorarii*, others *Ludicri*. Those were termed *Sacri*, which were instituted immediately to the honour of the Gods: Such were these that follow in their several Chapters. *Megalensis ludii*, they are called simply *Megalesia*, from the Greek word *μῆγας*, signifying *Magnus*, because they were performed in the honour of *Cybele*, called *Magna mater*; of which I have spoken formerly, and there also discovered the manner of this feast. Onely here take notice of that which is not mentioned there, namely, that these Games began *a pridie Nonas Aprilis*, i. e. on the fourth of *April*, and continued six days after: as appeareth by divers Authors, but more especially by *Ovid*, who could not easily be corrupted, *Ovid. Fast. lib. 4.* He having spoken of the rising of the *Pleides*, which is on the second of *April*, addeth.

*Ter sine perpetuo calum versetur in axe,  
Ter jungat Titan, terq; resolvat equos,  
Protinos inflexo Berecynthia tibia cornu  
Flabit, & Idææ festa parentis erunt.*

- <sup>a</sup> *Liv. lib. 29* This Inote, that the error crept into *a* *Livy* may be observ'd, who treating of the matter in hand, saith, *In ædem victoriæ, quæ est in Palatio, pertulere Deam pridie Idus Aprilis isq; dies festus fuit: populus frequens dona Deæ in Palatium tulit; Liciisternium, & Ludi fuere, Megalesia appellata.* That is, that these Plays were celebrated upon the twelfth of *April*. But in the judgement of many Expositors, we are to reade *Pridie Nonas* for *Pridie Idus*. Moreover, servants might not be spectators here, and because the *Prætors* did frequent these sports in their purple and best robes, <sup>b</sup> hence grew that Proverb *Purpura Megalensis*. To the younger sort at this time, liberty <sup>c</sup> was granted to counterfeit all mens gestures and speeches, without distinction of degree or age. <sup>c</sup> They were sometimes termed *Ludi scenici*, though properly, *Ludi scenici* signified Stage-plays, and were performed in the honour of *Bacchus*.
- <sup>b</sup> *Ant. Const. in Ovid. Fast. l. 4.*  
<sup>c</sup> *Jul. Scalig. Poet. l. 1. c. 29.*

## CAP. 2.

*Ludi Cereales.*

**T**Hat these Games were performed in the honour of *Ceres*, is by none doubted. In them was represented by the *Roman* Matrons, *Ceres* her lamentation for her daughter *Proserpina*, taken away by *Pluto*; the *Roman* men beheld these plays in white gowns; the women performed the sacred and holy Rites in a white garment also. Among whom it was observed, that then they thought their service grateful to the Gods, when it was performed by those that were joyful, and free from all funeral pollutions. At this time there was a solemn going in procession, and carrying about their Gods in the *Cirque*,

Cirque, this solemnity was properly called *Pompa*.

*Circus erat Pompa celebr, numeroq; D.orum,*

*Primaq; ventosis palma petetur equis,*

*Hic Cereis ludi, &c. Ovid. Fast. lib. 4.*

The manner of this solemn shew, which, as I noted, was properly called *Pompa*, is described & thus by its particulars; that there was *Simulachrorum series, imaginum spect. c. 7.* *agmen, currus, thense, armamaxæ, sedes, corronæ, exuvie, i. e.* First, in this solemn procession were carried about the Images of the Gods. Secondly, the Images of well deserving men. Thirdly, Chariots led up and down for greater state and magnificence; unto this *Virgil* alludeth:

*Hic illius arma*

*Hic currus fuit.*

Fourthly, Pageants, so I interpret *Thense*, which were so called *quasi tense a tendendo*, as *Asconius* noteth, because *Ter. de spect.* they were carried up and down by the help of certain ropes, which to touch they counted a point of Religion. *Ter. de spect.* Fifthly, horse-litters, for that these *armamaxæ* were not *It. de tensis* Chariots, or Waggon, appeareth by him, *f. Qui ex curru u. Turneb.* in *armamaxam deponebatur*. They seem to have been of *29. 27.* a compounded form, in part like Chariots, called *ἄρματα*, in part like Wains, called *ἀρμαξαί*, and thence *ἀρμαξία* hath its appellation, *ἀρμαξία* inquit *Phavorinus, ἡ περὶ ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἰσχυρῶν ἀρμαξία, ὅτι οὐκ ἀρμαξία ἀρμαξία, ἢ ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ἰσχυρῶν ἀρμαξία.* In which words, besides the Etymologie expressed, the use hereof is declared to be for the carriage of men. That as Chariots went empty for greater magnificence, and as in their Pageants were carried the *Simulachra Deorum*, according to that, *g. Thense Deorum vehiculum*: so in these Horse-litters *g. Alex. ab* were carried men; or rather that same *agmen imaginum, Alex. l. 2. c.* which was the second particular. Sixthly, Chairs of *30.* State. Seventhly, Crowns. Lastly, Spoils taken from their enemies. These three last I take to have been used chiefly and principally in the *Romans* supplications, or publick

lick thanksgivings for any great victory; the custome being in such shews, when they came to such and such remarkable places in the Cirque, to pitch a certain chair adorned with Crowns of Victories, and spoils taken from the enemy, reputing it not the least office, *b* thus to honour their Emperour, though absent, with the prerogative of such a Chair. Now in the preparation to this particular shew, we read, that an Egge was especially provided. It is observed by *i* many out of *Macrobius*, whose words; *Ovumq; in Cerealis Pompæ apparatu numerabatur primum*. The observation is general, but the reason thereof, *Inter arcana Cereris*, quite suppressed, and by none that ever I could meet with, yet explained: if my conjecture may satisfie in a matter so obscure, conceive it thus: These pompous shews was various, and in the honour of divers Gods, and accordingly the Romans made choice in every such solemnity, of some one principal thing in their shew, unto which the glory of the present solemnity should in a more especial manner belong. Thus in the *Pompa circensis*, which was celebrated in the honour of the *k* Sun, great horses were led up and down for greater state; *l* *Quia equis, & questibus exercitamenti sol præ esse credebatur superstitione antiquissima*. Hence the Cirque place it self was called *τὸ ἵππων*, and *ἱπποπόλιον*. After this same manner in this *Pompa Cerealis* (which was also sometimes called *Circensis*, from the place where it was exhibited) an egge was chiefly and principally provided: for seeing that under the name of *Ceres*, this solemnity was performed to the Earth, how could the Earth be more honoured, than by bearing about the hieroglyphick of the whole World? as if they did intimate thereby, that even heaven it self was beholding to the Earth.

*Pecori frondes alimentaq; mitia fruges*  
*Humano generi, vobis quoq; tburæ ministro. Ov. Met. l. 2.*  
*m Cal. Rhod. l. 27. c. 17.* And such an hieroglyphick *m Calius Rhodiginus* proveth  
 an

an egge to be, partly from its circular and globe-like form, partly from the matter whercof it consisteth; the hard shell resembling the solid earth; the more spirituous part thereof, the air, the moist and liquid part the water; the yolk, the element of fire; yea he noteth also, as there is *in mundo*, so likewise, *in ovo vis vitalis*, a kinde of quickning and elivening power in both. Otherwise if this opinion give not content, we may interpret the carrying about of the egge, to be in the honour of *Castor* and *Pollux*: for as there were marks, or goals in the Cirque, some in the form of *Dolphins*, in the honour of *Neptune*; so were there others *πρωτοὶ δινυρπιδασε*, n D'ou. l. 49 marks of a long roundness, in form of an egge, in memory of *Castor* and *Pollux*, which were *ovo editi*, according to that of *Horace*: o Tertul. de spect. c. 8.

*Ovo prognatus eodem. Hor. ferm. 2. Sat. 1.*

For the same reason haply it was, that an egge was at this time carried up and down, as the chief and principal Ensign.

### C A P. 3.

#### *Ludi Florales.*

These games or sports were instituted in the honour of the Goddess *Flora*, that she being therewith appeased, the earth might bring forth flowers and fruits in great abundance. Of the Goddess it hath been spoken before. The time of the year when these sports were observed, *p* was upon the four last days of *April*, and p Alex. ab Alex. l. 6. c. 8. the first of *May*, whence is that of *Ovid. Fast. 5.*

*Incipis Aprili, transis in tempora Maii:*

*Alter te fugiens, cum venit alter, habet.*

The manner thereof was, that shameless strumpets did then run up and down the streets naked, using many lascivious and obscene gestures and speeches: they were called together by the sound of a Trumpet, unto which *Juvenal* alludeth,

*Dignissima*

*Dignissima prorsus**Floralis matrona tuba.*

Moreover, whereas in other games, Bores, Lions & Bears were publickly baited to recreate the spectators; here only Goats & Hares, and such milder beasts were excepted, because the Goddess *Flora* had not the custody of Woods and Forrests, where the wild beasts ranged, but Gardens and Meadows. At this time also Elephants were brought forth into the publick view of the people, which were taught to walk on ropes; and that there is an aptness in Elephants to go forward and backward on ropes, *Plin. l. 8. c. 5. Pliny testifieth.*

3.

## CAP. 4.

*Ludi Martiales.*

*Dion. l. 6.* OF these sports there is not much spoken: they were observed upon the first of *August*, because on that day the Temple of *Mars* was consecrated. They were first instituted by *Num. Pompilius*.  
*Tertul. de spect. c. 5.*

## CAP. 5.

*Ludi Apollinares.*

*Liv. lib. 5. d. c. 3.* THERE was an ancient Poet called *Martius*, \* out of whose writings, as likewise out of the *Sybilline Oracles*, the Romans were admonished to dedicate certain Games to *Apollo*. At the first celebration of them, x it is reported, that a sudden and unexpected Invasion of Enemies enforced the Roman people to forsake their sports, and to betake themselves to weapons: in which time of their distraction, a Cloud of Darts and Arrows was seen to fall upon their Enemies, so that they presently returned Conquerours unto their sports, where y at their return they found one *C. Pomponius*, an old man, dancing to a Minstrel, and being very joyful, that their sports had been continued with-

without interruption they cried forth, *Salva res est saltat senex*. Which speech afterward became proverbial, and is fitly used, when a sudden evil is seconded with a good event, beyond hope or expectation.

## CAP. 6.

*De ludis Romanis, qui & magni, & Consuales, & Circenses dicti.*

THESE solemnities are sometimes called *Romani ludi*, because of their antiquity amongst the *Romans*, being first instituted by *Romulus*; sometimes *Magni ludi*, either because of the great charge and expence of money at that time, or because they were performed in the honour of their great God *a Neptune*, called also *Consus*, <sup>a Ter. de</sup> because he was reputed the God of secret Counsels, <sup>spell. cap. 5.</sup> whence the solemnities themselves are sometimes called *Consualia*: whereas many of the *Roman* Temples, for certain mysterious significations, had their peculiar manner of building, <sup>b Serv. in.</sup> *b Servius* noteth that the Temple in the great <sup>Vir. Æn. l. 8.</sup> *Cirque*, dedicated to *Consus*, was covered, to signify that counsels must be secreted and concealed. Likewise for the same reason, <sup>c Alex. ab.</sup> *c* his Altar was made under the earth, <sup>Alex. l. 5. c.</sup> not appearing in publique view, save onely in the time <sup>26.</sup> of these solemnities exhibited. The chief ceremonies used at this time, consisted in the adorning of their horses and asses with garlands, wherein they thought that *Neptune* was honoured, who was the first author and inventor of horse-riding: hence *Neptune* himself is called *ἵππιος*. This festival was first instituted by *Evander*, in the honour of *Neptune*, under the name of *ἵππιος*, and <sup>d Vid. Suid.</sup> *e* thence the feast was called *ἵππωνεγσία*. <sup>e Dion. Hal.</sup> Afterward it was renewed <sup>l. 6. 1.</sup> by *Romulus*, in the honor of *Neptune* likewise, but under the name of *Consus*, because *Romulus* needed a god of

M

counsel

counsel to assist him in that designement of his, for the violent taking away of so many *Sabine* women, as were taken away at the first celebration of these games. The reason of *Romulus* his institution of them, being no other, but that upon the fame of these new sports, many *Sabine* women flocking thither to be spectators, his project might be the sooner effected. These and the cirque-shews; so often mentioned in ancient Authors at first were all one, as appeareth by that of *fValerius*. *Ad id tempus circensi spectaculo contenta erat civitas nostra, quod primus Romulus, rapis virginibus Sabinis Consualium nomine celebravit*. Touching these cirque-shews, some are of opinion that they were performed in the honour of *Ceres*; this *Julius Scaliger* g diliketh, and he is of opinion, they were celebrated in the honour of *Neptune*: others are of opinion they were instituted in the honour of the *Sun*. All opinions may be reconciled, if we understand first, those Authors who ascribe these cirque-shews to *Ceres*, to speak of the *Cereales ludi*, which we read sometimes to be called *circenses*, because they were exhibited in the Cirque. Secondly if we distinguish the *Pompa circensis*, from the *Circenses ludi*, and from the *Cereales ludi*. The *Cereales ludi* were instituted in the honour of *Ceres*; the *Circenses ludi*, in the honour of *Neptune*; the *Circenses Pompa*, in the honour of the *Sun*. And furthermore for the full understanding hereof, we must know that the horses brought into the Cirque at this time, were of two sorts: some were onely *πυρινος*, such as were led up and down for shew and state; I understand *Alex*, *ab Alex*. to speak of these horses, when he saith *b* horses were consecrated to the *Sun*; nay I understand those horses mentioned 2 *King*. 23. to have bin of the like superstitious invention, where it is said, that *Josiah* did put down the horses given to the *Sun*, and the charriots of the *Sun*. That practice I say, hath neer affinity with this of the *Romans*, but I think it to have bin originally derived to the people of *Judah*, from the *Persians*, who also accounted them holy

to the Sun; and the Persian king when he would shew himself in great state, caused an exceeding great horse to be led up and down, which was called *Equus Solis*. Other horses were for exercise and race, we may call them *Desquinds*; the institution of these I suppose to have bin in the honour of Neptune. The prizes of masteries exercised in time of this cirque-shew were many; fencing and that untill one of the combatants were killed in the place; fighting with beasts; wrastling, running of races on foot; jumping and leaping horse-racing; sea-skirmishes exhibited in some river; coach-races, and fighting at whorle bats. Howsoever the nature and manner of these games are in some measure understood by the very names, yet a more large discourse concerning the two last, will be very behovefull, for the more full understanding of the Roman History. These coach-races, when this manner of race was first instituted, were divided into two companies which they termed, *Factiones albus & rufus* distinguishing each faction or company by the different colour of their coats. Afterward they were divided into four companies, distinguished always by their colours whence came that distinction, *Factiones Prasinæ, Venetæ, Rufinæ, Albæ*; which colours may thus be Englished; the first signifyeth a deep green; the next a kind of russet inclining to red; the third a Venice blew, or Turkey colour; and the last a perfect white. Of these *Ter-tullian* speaketh as followeth *Aurigis coloribus idololatriam spectantibus vestierunt, & ab initio duo soli fuerunt, albus & rufus. Albus hyemi ob nives candidas; rufus æstati ob solis ruborem votierant: sed postea tam voluptate, quam superstitione provecti rufum alii Marti alii album Zephyris consecraverunt: Prasinum vero terræ matri, vel verno: Venetum cælo & mari, vel autumno.* As the Emperour, so the people sometimes favoured one faction or company, sometimes another: and accordingly as they favoured the company, they would lay wagers on their side, which wagers termed by

m *Turneb.*  
ad. l. 8. c. 4.

n *Tertul. de*  
*spect. c. 16.*  
o *Suet. in*  
*Domitian.*  
cap. 7.

p *Ju. Scal.*  
*lib. poet. c. 22*

q *Alsius*  
*Manut. l. 2.*  
*de qua pere-*  
*nitolam ep.*  
*8. v. d. Rosin.*  
*ant. l. 5. c. 5.*

a peculiar name *Sponsiones*; thus m *Turnebus* interpreteth *Tertullian*, where he saith that the people flockt to these races, sometimes for one reason, sometimes for another, but sometimes n *sponsionibus concitatus, id est*, stirred up with a desire of betting, or laying wagers. To these four o *Domitian* in time added two other companies, the one wearing cloath of gold, the other of purple: but these latter remained not long in use. Their fighting at whorle bats they termed *bellare cestu*. The manner of the fight conceive thus; the combatants had in each hand a strap of leather, with which each struck at the other (for we must know that this kinde of fight succeeded fisticuffes, and because in fisticuffes the party striking, did by the blow as well hurt his own fist, as he did him that was stricken, hereupon they invented this other kinde of fight with lethern switches) these lethern switches they called *Cestus*, from the p Greek *κεσς*, signifying a belt or girdle: to make the fight more dangerous, they did in after-times tye pieces of lead, or Iron, at the end of these lethern straps, so that they did with the force of the stroke, often dash out one anothers brains; and because by the weight of the lead or Iron, the strap might chance to flye out of their hands, they caused each strap to be tyed fast to their armes and shoulders: neither was this without reason, for those Iron or leaden pieces could not be but very weighty, being made in the bigness and q form of Rams Hornes. Lastly, these Cirque shewes had their appellation *Circenses*, either from the great Cirque, or shew-place, called *Circus Max*: where the games were exhibited; or from the swords wherewith the players were environed, as one would say *Circa enses*. They much resembled those Grecian games called *certamina Olympica*, where the runners with Charrions were hemmed in on the one side with the running river, and on the other with swords pitched point wise, that they should hold the race on directly, and not swarve aside without danger.

ger. \* Some have thought them to be the same with \* *Rosin. ant.*  
*ludi Gymnici* so called from γυμνός, naked; because *lib. 5. c. 5.*  
 that those which did performe those kinds of exercises,  
 did either put off all, or the greatest part of their cloaths,  
 to the intent that they might the more readily and  
 nimbly performe their games; for which purpose they  
 did also annoint their bodies with oyle; whence we say,  
 when a man hath lost his cost and labour, *Operam & ole-*  
*um perdidit oleum*; in this place signifying cost and char-  
 ges; so that the proverb was the same with that of the  
 Coblers crew, *Opera & impensa perit.*

## CAP 7.

*Ludi Capitolini, & Agones Capitolini.*

THE first institution of these games *r Livy sheweth, r Liv. dec. 1.*  
 where likewise he intimateth the reason, why they *& lib. 5.*  
 were called *Capitolini*, to have been in the honour of  
*Jupiter Capitolinus*, because he preserved the *Capitoll*,  
 when it was assaulted by the *Gauls*. We must distinguish  
 these games from those other shewes called *Agones Capi-*  
*tolini*, instituted by *Domitian*: For those *Ludi*, were ex-  
 hibited yearly, these *Agones* every first year; in those *Suetonius*  
 was celebrated the deliverance of the *Capitoll*; In these *in Dom. t. c.*  
*Rhetoricians*, and *Poets*, and men of other professions <sup>4</sup>  
 contended for the victory: and hence *r Rosinus* thinketh *r Rosin. ant.*  
 the *Poets laureat* to have taken their beginning. He is *lib. 5. c. 23.*  
 likewise of opinion, that *Juvenal* alludeth unto these  
 solemnities,

*Sed cum fregit subsellia versu*

*Esurit intactam Paridi nisi vendat Agaven. Sat. 7.*

Although the allusion may be granted, yet herein I  
 thinke *Rosinus*, though otherwise learned, to have been  
 mistaken, in interpreting *Frigit subsellia*, by *Non stetit*,  
*Excidit*, or *Non placuit*; as if the *Poet* of whom *Juvenal*  
 speaketh, had been conquered at this time. In my opini-  
 on neither will the purpose of *Juvenal*, nor that phrase

of

speech admit that construction. Not the purpose of *Juvenal* for the scope and drift of that Satyre, is to shew, that be the Poet never so pleasing, or let him give full satisfaction to the people, yet he shall receive no benefit thereby, but a vain and empty applause, so that he shall be compelled to sell those very Poems which are received with so general an approbation, to buy victuals, and prevent hunger. Neither doth that interpretation agree with that phrase: for *Frangere subsellia*, doth rather on the contrary, signifie the vehement acclamation given by the people in approbation of the Poem, it being a poetick elegancy, to express the vehemency and greatness of the applause. u *Sidonius Appollinaris* useth the self same phrase; *Huns olim perorantem, & rhetorica sedilia plausibili oratione frangentem, socer eloquens ultro in familiam patritiam ascivit.* Neither is that of *Virgil* unlike;

*Et cantu querula rumpunt arbuta cicada.*

Yea the *Grecians* used the same manner of speech x *Πολύβιου* in x *κατέφηνυτο πάλαι ὁ πόσις ἰσὺς τῶν Κρότων, καὶ τῆς Κερκυρῆς.* So that hereby I think that the Poet understandeth that *Grande sophos*, so often mentioned by *Martial*, it being a usual custome amongst the *Romans*, to signifie their approbation of their Orator or Poet, by the loud acclamation of *Coras*, or *esdas*. Unto which *Horace* alludeth, *de arte poet.*

*clamabit enim pulchre, bene, recte.*

But to return whence we have digressed, these latter solemnities were of such note, that whereas the *Romans* formerly, made their competitions of their greater year, called *Annus magnus*, by their *Iustra*, y now they made it by these *Agones Capitolini*. Again we must distinguish these *Agones quinquennales* instituted by *D. mitian*, from those *Ludi quinquennales* instituted by x *Augustus Cesar*, in memory of the victory which he got against *Antonius*, upon the promontory *Aliaium*, whence they were called, *Aliaici Ludi*.

CAP, 8,  
*De ludis secularibus.*

**A**Uthors agree not upon the just period of time when these secular games were to be renewed; some are of opinion that they were to be celebrated every hundred year; some every hundred and ten, some once onely in three hundred: but in this all agree, that they were named *seculares* from *seculum* which signified at least an hundred years, *a seculum in centum annos extendi existimabant*; Because the full and compleat age of a man, might extend it self to the hundred year, and seldom to any above an hundred: thence it was, that the form of words used by the publique cryer in proclaiming these games, was *b Venite ad Ludos quos nemo mortalium vidit, neque visurus est.* Unto which *c Ovid* alludeth, *Trist. l. 2.*

*Carmana*  
*Jusserat & Phæbo dici, quo tempore ludos*  
*Fecit, quos ætas aspicit una semel.*

But the Emperours being ambitious of honour, and desirous to be spectators of the games in time of their own raigne, they did often anticipate the time. *Claudius Cesar* amongst the rest, proclaimed them within three year after *Augustus* had observed them, which occasioned the people to deride his cryer, in inviteing the people to those shews and sports, which no man living either had seen, or should see again: because some who were spectators nay actors in those solemnities exhibited by *Augustus*, lived at the same time when *Claudius* caused this to be proclaimed. These playes were also called *Tarentini ludi*, not from the City *Tarentum* in great Greece; but from a certain place of the same name near Rome; adjoyn to the River *Tiber*. All the Theaters at this time were filled, and sacrifices offered throughout all the Temples, for the space of three dayes, and three nights, which giveth light to that of *Ausonius*,

*Herodiant.**3. in vita**Severi.**a Rosin. ant.**l. 5. c. 1.**b Pol. Virg.**de invent. l.**8. cap. 1.**c Ovid. Trist.**lib. 2.**d Alex. ab**Alex. l. 2. c.**30.**e Suet.**Claud. cap.**21.**f Hesp. de o-**rig. fest.**Trius*

*Trina Tarentino celebrata trinoctia ludo.*

The first day the Emperour and the *Quindecem-viri*, early in the morning ascended the *Capitol*, and there offered sacrifice according to the wonted manner; thence they departed to the Theaters, to perform solemn plays in the honour of *Apollo* and *Diana*. The second day the noble Matrons assembled together in the *Capitol*, they offered up supplications unto there Gods, they fasted and sung hymnes, in the honour of the Gods. The third day seven and twenty ioyes, going along three and three, and as many maids in like manner, all of them nobly descended, and having both father and mother alive, sung verses; in which they commended the *Roman* State to the protection of the immortal Gods. This was termed *Pæan* *concinere*, which word *Pæan*, though it signifieth primarily an hymne, or song of praise made to *Apollo*, who was called *Pæan*, *g* from *παῖν*, à *feriendo*, because of his victory gotten of the *Python*: yet *b* sometimes, and so in this place, it denoteth the praises in general of all the Gods. Again the phrasè intimateth an elevation of the voice in singing with a kind of rising from one note to another. Thus *Turnebus* maketh *ταυριλίζον*, and *μινυρίζον* to be oppositè, *i* *Videtur autem* *Pæan* *contentionis vocem esse, minuritis remissionis.*

*g* *Cæsar. Rhod.*  
*antiq. l. 7. c. 5*  
*h* *Servius in*  
*Æn. lib. 6.*

*i* *Turneb.*  
*adv. lib. 1. c.*  
*12.*

## CAP. 9.

*De ludis plebeis, compitalitiis, Augustabilibus,  
Palatinis, Taurilibus, & votivis.*

Other Games there were performed in the honour of the Gods, which are rather named by Authors then explained, they are these that follow; *Plebei Ludi*, *k* which were celebrated in memory of the liberty procured to the *Roman* state, by the succession of Consuls in the place of

*k* *Alex. ab*  
*Alex. l. 6. c.*  
*19.*

of Kings: or as others say, in memory of the reconciliation wrought between the Senators and the Commonalty, by reason of their great oppression at that time, when the Commons in a kind of mutiny departed to the *Aventine Mount*. 2. *Compitalis Ludi*, so called because they were usually solemnized in *Compitis*, (i.e.) in the cross-ways, and open streets: they were first ordained by *Servius Tullius*, in the honour of those Gods whom they call'd *Lares*, in memory of his nativity. The form of words used by the *Prætor*, when he signified to the people the time of these solemnities, was as followeth; *in Die noni post Calendas Januarii Quiritibus compitalia erunt*. Concerning which words, *Gellius* noteth, *in Die noni Prætor dicit, non die nono, neq; Prætor solum, sed pleræque omnis vetustas sic locuta est*. 3. *Augustales ludi*, performed in the honour of *Augustus Cæsar*. 4. *Palatini ludi*, so named, because they were performed in the *Palatine mount*. Some are of opinion that they were instituted in the honour of *Julius Cæsar*, others in the honour of *Augustus*. 5. *Taurini ludi*, which received their name from *Taurus*, a bull; they were first ordained by *Tarquinius superbus*, when there hapned a great pestilence amongst the women with child, occasioned by much bull flesh sold unto the people, for the removal of which plague, these games were instituted, in the honour of the infernal Gods. They are sometimes also called *Boalia & Bupetii*. 6. To those may be added their *Votivos ludos*, which were also performed in the honour of some God, upon some special vow made. For whensoever the Romans did undertake any desperate war, then did some Roman Magistrate *Vovere ludos, vel templa*, conditionally that they got the conquest; whiles the Magistrate uttered this his vow, he was said *Vota nuncupare*, or *facere vota*, i.e. to make a solemn vow unto the Gods; the vow being thus made, he which made it did write it in paper, and with *Turneb. ad- ver. l. i. c. 17* wax fastned it to the knees of their Gods, thereby bind-

ing himself the more strongly to the performance; and this in *Pliny* his phrase is *signare vota*; *Juvenal* termeth it, *Genua incerare deorum*, *Sat.* 10.

After this he was said to be *Voti reus*, i.e. conditionally bound and obliged to the performance thereof, so that the Gods might challenge the thing vowed as due debt, if they granted his request, yea after that the thing craved had been obtained, then was he said, *Damnatus voti*, *vel voto* (i.e.) simply bound to the performance of the vow, so that by consequence, *Damnari voti*, *vel voto*, is to have ones desire accomplished. Thus have we gone over the chief and principal games which were meerly *sacri*, tending to Religion: the second sort were *Ludi honorarii*, of which in the next Chapter.

## CAP. 10.

*De Gladiatura.*

Such sports and plays which were performed by private men upon their own purse and charges, they seeking thereby to winde themselves into the affections of the common people, and to make way for their own

*a Isaac Can-* preferment and honour, were termed a *Ludi honorarii*:  
*fabon in* and howsoever any game or shew might be tendred un-  
*Suet. Aug.* to the people in this respect, yet those of this nature  
32. were for the most part either *fencing* or *state-plays*: *fencing*, because the fight thereof was so often freely bestowed upon the people, is therefore many times denoted by

*b Lipsf. Sat.* the Latine word *b Munus*; and those that bestow these  
*l. 2. c. 7.* fights, are for the same reason termed *Munerarii*. The first original of this fencing and sword-playing, to the kil-

*c Tertul. It.* king of one another, hath been derived from a customary  
*Servius in* practice among the heathens, at the burials of their  
*Aeneid.* 10. friends, who were perswaded that the shedding of mans blood would be propitiatory for the soul deceased; hence would they buy captives and slaves, purposely to be

be

be sacrificed at burials : afterward that this wicked spectacle might be the more pleasant and delightful, they changed their sacrifice into a fencing with art, where the combatants did fight for their lives. This particular kind of *Fencers* were called *Bustuarii*, from *Bustum*, the place where dead mens bodies were burned ; but ambition and cruelty made these bloody spectacles in after ages more frequent, insomuch that prizes at last were plaid not only at the Tombs, but in divers other places, as the *Cirque* and *Amphisbeatre*, &c. yea they were given as legacies by will and testament unto the people. These prizes have continued many dayes together, and the number of the combatants sometimes exceeded number. At the first none would thus hazard their lives but captives, and fugitive servants which were enforced thereto, being bought for that purpose; afterward those that were free-born suffered themselves to be hired, for which cause they were termed *Auctorati*, hirelings; & yea *dSen. ep. 100* noble men themselves sometimes by reason of their decayed estates, sometimes to demerit the Emperour his love, endangered their lives in this fight. Those that were hired bound themselves by a solemn oath to fight unto death, or else they would yield their bodies to be whipt, yea & to be burnt, unto which *e Horace* alludeth; *c Serm. 27.*

*Quid refert, viri, virgis ferroq; necari?*

*Auctoratus es, an turpi clausus in arca?*

The manner of this bloody spectacle was thus: The Master, or exhibiter thereof, did by a publick bill give notice unto the people, what day the prize should be performed, how many couples were to combat, what their names, &c. thereby to procure the greater expectation, and concourse of people; of this speaketh *f Sueton.* & *Sueton. in Munnus populo pronuntiavit in filia memoriam.* g Yea they *Julio.* did in tables hang'd in publick view, paint and repre- *g Plin. 357.* sent not onely the description of the place, but also the very form and gesture of the fencers :

-----velut si

*Revera pugnent, feriant vitentq; moventes.*

*Arma viri. Horat. lib. 2. Sat. 7.*

Upon the day appointed when all met, then were the weapons brought forth, and those, they were of two sorts: *Lusoria*, or *Exercitoria tela*, such as were the spear and wands, or cudgels, that they might toss the one, and fence with the other, and shew their feats of activity, all being but preparations to that more solemn and dangerous fight ensuing. The Greeks called them *ἀσπασμικά*

h *Lipf. Sat.*  
l. 2. c. 19.

i *Sen. epist.*  
117.

of the Weapons to prevent dangers. Other were *h Decretoria tela*, so called, *Quia hæc velut decreto Prætoris, sive Editoris dabantur*. These were those, with which they really encountred each other for life or death, and therefore sometimes they are called *Pugnatoria*; *Seneca* speaketh of both, *Remove ista lusoria arma, decretorii opus est*. And that the Apostle doth not allude to both, I dare gain-say, 1 Cor. 6. 26. 37. where he saith, *ἐν πικτικῇ ζῆς ἢ ἀορα δίκην* 'tis *ἀορα δὲ τὸ σῶμα*. He did not beat the air, and flourish with those lufurious and preparatory weapons, but he did truly fight against his natural corruption,

k *Suid. in*  
*voce ἄρμα*  
l *Sen. l. 3.*  
cont.

on, to the wounding and subduing of it; for so k *ἀρμα* signifieth *putrified wounds*. That phrase of l *Seneca's* alluding to the fore-flourishings, is not much unlike *Aliud est ventilare, aliud pugnare*. This fore-skirmish with cudgels was properly termed *prælidium*: *Megara* speaking of *Hercules* his conquest over the two Serpents, assaulting him being yet an Infant, saith, m *Prælit Hydra*, i.e. the combat was but the prologue, preface, or introduction to that greater which should ensue between him and the *Hydra*. Afterwards when they betook themselves to naked Weapons and to a real fight, then were they said *Decimare ad certum*, and *Versis armis pugnare*. This word

m *Sen. Herc.*  
*fur. vers.*  
221.

n *Lipf. Sat. l.*  
2. cap. 19.

n *Versis* being put for *Transmutatis*. In the act of fighting, they did frame and compose their body according to the rules

rules of their art, for the better warding of themselves, and the readier wounding of their adversary. This frame and posture of the body, was by a peculiar name called *Status*, or *Gradus*; whence arose those elegant Metaphors, *Cedere de gradu*, *Demigrare de gradu*; to change ones purpose, and as it were to draw back from what he formerly intended. In like manner we say, *De mentis statu dejectur*, or *deturbatur*; he is driven to change his mind, or in general, he is amazed. In the conflict, oftentimes the sword-players after they had received any dangerous wounds, laid down the Weapons, which though in extremity was a token of cowardise, neither were they thereupon acquitted or discharged; but this depended upon the consent either of the Emperour, or the people, or the Master of the shew. This discharge was properly called *Missio*. Such was the cruelty of those times, that many prizes were proclaimed, wherein they fore-signified, that such discharges should neither be craved, nor granted: whereupon *o Augustus Caesar* made a decree, *o Suet. Aug.* wherein *Gladiatores sine missione edi prohibuit*. Those combatants that overcame, received by way of reward, sometimes money, sometimes a garland, or coronet of Palm-tree, wound about with certain woollen ribbands called *Lemnisci*; the coronet it self was therefore called *p Palma p Fran. Syl.* *lemiscata*, and hence figuratively hath *Palma* been translated to signify the victory it self, and such a man as *Sext. Rosc.* hath often got the prize, we say proverbially that he is *Plurimarum palmarum homo*. The reason why the Palm-tree, rather than any other tree, should be given in token of victory, is rendred by *q* divers approved Authors *q Arist. prob* to be this: because the Palm-tree, though you put never *7 Plut. symp.* so ponderous and heavy weight upon it, yet it will not *8. q. 4. A.* yield, but rather endeavour the more upward. Sometime *Gel. l. 3. c. 6.* the reward given by the people was one of those Wands, or Cudgels used in the fore-skirmish. That Wand was properly called *Rudis*, and it was given in token of liberty.

r Eras. adag.  
Rudem ac-  
cip.

berty, signifying thereby, that he should thence forward lead his life free from shedding of blood: alluding to vvhich custom, this vvord *r Rudis* hath been used to signify any other kinde of freedom or discharge; Whereupon *Horace* said of himself, that he vvvas *Rude donatus*, i.e. discharged from his pains in Poetry. Lastly, sometimes he that conquered received *Pileum*, a Cap. And here it will not be amiss, to note the difference between *Palma*, *Missio*, *Rudis*, and *Pileus*; *Palma* vvvas only a token of victory, not of liberty, or discharge. *Missio* vvvas not a full discharge, but a kinde of vacation, or respite granted upon request, until the morrow, or some other time: again it vvvas granted to those that were conquered, not to the conquerors. *Rudis* vvvas a token of a full discharge from bloody combats, whereby a mans life might be endangered; but yet with this distinction, that if it vvvere bestowed upon free Citizens, hired to be actors in these masteries, then vvvere they thereby restored to their freedom also, vvhich formerly they forfeited by undertaking such base conditions: to others vvhich vvvere formerly servants, or captives, it was only a token of liberty and discharge. Notwithstanding, sometimes upon favour such servants or captives obtained together with their discharge from such fights, a priviledge also of enfranchisement, vvwhereby they vvvere thenceforward incorporated among free Citizens; the token hereof vvvas *Pileus*, for then they received a Cap; vvhich latter observation helpeth for the understanding of *Tertulian*, vvwhere he saith, f *Qui insigniori cuiq. homicide leonem poscit, idem gladiatori atroci petat rudem, & pileum premium conferat.* In vvhich speech the unjust and unreasonable practice of those heathens is displayed, vvvhiles they judge a manslayer to be exposed to Lions and vvilde beasts, and yet notwithstanding vvwill revvard the bloodiness of svvword-players. These fencers fought vvwith divers manner of Weapons, and accordingly had several names, the chief  
of

f Tertul. d.  
spect. c. 21.

of which we read are these : 1. *Retiarii*, so called from *retejaculum*, signifying a float-net used in fishing, because this sort of Fencers did fight with a cast-net in one hand, to catch and clasp about their adversaries head ; and a three forked engine in the other, which they used in stead of a sword : of this *Juvenal* speaketh, *Sat. 8.*

—Mouet ecce tridentem.

They did always fight in their coats : whence the Epithetom floweth, *retiarii tunicati*. The reason why they bore up and down Sponges, which *Tertullian* calleth *spongia retiariorum*, may be for the drying up of the blood, and wiping or stopping of the wounds : which use of sponges, *Pliny* noteth. Now because these *Retiarii* were so lightly armed, they were compelled every time they strook with their net, to retire back until they recovered their net again : and hence the second sort of fencers which fought with them, were termed *Secutores*, *ab insequendo*, from following and pursuing these *Retiarii*. The Weapons wherewith these *Secutores* did fight, were a target, to keep off the net of the adversary ; a sword and an helmet. 3. *Thracæ*, so called from the *Thracian* Weapons which they used ; their target was round and little, called *Parma* ; it was at first in use among the \* *Thracians*, and afterward so proper to this sort of sword-players, that *x Parmularius* signifieth such a one as favoured this company or faction of Fencers. Their sword was a crooked falchion, termed by them *Sica*. The Roman souldiers did use to wear two of these, a long one on the left side, and a shorter on the right side, answerable to our sword and dagger, but the form of the *Sica* was always crooked, according to that, *Sica spaxida* *Ελεος* *ἰσχυραία*. Privy murderers practising the killing of men, may seem to have used the lesser, as a pocket dagger ; such are those *Sicarii*, of which there is such often mention in *Tully*. 4. *Myrmillones*, they are sometimes called *Galli*, because they were appointed after

*Pl'n. l. 3.*

*c. 11.*

*u Lipf. Sat.*

*l. 2. c. 7.*

\* *Turn. adv.*

*l. 5. c. 10.*

*x Suet. in*

*Domit. c. 10.*

*y Alex. ab*

*Alex. i. 6. c.*

*22.*

after the manner of the *Gauls*. Their Weapons were a sword, a target, an helmet with a crest in form of a fish. 5. *Hoplomachi*, the name imports them to be armed in their fight, it is derived from the Greek ὅπλον *vel ὅπλα arma*, & μάχαι: until *Augustus* his time they were named *Samnites*; their armour was an helmet with a tuft on the crest, a sword, a shield, and a boot on the left leg. 6. *Provocatores*, sometimes called *Probatōres*, these usually fought with the *Hoplomachi*; their armour was a sword, a target, an helmet, and boots on both legs. For as the footmen among the Souldiers, so likewise some of the sword-players used boots, for the safeguard of their legs; these boots were made of \* iron, and so common amongst the Grecians in war, that boots alone are oftentimes put to express the Grecians whole armature, as appeareth by that useful Epitheton in *Homer*, δουρῆμα δὲ ἄχαιϊ. c. *Bene ocreati Græci*; these boots they wore sometimes on both legs, sometimes on one, according as the manner of fight required. 7. *Essedarii*, such as fought one against another out of waggons, so called from *Essedum*, a waggon or chariot. 8. *Andabatae*, quasi ἀναβαταί *ascensores*, because they did fight on horse-back, or out of chariots. This sort of fencers did fight winking, whence ariseth that adage, *Andabatarum more pugnare*; the phrase is fitly used, when two ignorant persons are hot in contention about that which neither understandeth. 9. *Dimacharii*, called also *Orbeles*, they fought each against the other, with two swords apiece, as the first name importeth. 10. *Laquearii*, such as fought with swords and halters, the use of the halters was the same as the *Retiarii* made of their nets, to cast about their adversaries neck or arm, that they might the easier wound them with their sword. Of all these sorts of fencers *Lipsius* treateth largely, to whom I refer the Reader. Onely here let him take notice, that it was in the power of the people, to discharge any of these Combatants in time of the

\* *Veget. Vide*  
*Lips. de mil.*  
*lit. l. 3. dia 7*

*Lips. Sat. 2.*

the fight, which discharge they signified *preuendo pollicem*, by holding down their thumb, or else to adjudge him to continue the fight, though in never so great danger, and this latter they signified *convertendo pollicem*, by turning up the thumb;

-----*Et uerso pollice vulgi*

*Quenlibet occidunt populariter. Juven. Sat. 3.*

Moreover, that there might be always in readiness a sufficient number of sword-players, hence were there schools erected, into which captives, fugitive servants, and notorious offenders, were sometimes condemned, sometimes sold. The Masters of these schools were called *Laniſtæ*, the scholars or under-fencers, trained up there for more publick or dangerous fights, were called *Familia*. The word *Familia* is often taken in this sense, to signifie the whole company of under-fencers, belonging to one school, and the Master of defence, is for this reason, more than once by *Sueton* called *Pater-familias*. *m Suet. Ca. 26. It. 12. Dicit. 10.* Moreover, when one challenged another to these combats, they signified their challenge by beckning with their little finger. *Horace* alludeth unto this :

*Crispinus minimo me provocat, accipe sive,*

*Accipe jam tabulas. Lib. 1. Serm. 4.*

This must be understood of a beckning, and that with the little finger; for otherwise in time of the fight, if either of the combatants did hold up his finger, as he *Alex. ab* signified thereby that he did yield, and give place unto his adversary; some think that *Persius* had respect unto *26.* this custom, in that phrase,

-----*Digitum exere, peccas. Sat. 5.*

## C A P. II.

### *De ludis Scenicis.*

**T**He second sort of Plays bestowed on the people for their favour, were *ludi Scenici*, Stage-plays. The reason of this name *scena* may be seen before.\* The first institution

*\* Latins de  
Repub. Rom.  
l. 10. c. 11.*

¶ *Alex. Gen.*  
*d'er. l. 6. c.*  
 19.

2 *Alex. ib*

a *Antesign.*  
*in suis obser.*  
*de metris co-*  
*miciis Teren.*  
*prefixis.*

stitution of them was occasioned by reason of a great sickness, which by no medicinary help could be removed; The Romans superstitiously conceiting, that some new games or sports being found out, the wrath of the Gods would thereby be unarmed. y Whereupon, about the four hundredth year after the building of Rome, they sent for certain stage-players out of *Hetruria*, which they called *Histriones*, from the *Hetrurian* word *Hister*, which signifieth such a player. *Quia Hister Thnfco verbo ludus appellatur, id nomen Histrionibus est iditum. Polydor. de inv. n. l. 3. c. 13.* Concerning the divers kinde of stage-plays, I reade of four, called by the Grecians, *Mimica*, *Satyra*, *Tragædia*, *Comædia*; by the Romans, *Planipedis*, *Artellane*, *Prætextate*, *Tabernarie*; in English, *Fable*, *Mimical*, *Satyrical*, *Tragical*, *Comical*. These *Mimical* players did much resemble the Clown in many of our English stage-plays, who sometimes would go a tip-toe in derision of the mincing dames; sometimes would speak full mouthed to mock the country clowns; sometime upon the top of their tongue to scoff the Citizen. And thus, by the imitation of all ridiculous gestures or speeches, in all kinde of vocations, they provoked laughter; whence both the plays and players were named *Mimi*, from *μῖμος*; an imitator, or one that doth ape-like counterfeit others; as likewise they were called *Planipedes*, because the Actors did enter upon the stage *planis pedibus*, i.e. 2 *Excalceati*, barefooted. The second sort of plays were called *Satyra*, a from the lascivious and wanton country Gods called *Satyri*, because the Actors in the *Satyrical* plays did use many obscene poems, and unchaste gestures, to delight their spectators. Afterward these kinde of Actors as we may conject, did assume such liberty unto themselves, that they did freely and without controlment, sharply tax and censure the vices even of Kings as well as of the Commons, insomuch that now we call every witty Poem, wherein the wit and manners of men are sharply

sharply taxed, *A Satyre*, or *Satyrical Poem*. b *Satyræ* *Vide Eras.*  
*mordax fuit & salsum genus carminis.* These plays were *adag.*  
 also called *Attellane*, from the City *Atella* in *Campania*, *Κατωστὴς*,  
 where they were often acted. The third sort of stage-*παυεῖαι*  
 plays were called *Tragædiæ*, from *τράγος* a Goat, and *ὕμνος*  
 an Ode or Song, because the Actors thereof had a Goat  
 given them as a reward. And likewise they were called  
*Prætextatæ* from *prætextæ*, a certain Roman robe, which  
 these Actors did use to wear in their plays. The fourth  
 sort were *Comædiæ*, from *κῶμαι* which signifieth villa-  
 ges, and *ὥα*, because those kinde of Actors did go up  
 and down the country, acting those *Comedies* in the vil-  
 lages as they passed along. They were likewise called  
*Tabernariæ*, *a tabulæ*, i. e. from the boards or pentices  
 wherewith they were sheltered from the weather whiles  
 they were acting. These two last sort of plays, namely,  
*Tragedies* and *Comedies*, being still in use among us, it  
 will be worth our labour to consider the communities,  
 wherein they agree; otherwise the properties or notes  
 of distinction by which they differ. I find three sorts of  
 parts, wherein they agree, namely *partes primariæ*, *acces-*  
*soriæ*, *circumstantes*; parts principal, accessory, and cir-  
 cumstances, which are not so truly parts, as accidental  
 ornaments added to beautifie the plays. The principal  
 parts are four in respect of the matters treated of; for  
 as far as the declaration or exposition of the matter in  
 hand reacheth, without intimation of the event to en-  
 sue, so far reacheth the first part called *ὑπόθεσις*, which  
 word signifieth no more than a proposition or declara-  
 tion. But when the play enclineth to its heat and trou-  
 ble, then ensuerh the second part called *ἵκνησις*, which  
 signifieth the intention or exaggeration of matter. The  
 third part is called *κατάστασις*, i. e. the state and full vi-  
 gour of the play. The last part which is an unexpected  
 change into a sudden tranquility and quietness, is called  
*καταστροφή*; which by a *metaphor* it hath been translated

to signifie the end or period of any other thing, or rather the inclination unto the end, as *vitz humane catastrophæ*, the end of a mans life. In respect of the players forsaking the stage, the parts were five, namely the five Acts. For the Actors did five times in every *Comedy* and *Tragedy* forsake the stage, and make as it were so many interruptions. The occasion whereof is supposed to have been this, that the spectators might not be wearied out with a continued discourse or action, but that they might sometimes be delighted with variety intermixed. For those breaches and chasmes between each Act, were made up and supplied, either by the *Chorus*, or *Musick*. Where we must note, that every *Tragedy* and *Comedy* must have five *Actus*, and no more, according to that of *Horace* :

*Neve minor quinto, neu sit productior actus  
Fabula,-----*

Again we must remember, that it is not necessary that the *protasis* should always be contained in the first Act, though many times it happeneth so; for in *Plautus his Bragging Souldier*, the *Protasis* is found in the second Act: and so likewise is the other three parts, i.e. *Epitasis*, *Catastasis*, and *Catastrophæ*, their bounds unbounded. These Acts are divided into several Scenes, which sometimes fall out more, sometimes fewer in every Act. The definition of a Scene being *c Mutatio personarum*: whence we call a subtle *Gnatho*, which can humour himself to all persons and times, *Omnium scenarum homo*, a man fit for all parts. Now amongst the Romans it was thought unfit, that above three persons should come on the stage in one Scene.

*Nec quarta loqui persona laborat. Hor.*

The partes acc. *scenæ* in a *Comedy* are four: *Argumentum*, *Prologus*, *Chorus*, and *Mimus*. The first is the matter or subject of the *Comedy*. The second is the Prologue, which is either *indivisus*, such as doth open the state of the

*Vid. Eras.  
Adag.*

the Fable, at which time there needeth no argument ; or else *propositio*, such as commendeth the Fable, or the Poet unto the people ; or lastly *avocatio*, such as shall refute the objections and cavils of adversaries. The third is *Chorus*, which speaketh between each Act ; and this *Chorus* may consist either of one, or many speakers, and that either male or female : *d* but with this caution, *p* *Suet. Aug.* that if a male be to be commended, then must the *Chorus* consist of males ; if a female be to be commended then must it consist of females. And alwayes whatsoever the *Chorus* speaketh it must be pertinent to the Act past, or covertly intimating somewhat ensuing.

---- *Non quid mediis, intercinat actus,*

*Quod non proposito conducatur & hereat apte.* Hor.

It may seem sometimes that in the midst of the Play some other sport was interposed, as hunting, or fencing, or such like, to delight the spectators with the greater variety : whence Hor.

*Si discordet eques, media inter carmina poscunt  
Aut ursum, aut pugiles.*

These interposed varieties were denoted by the name of *Diludia* ; *Displicet iste locus, clamo, & Diludia poscat.* Hor. The fourth and last accessory part was *Mimus*, the Clown or Fool of the Play. Of all these parts a Tragedy hath onely a *Chorus*. The *partes circumstantes*, or accidental ornaments, were four, common to both, *Titulus*, *Cantus*, *Saltatio*, *Apparatus*, i. e. the Title of the Play, Musick, Dancing, and the beautifying of the Scene. By the Scene in this place, I understand the partition between the Players vestry, and the stage or scaffold. This partition at the acting of a Tragedy was underpropped with stately columns and pillars, and beautified with paintings resembling princely buildings, and the Images as well of Gods as Kings. At the acting of a Comedy, country cottages and private buildings were painted in the out-face of the partition. In the *Satyrical* Plays the painting was

e Alex. Gen.  
d'cr. l. 5. c.  
16.  
f Antefig. in  
suis observ.  
metris comi-  
cis Terrent.  
prefixis.

was overcome with shadows of mountains and woods :  
The e first of these partitions they called *Scenam Tragi-*  
*cam*, the second *Comicam*, the third *Satyracam*. The differ-  
ences between a *Tragedy* and a *Comedy*, which may be  
collected out of f *Antesignanus*, are these : first in respect  
of the matter, because a *Tragedy* treateth of exilements,  
murthers, matters of grief, &c. a *Comedy* of love-toyes,  
merry fictions, and pretty matters, the one being *δυσω*  
*πιοῦ*; the other *εὐχρηστικός*. In a *Tragedy* the great-  
est part of the Actors are Kings and noble persons ; in a  
*Comedy* private persons of meaner state and condition.  
The subject of a *Comedy* is often feigned, but of a *Trage-*  
*gedy* it is commonly true, and once really performed.  
The beginning of a *Tragedy* is calm and quiet, the end  
fearful and turbulent ; but in a *Comedy* commonly the  
beginning is turbulent, and the end calm. Another dif-  
ference which *Antesignan*. hath omitted, is behoveful for  
us to know, namely, that the *Tragedians* did wear upon  
the stage a certain shoe, coming half way up the leg in  
manner of buskins, which kinde of shoe was called by  
them *Cothurnus*, and from that custom it hath been oc-  
casioned, that *Cothurnus* is translated to signifie a *Tragi-*  
*cal* and lofty style, as *Sophocleo digna Cothurno*, matters  
befeeeming *Sophocles* his style ; and sometimes a *Tragedy*  
it self. The *Comedians* did use an high shoe coming up  
above the ankle, much like a kinde of shoes which plow-  
men use to wear to keep themselves out of the dirt.  
This kinde of shoe is called *Soccus*, by which word some-  
times is signified a *Comedy*, as

Nigris me-  
dum impe-  
dit cruis  
Pellibus  
Horat. Ser.  
L1. Sat. 6.

Hunc soccicepere pedem grandescq; Cothurni. Hor.

g Antefig.  
b.

g All these sorts of stage-plays, both *Mimical*, *Satyrical*,  
*Tragical* and *Comical*, if they were acted according to  
the Grecian rite and custom, then were they called *Palli-*  
*ata* from *Pallium*, a certain mantle which the *Greci-*  
*ans* did use to wear ; if according to the Roman manner,  
then were they called from the Roman gown *Togata*.

CAP.

## CAP. 12.

## De Trojano ludo, five Troja.

IT was a custome among the Romans, sometimes in the year to have a general muster of the younger sort, who meeting in the Cirque, exercised there running, racing, riding at tilt, and other such like feats of activity, whereby they might be trained up for their better service in the war. They chose a Captain, one or other of noble birth; He was called *Princeps juventutis*. They a *Hospin. de* divided themselves into distinct companies, sometimes *orig. fest.* marching forward, one against another, sometimes retiring backward, sometimes skirmishing, sometimes im- battelling themselves in one form, sometimes in another, as if it were a true field pitcht. A large and full description hereof we have in *Virg. Æn. 5.* This game was called *Trojanus ludus*, or simply *d Troja*, without the *d Suet. in.* addition of any other word, because *Ascanius, Æneas Jul. c. 39.* his son, first brought it out of *Troy*, according to that of *Virgil* in the fore-quoted place.

*Hunc morem, cursus; atq; hæc certamina primus*

*Ascanius, longam muris cum cingerit Albam,*

*Retulit, & præcos docuit celebrare Latinos.*

Among other sports used at this time, there was also a *Alex. ab.* kinde of Morisk-dance, wherein the younger men danced in harness, after a war-like manner, being thereby *Alex. l. 6. c.* 19. trained to exercise all parts of their body, by sundry gestures, as well to avoid all venues and defend themselves, as to annoy and offend the enemy. This kinde of dance is generally called *Pyrrhica saltatio*, because it was invented by *f Pyrrhus*. Yea, some say, that *Suetonius* taketh *Trojanus ludus*, and this *Pyrrhica saltatio*, for one *2 Serv. in l. 1* and the same thing. Nay *Alexander* confoundeth both *3. Æn. It. A-* these, with those other games termed *Juvenales ludi*. But *lex. ab Alex.* doubtless herein he was mistaken, for those *Juvenalia* *ludo, supra* *citato.* were

h Suet. in  
N. rom. c.

II.

i Cæsar. Rhod.

l. 19. c. 22.

k Rosin. Rom.

ant. 5. c. 22.

were instituted by *b Nero* at the shaving of his beard, and had not their name, because young men were the chief actors, but because old men would now by the practice of youthful sports, turn young again. The actions at this time were so far from favouring of military discipline, that on the contrary, they were for the most part effeminate and wanton.

C A P. 10.

*De tessera, talis, & latrunculis.*

o Alex. ab.

Alex. l. 4. c.

2.

p Suet. Aug.

cap. 40.

**B**Efore we treat of the game called *Ludis tesserarius*, it will not be amiss, 1. to clear the word *tessera* from all ambiguity. The word hath four remarkable significations, all alluding to matters of antiquity. First it signified a watch-word among the souldiers in the camp, whereby they discerned their enemies, or spies, from their own fellows. o Alex. ab *Alexandro* giveth many examples hereof: *Augustus Cæsar* in his camp gave for his watch-word *Venus genetrix*; *Pompeius magnus* gave for his, *Hercules invictus*, &c. and this was called *Tessera militaris*. Secondly, There was *Tessera frumentaria*, a certain ticket or token given by the Magistrate unto the poor, at the tending whereof, p at the beginning of every moneth, certain doles and measures of corn were given; it is evident that at first there were such monthly distributions of corn, even by that endeavour of *Augustus*, who for the avoiding of trouble, would have reduced all to three set distributions in the year, but prevailed not; sometimes in stead of corn, or haply over and above the corn, there were at certain times, doles of money given to the poor, which dole whosoever received, tendered his token or bill of exchange, termed *Tessera numeraria*; these two last acceptations, though they may be distinguished, yet because they both tended to the relief of the poor, I have joyned them together.

gether. 3. There was *Tessera hospitalis*, a certain token of wood, or such like matter, which usually was cut in two by those who had engaged themselves mutually to entertain each other, whensoever entertainment should be craved; yea this wooden ticket or tally being mutually accepted, it was lawful for their posterity bringing this token, to challenge hospitality. Thus he in *Plautus* having formerly used *Antidomus* as his host, after *Antidomus* his death, he cometh unto *Antidomus* his adopted son, not doubting of entertainment; for saith he, *Deum hospitalem, ac tesseram mecum fero*. Hence from this custom, or tending a token when hospitality should be craved, that adage hath been derived, *Tesseram hospitii confregit*, i.e. he hath broken the league of hospitality. Lastly, *Tessera* signifieth a Dye: where we must note that the word *Alea*, which commonly is translated a Dye, is a general word, applied equally both to the *Tessera* and the *Tali*, to denote the uncertainty of both games; *Tessera* properly signifieth a Dye; *Talus*, an huckle-bone, such wherewith children play *Cockall*. In determining the several chances in these plays, Authors are not only diverse, but in many things contrary each to other, neither can any certainty be gathered from their writings; whether my conjectures, drawn from comparing their several and contrary writings, may give light for the right understanding of decayed knowledge herein, I shall willingly submit my self to the censure of the judicious. The several chances which I reade of are these, some arising from the number of the points of the Dye, as *Senio*, *Monas*. More usually amongst the Grecians, q these two were termed *Κῶς* & *Χος* ὁ πῦρ ἢ *Χος* ὁ δῶν τὸ q *Snid. in*  
*ἔν, ὁ δὲ Κῶς* 15, i.e. *Chiis*, answered our *Ace*; *Cous* our *Sick*. And this is confirmed by a proverb in use amongst the Grecians; *Κῶς* *μετὰ* *Χος*, which the learned interpret to be, a comparison of unequals, a Pygmy with a Giant; others named from the number I read not of. Per-

haps they played not with a single Dye, but with three, as we use in *Passage*, whence their chances might have their name, not from the number of points in each several Dye, but from them all being cast. But that the *Tessere* had points in them, appeareth by the testimony of a *Turnetus*: And hence *Numeri* is sometimes used for

a *Turneb.*

adv. l. 5. c. 6. *Tessere*;

*Seu ludet numerosq, manu jactabit eburnos.*

*Ovid. 2. de Ar. amand.*

That they used more *Tali* in their plays, than they did

b *Turn. adv.*

lib. 6. c. 10.

c *Cael. Rhod.*

lib. 20. c. 17.

*Tessere*, b *Turnebus* observeth from that verse,

*Non sum talium numero par tessera.* Mart. 14. epig. 15. c *Cilius Rhodiginus* speaketh more distinctly, saying that in their play they used three *Tessere*, but for *Tali*. These

*Tali* were sometimes called *Vulturii*, as appeareth by the

d *Cael. Rhod.*

lib. 20. c. 18.

e *Turn. adv.*

lib. 5. cap. 6.

same d *Rhodiginus*, and likewise *Reguli*. The reason of both is rendred by *Turnebus*, he being of opinion that these *Tali* had not points in them as the *Tessere*, saith, these *Tali* were termed *Vulturii*, is probable by that of *Plautus*:

*Tace parump'r, jactit vulturios quatuor.*

*Plaut. curcul. Act. 2. Sc. 3.*

But that the Cock-all-bones should be called *Reguli*, I somewhat doubt, for no question but *Regulus* and *Basilicus* in this place signified one and the same thing, the one being the *Latine*, the other the *Greek* word; now *Basilicus*, as shall presently appear, signified the whole chance. So confused are the opinions of authors herein, that to assign the reason for every chances name, or to reduce every chance determinately, either to the *Tessere* or the *Tali*, I think it impossible. Onely some may be thus reduced, and in general we may conceive probably which chances were fortunate, which unfortunate. The unfortunate chance in the *Tali*, was commonly called *Canis*, or *Caniculi*, or *Chius*. The most fortunate chance,

chance, *Venus* or *Basilicus*. f *Lipsius* taketh them both f *Lips. ant. q.*  
for one, and that not without ground, if we compare *lect. l. 3. c.*  
*Horace* and *Plautus*; both of them treating of that old  
custom of throwing these Cock-all-bones at their feasts,  
for the choice of their *Modipperator*, or master of the  
feast, which should prescribe laws for drinking to the  
whole company.

*Venus arbitrium*

*Dicet bibendi.* saith *Horace*.

*Jacto Basilicum, propino magnum poculum.*

Saith *Plau. curcul.* And why may not this cast be justly  
termed *Basilicus*, seeing the *Modipperator* hereby design-  
ed, was by the Grecians not onely called *αυτομαχιστος*,  
but also *Βασίλειος* King, Prince, or chief commander at  
the table. This cast was then thought to be thrown,  
when all four Cock-all-bones appeared not one like the  
other, but all with different faces. g *Venus* consurgebat ex g *Coel. Rhod.*  
*talibus quatuor jactatis, ubi diversam omnes ostendissent faciem.* l. 20. c. 27.  
with whom accordeth b *Turnebus*; *Venus erat, cum nul-* h *Turn. adv.*  
*lus eodem vultu stabat talus.* *Hercules* was also a lucky lib. 5. cap. 6.  
throw, but whether the same as *Venus*, I have not yet  
learned.

The games with the *Tesserae* I make no question were  
divers; the ignorance of which, they being long since  
out of use, hath caused much obscurity in this matter:  
one game there may seem to have been in use, where  
the just number of eight seemeth to have been the chief  
Cast, it was called i *Stesichorus jactus*, or *Stesichorinus* i *Coel. Rhod.*  
*numerus*. The reason is rendred by *Rhodiginus*, because lib. 20. c. 27.  
*Stesichorinus* his tomb, erected at great charges for great  
magnificence, *Ex octonis constabat omnibus*, i. e. con-  
sisted of many eights; to wit, eight angles, or corners:  
eight columns,; eight steps, or grieces. In their common  
game, the most fortunate throw is thought to have been  
*Sices*; we call it in *Passage*; a *Royal Pass*, whence it was  
commonly called *Sicmo*;

----- *Quid dexter, senio ferret*  
*Sciro erat in votis, damnosa canicula quantum*

*Raderet, angusta collo non fallierorca* Perf. Sat. 3.

Which one place of *Perfius* giveth light to this in three things. First, that the winning cast was termed *Senio*; and if you make *Basilicus* a term common both to Dice and Cock-all-bones, as *Venus* is, we may fitly render it a *Royal Pass*. Secondly, the losing cast, *Canis* or *Canicula*, in English a *Dog-chance*. Thirdly, the manner of their play, both in their Dice and Cock-all-bones, was by casting them not immediately out of their hand, but out of a dish or narrow mouth'd vessel, that there might be fair play, without striking or cogging the Dye; this vessel *Perfius* calleth *Orca*, and describeth it to have a narrow mouth; and a straight neck. *Horace* applieth it to the *Tali*, *Satyr. l. 7.*

*Mitteret in Pyrgum talos*-----

Calling it *Pyrgus*, using the Greek word *πύργος* a Tower or Steeple, so call'd from *πῦρ* fire, because the form thereof being *acuminata*, resembleth the rising of fire; the word intimateth *Horace* his *Pyrgus* to have been of the like form with *Perfius* his *Orca*. But to return to the game, the chief cast as I said was thought to be when three *Sices* appeared: which opinion is strengthened by that common proverb, *Aut tres sex, aut tres tesserae*, i.e. either three *Sices*, or three *Aces*. And the first of these being the best, the other the worst chance in the Dice, the proverb implieth thus much, I will put all to the hazard, I will win or lose all. This cast was also called *Midæ*; for as *Rhodiginus* speaketh, *In tessorario ludo Midæ jaciū: erat fortunatissimus*; with whom accordeth

k Dempst.

ant. Rom. l.

5. c. 1.

k Dempster, proving it out of *Suidas*:

*Μιδας ὁ ἐν αὐβασίῳ ἀβελότατος.*

*Midæ in tesserais consultor optimus.*

This name signifieth the best chance, yet was not appropriated to the *Tessera*, but sometimes also signified the fortu-

fortunateſt chance of the *Tali*. Likewiſe from that of *Mart. l. 13. 1.*

*Senio nec noſtrum cum cane quaſſat ebur.*

It is noted by *Erasmus*, that as often as an *Ace* hapned | *Erasm.*  
to be thrown together with a *Sice*, ſo that *Senio* and *Ca-* *adag. (hinc*  
*nicula* appeared together at one throw, it was a loſing *ai conu.*  
caſt. *Suetonius* is clear in the proof hereof, if for *Aut* we  
ſubſtitute *Et*, which unleſs we do, it will be a matter of  
great difficulty, to make congruity of ſenſe. His words  
are, *Talis enim jactatus, ut quiſq; Canem aut Senionem mi-*  
*ſerat in ſingulos talos, ſingulos denarios in medium conſere-*  
*bat, quos tolebat univerſi qui Venerem jacerat.* Turn *Aut*  
into *Et* the ſenſe is obvious. Look who threw an *Ace*  
and *Sice* together, for every Dye he ſtaked and laid to  
ſtake a *Denere*; which he took up and ſwooped all clean,  
whoſe luck it was to throw *Venus*. *Euripides* as I take it  
was not a chance, but a kind of game, much reſembling  
that which is in uſe with us, called *one and thirty*: The  
number of that game was *fourty*, and the game called  
*Euripides*, becauſe *Euripides* was one of the *fourty* chief  
Governours in *Athens*, when the thirty Tyrants were de-  
poſed. The reaſon of my conjecture is taken from *u Rho-* *n Coel Rhod.*  
*diginus*, whoſe words are theſe: *Euripides numerum con-* *l. 20. c. 17.*  
*tinebat quadragenarium, quoniam videtur unus fuiſſe Euri-*  
*pides preſeſtorum quadraginta, poſt triginta Tyrannos A-*  
*thenis exactos*: from all we may note, that the *Jactus*  
*pronus*, or *Jactus plenus*, that is, the lucky caſt, we may  
Engliſh it *Take all*, was commonly called *Senio*, *Venus*,  
*Cous*: the *Jactus ſupinus*, or *Jactus inanis*, was likewiſe  
commonly known by no other name than *Canis*, *Canicula*,  
or *Cbius*, we may Engliſh it *Blank*.

o Some have delivered their mind touching theſe plays o *Barthol.*  
thus: that the *Tali* or Cock-all-bones had but four fa- *Merula in*  
ces or ſides, and therefore yielded four chances, and no *Ovid. de art.*  
more; the firſt is called *Canis*, or *Canicula*, or anſweaing *amand. l. 1.*  
to our *Ace*, and it was the worſt of all; the oppoſite un-

to it they term *Venus*, or *Cous*, and is accounted the best: *Merula* against sense understandeth the number of seven by it; it may stand for our *Sice*. The third bore the name of *Chius*, proportioned to *Trey* with us; and the last *Senio*, which is as much as *Quatre*. For in these *Tali* there is no chance of *Deaur*, or *Cinque*. This opinion at first I confess seemed plausible to me, but how fully it discovereth the game, and how agreeable it is to antiquity, let others judge. The chances of the Dice, or Cock-all-bones, as they were termed *Factus & Missus*, casts; so also were they called *p Manus*, figuratively, as every stroke in the fencing-school was termed *Manus*. The first acception of *Manus* is proved out of *q Suetonius*, where *Augustus Caesar* speaketh thus, *Si quis manus remisit cuiq; exegisset, aut retinuisse. m quod cuique d navo, vicisset, &c.* If I had exacted those chances which I remitted every one, and kept that which I bestowed, I had gotten, &c. The second acception of *Manus* is confirmed by *r Quintilian*, who calleth the second, third, and fourth strokes in fencing, *s. secundus, tertius. & quartus manus*. Our English phrase is not much unlike; he hath had a good or bad, lucky or unlucky *Hand*. Another game there was of like nature played with Table-men: the word *Latrunculus* translated a table-man, did properly signifie an hired souldier, such a one as served for pay; whence *Latro*, whose diminutive *Latrunculus* is, hath his denomination *αὐτὸν τὸν λατρίον* a *serviundo*. In this sense the word is used by *s Plantus*;

*s Plant. m. l.*  
*gloy. Act. 1.*  
*sc. 1.*

*Nam Rex Selencus me opere oravit Maxim;  
Ut sibi latrones cogerem, & conscriberem.*

Secondly, because souldiers are so prone and apt to commit robberies; hence *Latro*, and *Latrunculus*, hath been used also to signifie a thief or robber. And thirdly, in a borrowed sense, these words are applied to signifie table-men or chess-men; because this form hath the express form and representation of a war, or battel, fought be-

between two armies; Infomuch that *Pyrrhus* King of *Epyre*, being skilful in plotting stratagemis, first taught his souldiers that art of projecting, by plays and representations thereof in the table-men. *u* Some are of opinion, that it was first invented in the siege of *Troy*, by *Palamedes*, who that he might keep his souldiers in better order, allowed them this kind of recreation, whence these chess-men are sometimes called *Palamedia ci calculi*: they were made sometimes of wax, sometimes of glasse, sometimes of other matter. The game seemeth to be the very same with that which we call *Cheff*. Other games there were of lesser note for recreation, of which sort were principally these that follow; *Petaurum*, *Discus*, *Pila*, *Trochus*, *Nuces*, *σκιαιον*, from whence this Latine word *Petaurum* cometh, signifying properly a perch or pole, on which poultry roost: and hence the rope or staff on which light persons were wont to dance, and try masteries, were termed *Petaurum*. It signified also a certain hoop, or wheel, through which active persons would run swiftly, their body so warily carried, that in their running they would not touch the hoop or wheel; to this purpose *Alex. Neop.* speaketh, *Fuit a quoq; Petaur- a Alex. ab*  
*ri ludus admirationis precipue, cum per circulos quissiam Alex. l. 4. c.*  
*veloci cursu transolvat, corpore ita librato, ut circulum non*  
*offendat.* Such tumblers as were practised in this kind of activity, were thence cald *Petauristæ*. *Discus*, was a round stone in manner of a bowl, sometimes made of iron, or brass, whosoever could cast it farthest got the victory; the players thereat were called *σκιαβηται*, from *σκιος* & *βηται* to dart, or cast out any thing. *Pila*, it signifieth a ball, and of it there were divers sorts. 1. *Harpastum*; which we may English a *Foot-ball*. *b* This ball being put down in the middle, two young men strove who should drive it thorow the other goal. 2. *Pila*, which signified a distinct kinde of ball, so called from the hair with which it was stuffed. 3. *Follis*, a light kinde of ball, so called

*b Alex ab*  
*Alex. ibid.*

called because it was stuffed with a bladder; with this old men and young children played. 4. *Paganica*, this had his name a *pagis*, from villages and country towns, where it was chiefly in use, it was stuffed with feathers; of all these *Mart. 14. 45.*

*Hec quæ difficilis turgēt paganica pluma  
Folle minus laxa est, & minus arctā pila.*

5. *Trigonalis*, and this I think both the *Pila* and the *Folli* were called, in opposition to *Paganica*; the reason of the name is taken from the form of the Tennis-courts, which because they were three square, in manner of a triangle, *c* hence was the ball with which they played *c* *Coel. Rhod. l. 20. c. 18.* in such courts termed *Trigonalis*. The players themselves were termed *factiores*; those that did cast the ball into the court, were called simply *datores*; and *d* hence *datum ludere*, is to play at ball, or else we may imagine the reason of this to be, because such as in their play by negligence did let down the ball, did *suram dare*, hold out their leg, to have the ball hung at it. *Trochus*, it signifieth a top; as it was commonly called *Trochus* from *τροχός* to run; because of the swiftness thereof: and likewise *Turbo* in Latine for the same reason; so sometimes it was called *buxum*, from the matter whereof it was made, as

---- *Buxum torquere flagello. Pers. Sat. 3.*

*Nuces*, with nuts they had many plays, some of which are at this day in use. One holding an uncertain number of nuts in his hand, his fellow that plaid with him was to divine whether the number was *Even* or *Odde*. This *Horace* calleth

*Ludere par impar*----

The Grecians *ζυγὰ ἢ ἀζυγὰ*. Of this *Ovid de nunce*,

*Est etiam, par sit numerus qui dicat, an impar:*

*Ut divinitas auferat augur opes.*

Sometimes they piled their nuts, three beneath, and one on the top, in manner of a Castle; of this *Ovid* speaketh likewise,

*Quatuor*

*Quatuor in nucibus non amplius alea tota est,*

*Cum sibi suppositis additur una tribus.*

Yea, these nut-games were so many, and so peculiar to children, that striplings growing into mans estate, were still reputed children, untill they forsook these nut sports; whence *nucibus relictis* sounds as much as childishness being past: and this is thought to be the reason, why the *e* bride-man, as soon as he was married, used to cast nuts among the people; intimating thereby a farewel to such childish pastimes: many other childish games they had, among which one resemble our *Cross and pile*; f they termed it *Capita vel navim*; because the coyn which they slipped or tossed into the air, bore stamped on the one side *Janus* his two faces, on the other side a ship.

## CAP. 14.

*De mensis & convivii Romanorum.*

**B**Efore we proceed to the description of the Roman tables, we will explain those five terms, *Fentaculum*, *Prandium*, *Merenda*, *Cena*, & *Commessatio*. Which five words do signifie the five several feedings each day, which children, old men, labourers, travellers, and such like, did usually observe; for others of healthier and stronger constitution did commonly eat but one meal, at the most but two in the day. *Fentaculum* signifieth their break-fast, and it had its name, like as our English hath, a *jejunio*, from fasting: In former times it was called a *silatum*, from *Sile*, the name of a certain herb, with the roor whereof they were wont to season that wine which they had at break-feast: for as *b Plutarch* saith, *b Plut. in sym. l. 8. q. 6.* their break-fast was nothing but a sop dipped in wine. In the same place he likewise saith, that in old time they had no dinner, but that which we call *Prandium* was the same with them as *Fentaculum*, and thus much the Greek word *δειπνον* signifieth a dinner, doth intimate, it being so called, *quasi αἰψιν*, from *αἰψιν*, which

Q

we

signifieth the morning. The name *Prandium*, which we render a dinner, was so said *quasi* *prae* *prandere*, signifying Noon tide, or Mid-day. The third time of taking meat, was talled *Merenda*, we may English it our Afternoons beaver; it was called also *Anticæniæ*, because it was taken a little before supper. *c Merenda est cibus qui decet. 1. ep. 65* *clinantur die sumitur, quasi post meridiem edendus, & proxime cæna; unde & anticæniæ a quibusdam dicitur.* The fourth time was their supper; called *cæna*, *quasi* *comen*, which signifieth as much as *Common*, *d quia antiquitus seorsim solebant prandere Romani, cænare cum amicis.* Their fifth and last time of feeding, was called in Latine *Comessatio* by some, by most *Comessatio*, a *comenendo*. *e Joannes Tristinus* saith, that it is a beaver taken after supper, or a night drinking. But the chief feast, whereat they *f* gave entertainment, being their supper, we will consider three things therein. First, *acumbendi vel discumbendi rationem*, that is, the manner of their lying at supper (for they did neither stand, nor sit at table, as we do) secondly, the form and fashion of their table; and lastly the parts of their supper. The place where they supped was commonly called *Cænaculum* a *cæna*, as our dining chamber is so called from our dinner. It was also cald *Triclinium*, or *Biclinium*, from *triv* a bed; for sometimes there were 3 beds, sometimes but 2 about the table, upon which the guests did sit, or rather lie along. In this dining Parlour was placed a table, sometimes made quite round, and for the common sort of people it was made of ordinary wood, standing upon three feet; but for men of better rank, it was made of better timber, inlaid sometimes with wood of divers colours, sometimes with silver, and it stood upon one whole entire foot, made of Ivory, in form of a great Lion or Leopard, &c. Unto the meaner sort of these tables *Horace* alludeth;  
 --- *Medo sit mihi mensa tripes. Hor. Ser. 13.*  
 Unto the other, *Juvenal. Sat. 11. vers. 122.*

---putere

----putere videntur

*Unguenta atq; Rosa, latos nisi sustinet orbes  
Grande ebur, & magno sublimis pardus biatu.*

Sometimes this table was made in the form of a half Moon, the one part thereof being cut in with an arch or semi-circle, and then it was called *Sigma*, because it did much resemble the letter *Sigma*, *g* which as it appeareth by certain marble monuments, was in old time made like a Roman *C*. Hence is that of *Mart. lib. 14. 87.*

*g Rom. ant.  
L. 3. c. 28.*

*Accipe lunata scriptum testudine Sigma.*

If any man should demand the reason, why they cut their table in that form, I must confess I have not read any reason in any author bearing shew of a probability. My conjecture is this; it is agreed upon by most authors, that in the round tables the one quarter was reserved void from guests, that the waiters might have a convenient room to attend; thereupon it seemeth not improbable unto me, that this crooked arch was made for the waiters. I acknowledge that this *Sigma* hath been translated diversly by divers writers, as it appeareth by *Lipsius* in the fore-quoted place. By some it hath been taken for the Parlour, or supping chamber; so *Lipsius* in his Antiquities; by others for the supper or feast it self; so *Calius*. By *Lipsius* since it hath been thought a certain place, erected in the manner of a semi-circle, or half Moon, against which they did place one continued bed, able to take six or seven guests. But *Brodæus* and *Ditmarus*, in my opinion, have more truly taken it for the table it self. About the table that was perfectly round, were placed three beds, covered with tapestry, or some other kinde of covering, according to the wealth and ability of the person, and thus

-----*Strato discumbitur ostro;*

the beds being ready furnished, the guests lie down in manner as followeth. Each bed contained three persons, sometimes four, seldom or never more, except at

their great and more solemn feasts. If one onely lay upon the bed, then he rested the upper part of his body upon his left elbow, the lower part lying at length upon the bed; but if many lay upon one bed, then the uppermost did lie at the beds head, laying his feet behinde the second his back; the second rested his head in the others bosom, having a cushion put between, laying his feet behinde the third's back: in like manner the third and fourth did lie. The number of the guests was not great, seldom times exceeding nine; whence *A. Gellius* h saith, that the number of the guests should begin with the *Graces*, and end with the *Muses*, that is, they must not be fewer than three, nor more than nine. This also hath been the reason of that adage, *Septem convivium, novem convitium faciunt*. *Helioabalus* seemeth to have been delighted with the number of eight, & whence he invited to supper *oſto calvos, oſto luscus, oſto podagrosos, oſto surdos, oſto raucos, oſto insigniter nigros, oſto insigniter longos, oſto prapringnes, & oſto nasutos delectatus illo Græco proverbio, ἀπαιτοῖσιν*. Those that were not invited, but came of their own accord unto a feast without bidding, by *Plautus* they are called *Musce*, flies; by others they are called *Umbrae*, shadows. Hence is that of *Horace*,

-----Locus est & pluribus umbris.

h *A. Gell.*  
noſt. Art. l.  
13. c. 13.  
Tribus aut  
novem miſ-  
centur cya-  
this pecula  
commodis,  
qui muſas  
amat impa-  
ress Ternos  
tercyathos  
attonitus  
petet Vares,  
tres prohibet  
ſupra Rixa-  
rum meta-  
ens tangere  
Gratia Na-  
dis juncta  
ſororibus.  
*Hor. carm. l.*  
3. Od. 19.  
*Alex. Gen.*  
dier. l. 5. c.  
22.  
k *Stukius de*  
corv. l. 4. c. 2.  
l *Terent. in*  
*Heamont.*

The party which invited the guests, sometimes expressed his earnestness by pulling and haling one by the cloak; whence *Stukius* observeth, that when they would shew how earnestly they were invited, they would say *Penulam mihi ſcidit*, He tore my cloak off my shoulder. Again on the other side, when they would shew how easily the guest was intreated, they would say, *Illius ego vix tetigi penulam, tamen remansit*. Before the guests ſate down, their shoes were usually pluck'd off, that they might not foul the bed on which they did lie l;

Accurrunt

*Accurrunt servi, soleas detrahunt,*

*Video alios festinare lectos sternere, cœnam parare.*

m They likewise did gird their heads with fillets and hair-laces, as often as they intended to drink more than ordinary, thereby to prevent the vapours, which otherwise would annoy the head: for which reason, they did likewise use garlands of Ivy, and Myrtle-tree, and Roses; the coolness of which comforted the brain. These garlands were also *Symbolum plenæ libertatis*, a token of their full liberty. The Carver in these feasts was called from his artificial setting and ordering the dishes upon the table, *Structor*; and from his artificial carving and cutting up of the dish, *Carertor*. *Tryphæus*, as appeareth by *Juven. Sat. 11.* was famous for his skill in carving: he did set up a school, teaching such as came unto him by rules and precepts; and also shewing them the manner of carving; which that he might the better do, he furnished a table with several dishes of meat, formed and fashioned with wood, with a dull knife shewing his scholars after what manner, and with what gesture of their body they would cut up this or that dish. This supper because of the wooden dishes of meat, was called *Cœna ulmea*. They divided their supper usually into three parts, which they termed their first, second, and third course. In the first course commonly was served mulberries, lettices, sausages, and always Eggs: as likewise in the last course (whether the second or third) were served nuts, figs, grapes, but always Apples: whence we say proverbially, *Ab ovo ad mala*, from the beginning of the feast to the end; or simply from the beginning of any thing to the end thereof. The middle course was the main supper, and the chief dish thereof was called *Caput cœnæ*: In *Lipsius* his phrase it is called *q Fundus & fundamentum cœnæ*. Their first mess they called the *proœmium*; the last, the *epilogue*: which because it consisted so much of sweet and

r Turneb.  
obv. l. 5. c. 10

and delicious meats, hence did they apply that unto the second course, *αιδωρικαι σπορικαι Cæd ricas, Secundæ cogitationes sunt sapientiores*. If the table were well furnished with plenty and variety of dishes, it was called *Cæna recta*, or *Cæna dubia*: *Recta* in this place signifieth as much as *vera*; thus *ἰσθῆς* among the Grecians sometimes signifieth *verus* & *sincerus*. The phrase intimateth that it was a true supper, opposed to that dole of meat distributed by Princes to the people, which from the panyer or basket in which it was brought, was called *sportula*; sometimes they distributed money in stead of meat, this also was named *sportula*: so that *sportula* denoted any kind of dole either of meat or money, which as often as it was given in lieu of a supper, it was opposed to *cæna recta*. Yea sometimes by *sportula* we may understand a light and short supper.

*Promissa est nobis sportula, recta data. Martial.*

The reason why a great feast should be termed *Cæna dubia*, is, because in such variety of dishes the guest is many times doubtful of which to begin. Contrary to this is *cæna ambulatoria*, a supper where one dish walketh through the table.

L I B.



## LIB. III. SECT. I.

*Of the Roman Assemblies.**De Comitiiis.*

Herunto have we insisted upon the description of the most remarkable parts of the *Roman City*, together with the several divisions of the *Roman People*, as also the *Roman Religion*; where we have seen the general division of their Gods, and their sacrifices, with their ceremonies thereunto belonging, and likewise of the *Roman Games* both greater and less. Now are we to proceed to that part of Government, which is Political or Civil; where we will first speak of their Assemblies, called *Comitia*, then of their Civil Magistrates, afterwards of their Punishments, and lastly of so many of their Civil Laws, as I have observed needful for the understanding of *Tully*, and that principally in his Orations. For the more easie conceiving of all which, I have prefixed one Chapter of the *Roman* year, treating there of the *Calends*, *Ides*, and *Nones*, the knowledge of which is needful for that which followeth.

## CAP. I.

## De Anno &amp; partibus ejus.

**I**Nasmuch as there cannot be a full knowledge of the Roman Assemblies, without some general understanding of the Roman year, and the general distinctions of the Roman days, it cannot be but worth our labour in this short Chapter briefly to consider what may be spoken therein. This word *Annus*, is so called *quasi Annulus*, because as the Greek word *ἔνιαυτος* significeth *ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἔης*, i.e. *in se convertitur annus*; which was the reason, why the Egyptians in their mystical Cyphers (called *literæ hieroglyphicæ*) did use the picture of a Serpent, having his tail in his mouth, to signifie a year. The time or space of this year hath been diverse, according to the diversity of nations. <sup>a</sup> Some allowed no more days to a year, than we do to a month: whence that monthly space which the Latines call *Mensis*, from <sup>b</sup> *μῆν*, signifying the Moon, they called *Annus Lunarem*. Some allowed four months, some six months, some ten. And thus Romulus measured his year, counting the months either from the number of our fingers, or from the time that a woman goeth with childe, or from the time that a widow mourned for her husbands death, or lastly from the multiplication of unities, which in a simple number doth not exceed ten.

<sup>a</sup> *Id. Plin.*  
*l. 7. c. 48.*

<sup>b</sup> *Paulus*  
*Mar. in Ov.*  
*Fest. l. 1.*

*Quod satis est utero matris dum prodeat infans,  
Hoc anno statuit temporis æst satis.  
Per totidem menses a funere conjugis uxor  
Sustinet in vidua tristitia signa domo. Ovid. Fast. l. 1.  
Annus erat, decimum cum Luna recoperat orbem,  
Hic numerus magno tunc in honore fuit:  
Seu quia tot digiti per quos numerare solemus,  
Seu quia bis quino sexmina mense purit,*

*Seu*

*Seu quod ad usq; decem numero crescente venimus,  
Principium spatii sumitur inde novum. Ovid. Fast. l. 3.*  
Thus *Romulus* his year contained of moneths ten; of days 304. But after this *Numa* added two months.

*At Numa nec Janum, nec avitas praterit umbras,  
Mensibus antiquis addidit ille duos. Ovid. lib. i. Fast.*

*Numa*, or as some say, *Tarquinius Priscus*, perceiving that the months did not alwayes fall out alike every year, but sometimes the same month would happen in the summer, sometimes in the winter, thereupon after long study and many instructions from the *Grecians*, finding the reason of this confusedness, he added unto *Romulus* his year fifty days, so that the whole year afterward was divided into 12 months, because the Moon had finished her course 12 times in that space, beginning their year then at January, because then in his judgement was the fittest time to begin the year, when the Sun being farthest from us, did begin to turn his course, and to come unto us again; which is about January, the Sun being about the Tropick of Capricorn. Afterward upon a superstitious conceit of the odde number, *Numa* added one day more unto January, so that whereas at the first *Numa* his year did agree with the *Grecian* year, both of them containing 354 days, now the *Roman* year contained 355 days, which computation falling out too short for the true year by the space of ten days, and six hours yearly, it occasioned every eighth year, in the interposition of three whole months, which they called their leap-year. *d* This confusedness afterward *Julius* *d G. Merul.*  
*Caesar* by long study remedied, adding the odde ten days *in orat. pro*  
unto *Numa Pompilius* his year. And lest the odde six *Q. Ligario.*  
hours might at last breed disorder in their computation, he appointed, that every fourth year one whole day should be inserted, next after the three and twentieth of February; which inserting they called *Intercalatio*, from an old verb *Intercalo*, and that day they called *In-*

R

tercalarem:

c G. Merula  
in orat pro  
Q. Ligat.

f Rosin. ant.  
Rom. lib. 4.

\* Hubert. l.  
3. ep. fam. 18

\* Suet. Octa.  
Aug. c. 87.

*tercalarem* : Now the day following being the four and twentieth of February, was always the sixth of the Kalends of March, *e* and therefore because of the interposition of that day, they called the leap-year *Annum bissextilem*, that is, the year wherein there fall'd out two days which they called *Sext: Cal: Martii*. And the day thus interposed was called *dies bissextus*. This computation, which *Julius Caesar* found out, we have imbraced, and do at this day follow, calling our year *Annum Julianum*, *f* and *Annum magnum*, having relation to the monthly year called *Annus Lunaris*; and sometimes this great year is called *Annus vertens*, *a vertendo*, because it is always turning, and running on. \* Moreover we must remember, that the Romans did begin their year at March; whence that month, which since hath been called *Julius*, in the honour of *Julius Caesar*, was by them called *Quintilis*, because it was the fifth month: and that month, which since hath been called *Augustus*, in the remembrance of *Augustus Caesar*, was by them called *Sextilis*, because it was the sixth month. Thus then the great year being divided into 12 months, every month was divided into three parts, *i. e.* *Calendas*, *Nonas* and *Idus*: The *Kalends* were so proper unto the Romans, that *Augustus Caesar*, when he purposed never to do what he was requested, was wont by way of Proverb to say, that he would do it *Ad Calendas Græcæ*, that is to say in our English Proverb, *At latter Lammas*, never. For the better understanding of which, I shall insert three common verses.

*Principium mensis nostri dixere Calendas:  
Sex Maius Nonas, October, Julius, & Mars,  
Quatuor at reliqui: tenet Idus quilibet otio.*

That is, the first day of every moneth is called the Kalends of that month. The 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7 of these four months, May, October, July, and March, were called the Nones of that month: but in all the other months the

the Nones contained but the 2, 3, 4, and 5 day: so that the 5 day (for example sake) of Januar: was called *Nona Januariæ*, or *Januarii*: the 4 *Pridie Nonarum*, or *Nonas Jan:* (for they used always to say *Pridie Cal: Pridie Nonar:* and *Pridie Iduum*, in stead of *secundo Cal: Non: Id.*) The third day of January they called *tertium Nonarum*, vel *Nonas Januar:* the second day of January they called *quartum Nonarum*, vel *Nonas Januar:* After the Nones followed the Ides, which contained eight days in every month, so that the 15 day of the four aforesaid months was called *Idus Maii*, *Idus Otiob:* *Idus Julii*, and *Idus Martii*. In all the other months, the 13 day was the Ides: as to proceed in January, the 13 day was called *Idus Januar:* the 12 *Pridie Iduum*, vel *Idus Januar:* the 11, *tertio Iduum*, or *Idus Jan:* the 10, *quarto Iduum*, vel *Idus Jan:* the ninth, 5. *Id: Jan:* the eighth, 6. *Id: Jan:* the seventh, 7. *Id: Jan:* the sixth, 8. *Id: Jan.* After the Ides then followed the Kalends of the next month. As the 14 of January was *decimo nono Calendarum*, or *Calendaras Februar:* the 15, *decimo octavo Calendarium*, or the 16, *decimo septimo Cal: Feb: &c.* Where we must note, that as often as we use *Pridie*, *tertio*, *quarto*, or any of those numerals with an accusative case, as *Pridie Calendaras*, &c. the *Grammarians* say that this præposition *Ante* is eclipsed. Again, every month had in its compass three great markets, which because they were observed every ninth day were called *Nundinæ*, and the latter of them being the greatest is called by *Athenæus* ἡ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, which we may render *Trinundinum*, or *Trinum nundinum*. It followeth now that I should treat of the days, which are the lesser parts of the year: where before we proceed, we will consider the parts which the *Romans* divided their day into.

Dies Civilis continet

Lucem, cu-  
jus partes  
sunt

Noctem, cu-  
jus partes  
sunt

*Diluculum.* The break of day.  
*Mane.* The full morning.  
*Ad meridiem.* The fore-noon.  
*Meridies quasi Merides,* Mid-day, or *quasi Merus dies.* Perfect day, noon.  
*De Meridie.* After noon.  
*Solis occasus.* Sun setting.  
*Crepusculum.* The Dusk of the evening.  
*Prima fax.* Candle tinding.  
*Vesper.* The night.  
*Concuvium.* Bed-time.  
*Nox intempesta.* The first sleep.  
*Ad mediam noctem.* Towards mid-night.  
*Media nox.* Mid-night.  
*De media nocte.* A little after mid-night.  
*Gallacinium.* Cock-crowing.  
*Canticinium.* All the time from Cock-crowing to the break of day.

g Alex. Gen.  
 3. 1. c. 12.

The day and night again were each of them divided into *primam, secundam, tertiam, & quartam vigiliam*, every watch containing 3 hours. The first of the night being at six of the clock in the evening, and the fourth ended at six of the clock in the morning. g These watches were distinguished by several notes and sounds of Cornets or Trumpets, that by the distinction and diversity thereof, it might easily be known what watch was sounded. Moreover, we must understand that the Romans, upon a superstitious conceit and observation of misfortunes, and evil events falling out on some days, and more happy success upon other, have called the former sort of days *Atros dies*, or *dies postriduanos*, & *Aegypticos*: *Σοφρας* Græci nuncupant, perinde ac *sinefandos dies*. The reason why they were called *Postriduani*, was because they thought *Dies Postridie Calendas, Nonas, & Idus*, i.e. The next day after the Calends, Nones, or Ides of every month to be unfortunate, and the latter sort they called

called *Albos dies*, *b* borrowing the names from the *Scythians*, who used to chalk out the fortunate days in their *adag. unione* Kalenders with white Characters : whence *Horace* saith, *signare*.

*Cressa non careat pulchra dies nota.*

Other-some, as their unfortunate and unlucky days, where noted with a cole or black Character, according to that, *Negro carbone notatus.*

Again, their Kalender distinguished some days for Holy-days, which they called *Dies festos*, festival days, or *dies Feriatis*, & *Feris*, Holy-days, *i* because they did upon *i Ascensum in* such days *Ferire victimas*, i.e. offer up sacrifices. Others *ep. 3. illustro* were distinguished for working days, which they called *vir. l. 2.*

*Prosestos, quasi procul a festis.* The third distinction was of half holy-days, which *ab intercidendo*, they called *Dies intercisos*, as it were days cut asunder: the one part of them being allotted for worldly business, the other for holy and religious exercises. *k* The *feriae* were either *privatae*, *k Rosen. ant.* and so they belonged sometimes to whole families, as *l. 4. c. 3.*

*Familiae Claudiae, Emiliae, Juliae, &c.* sometimes to private persons, as every one his birth-day, particular expiations, &c. or else they were *publicae*, such as the whole Common-wealth did observe: and they were of two sorts, and one called *Anniversariae*, which were always to be kept on a certain day, *l* and thereupon they were called *seriae stativae*, ; the other *conceptivae*, which were arbitrary, and solemnized upon such days as the Magistrates and Priests thought most expedient, whereof the *Latinae*

*seriae* were chief: which *Latinae seriae* were kept on Mount *Alban* to *Jupiter Latian*, for the preservation of all the *Latine* people in league and confederacy with the *Romans*, and were solemnized in memory of the truce between those two nations. Those *Feriae* which were called *Imperativae*, and *m Indictivae*, because the *Consul*, *Prætor*, or chief *Pontife*, according to their pleasure, *imperabant, & indicabant* *has*, i.e. commanded them) may in my *Serv. Ar.* opinion be contained under the number of *Feriae conceptivae*, *l. 12.*

*ceptivae,*

ceptive, in respect of the uncertainty of them. Another distinction of days is found in the *Roman Kalendar*, to have been in *Fastos*, whole court or leet-days; *Ex parte Fastos*, half court-days; *Nefastos*, Non leet-days; though this word *Nefastos* be often expounded unlucky, as in *oCarminum* that of *o Horace* touching the tree, *I e & nefasto te posuit* l. 2. *Ole* 13. die, that is, he planted thee in an unhappy time. These days were called *a fando*, from speaking; because upon those days which were *fasti*, the *Prætor* or *L. chief Justice* might lawfully keep court and administer justice, which was not done without the speaking of these three words, *Do, Dico, and Addico*; *p Dabat actionem; Dicebat jus; Addicebat tam res quam homines*. Where by the way we must note, that sometimes these court-days were also called *dies comitiales*, because that *q* upon every such day which was noted in the *Kalendar* for a comicial day, if the publick Assemblies were not held, it was lawful to keep court: whence not onely *comitiales dies* doth signifie a law day, but *comitalis homo* also doth signifie a wrangler in the law, or a litigious person.

## CAP. 2.

*De Comitibus idq; Calatis præcipue, de Rogationibus, & antiqua scribendi ratione.*

Every assembly of all the *Roman* people being called together by a lawful Magistrate to determine any matter by way of giving voices, is *a coeundo* termed *Comitia* simply, without the adjection of any other word; or *Comitia calata*, that is, assemblies called together, from *Kalæ*, or the obsolete Latine verb *Calo*, which signifieth to call: though afterward those assemblies only which were held either for the inaugurating of some Pontife, some *Augur*, some *Flamen*, or him that was called *Rex sacrorum*, or for the making of their wills and testaments, were called *Calata comitia*. Whence the will that was made in these assemblies was called *Testamentum calatis*

*latis comitiis*. This kinde of assembly is sometimes called *comitia a potesticia*, and *comitia sacerdotum*, in that sense as a *Joan. Tr.* others are called *Consularia*, or *Ædilitia comitia*, namely, *stinus in* because the Pontifics in these, as the *Consuls* and *Ædiles erat. pro* *plebis* in the other, were chosen. There followeth three o- *celio*.  
 ther kinds of assemblies: for either the people did assemble themselves by Parishes, called *Curie*; or by Hundreds, called *Centurie*; or by Wards, called *Tribus*. The second *comitia Centuriata*, the last *comitia Tributa*: b where b *Sig. de jur.*  
 by the way we must note, that that thing which was de- *Rom. l. 1 c.*  
 termined by the major part in any parish, hundred or 17.  
 ward, was said to be determined by that whole parish, hundred or ward: and that which was determined by the major part of parishes, hundreds or wards, was that to be approved *comitiis Curiatis, Centuriatis, vel Tributis*. Secondly we must note, that neither children until they were seventeen years old, nor old men after the sixtieth year of their age, were allowed to suffrage in these assemblies; whence rose that adage, *Sexagenarii ponte deiciendi*, c and old men were hence called *Depontani*, for c *Pars putat*  
 the explication of which see before. Here before we speak ut ferrent  
 of those three several kinds of assemblies, we will consi- *ut ferrent*  
 der the manner of their proceedings in propounding ca- *juvenes suffragia soli:*  
 ses to the assemblies. d The custom was at first, that the *Pontibus infirmos precipitasse senes.*  
 Romans should bestow their suffrages *Viva voce*, but afterward that every one might with freer liberty give his *Ovid. Fast.*  
 voice, they commanded certain wooden tables, wherein d *Philip. B.*  
 the names of those that stood for offices were written, to *roaldus in*  
 be carried about, every suffrager receiving so many ta- *oart. Phil.*  
 bles as there were suitors, then did the people give back 11.  
 that table with whom they would suffrage. But if a law were to be enacted, then every suffrager received two tables, in the one of which were written these two great letters V.R. in the other was written a great Roman A. those who delivered these tables to the people, did stand at the lower end of those bridges, (which were erected  
 up

ceptiva, in respect of the uncertainty of them. Another distinction of days is found in the *Roman Kalendar*, to have been in *Fastos*, whole court or leet-days; *Ex parte Fastos*, half court-days; *Nefastos*, Non leet-days; though this word *Nefastos* be often expounded unlucky, as in *oCarminum* that of *o Horace* touching the tree, *I e nefasto te posuit* 1, 2. *Ode 13*. die, that is, he planted thee in an unhappy time. These days were called *a fando*, from speaking; because upon those days which were *fasti*, the *Prætor* or *L. chief Justice* might lawfully keep court and administer justice, which was not done without the speaking of these three *p Jeach. Ca-* words, *Do, Dico, and Addico*; *p Dabat actionem*; *Dicebat*  
*m. rar. p o* *jus*; *Addicebat tam res quam homines*. Where by the way  
*Flacco.* we must note, that sometimes these court-days were also  
*q Bersman.* called *dies comitiales*, because that *q* upon every such day  
*in suis anno* which was noted in the *Kalendar* for a comitial day, if  
*in Rom. Ca-* the publick Assemblies were not held, it was lawful  
*len. ad finen.* to keep court: whence not onely *comitiales dies* doth signify  
*Ovid, Fast.* a law day, but *comitalis homo* also doth signify a  
 wrangler in the law, or a litigious person.

## CAP. 2.

*De Comitibus idq; Calatis præcipue, de Rogationibus,  
 & antiqua scribendi ratione.*

EVERY assembly of all the *Roman* people being called together by a lawful Magistrate to determine any matter by way of giving voices, is *a coeundo* termed *Comitia* simply, without the adjection of any other word; or *Comitia calata*, that is, assemblies called together, from *Kalio*, or the obsolete Latine verb *Calo*, which signifieth to call: though afterward those assemblies only which were held either for the inaugurating of some Pontific, some *Augur*, some *Flamen*, or him that was called *Rex sacrorum*, or for the making of their wills and testaments, were called *Calata comitia*. Whence the will that was made in these assemblies was called *Testamentum calatis*

*lati comitiis*. This kinde of assembly is sometimes called *comitia a potesticia*, and *comitia sacerdotum*, in that sense as a *Joan. Tr.* others are called *Consularia*, or *Ædilia comitia*, namely, *stinus in* because the Pontifices in these, as the Consuls and *Ædiles erat. pro* *plebis* in the other, were chosen. There followeth three o- *calio.* ther kinds of assemblies: for either the people did assemble themselves by Parishes, called *Curie*; or by Hundreds, called *Centurie*; or by Wards, called *Tribus*. The second *comitia Centuriata*, the last *comitia Tributa*: b where b *Sig. de jur.* by the way we must note, that that thing which was de- *Rom. l. 1. c.* termined by the major part in any parish, hundred or 17. ward, was said to be determined by that whole parish, hundred or ward: and that which was determined by the major part of parishes, hundreds or wards, was that to be approved *comitiis Curiatis, Centuriatis, vel Tributis*. Secondly we must note, that neither children until they were seventeen years old, nor old men after the sixtieth year of their age, were allowed to suffrage in these assemblies; whence rose that adage, *Sexagenarii ponte deji-* *ciendi*, c and old men were hence called *Depontani*, for c *Paris putat* the explication of which see before. Here before we speak *ut ferrent* of those three several kinds of assemblies, we will consi- *nuenes suf-* der the manner of their proceedings in propounding ca- *fragia soli:* ses to the assemblies. d The custom was at first, that the *Pontibus in-* Romans should bestow their suffrages *Viva voce*, but af- *firmos praci-* terward that every one might with freer liberty give his *pitasse senes.* voice, they commanded certain wooden tables, wherein *Ovid. Fast.* the names of those that stood for offices were written, to *d Plin. p. B.* be carried about, every suffrager receiving so many ta- *ronaldus in* bles as there were suitors, then did the people give back 11. *oart. Phil.* that table with whom they would suffrage. But if a law were to be enacted, then every suffrager received two tables, in the one of which were written these two great letters V.R. in the other was written a great Roman A. those who delivered these tables to the people, did stand at the lower end of those bridges, (which were erected

up

up for the suffragers to ascend unto the *ovilia*) whence they were called *a diribendo*, i.e. from distributing *Diribitores*. At the other end of the bridges were placed certain chests or little coffers, into which the suffragers which did approve the law did cast in the first table, those that dislik'd it, did cast in the second; for by those two letters V.R. which were written in the first; is meant *Uti rogas*, i.e. Be it as thou hast asked, this word *fiat* being understood; by A. in the second table was meant *Antiquo*, i.e. I forbid it, the word signifying as much as *antiquam volo*, I like the old law, I love no innovations. The tables being thus cast into the chests, certain men appointed for that purpose in manner of Scrutators (they called them *Custodes*, and sometimes *c Nongenti*) did take the tables out of the chests, and so number the voices, by making so many points or pricks in a void table, as they found tables alike: which kind of accounting occasioned these and the like phrases; *Suffragiorum puncta non tulit septem*, and *Omne tulit punctum*; where *punctum* is used for *suffragium*: The voices being thus numbred, it was pronounced by the common Crier what was decreed. Because the use of those tables is now grown quite out of use, I shall make bold to insert that, which with much labour I have collected out of several authors touching these tables. It is certain that a long time the use of paper was not known, whence men were wont to write sometimes upon the inward rindes of trees, called in Latine *Libri* (so that to this day we call our books *Libri*, because in old time they were made of those rindes of trees) sometimes they did write in great leaves made of that rush *Papirus*, growing in *Ægypt*, from which we have derived our English word *Paper*, and the Latine word *Papirus*, now signifying our writing paper. Shortly after the invention of this *Ægyptian* paper, *Ptolomy* the King of *Ægypt* restrained the common making thereof, because of the great *a* emulation

c Plin. l. 33.

c. 2.

a Plin. l. 1.

c. 11.

tion between him and *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus* concerning their libraries: not long after therefore *Eumenes* having found out the making of parchment, he made use thereof in writing, and called it from the place *Pergamenta*. At this time did the *Romans* use to write in tables of wood, covered with wax, called in Latine *ceratæ tabulæ*. They wrote their wills and testaments in tables, b *Hinc secundum & contra tabulas benorum possessio*; The possession of goods either according or against the testator his will. Because of the wax wherewith these tables were covered, *cera* is often used in the same sense, as *Heredes prima cera*, i. e. *prima tabulæ*, & in primo gradu instituti, by which words I think are understood such heirs as *Alexander* calleth *Heredes ex toto asse*, that is, c *Alex. Gen.* heirs to the main inheritance, opposing them to those d *er. l. i. c. i.* which did receive only legacies, whom he calleth there *Heredes in ima cera, secundos heredes, & legatarios*. d *Syl. d Fr. Syl. vius* not upon improbable grounds doth think, that *Tully* doth understand by *Heredes secundi*, such heirs as were nominated to succeed the chief heir or heirs if they died. They wrote their accounts in tables, hence *tabulæ accepti & expensi*, signifying reckning books. These count-books were of e two sorts, some monthly, without order e *Coel. Rhod.* or method, called *Adversaria*: *Quod adversa parte etiam l. 12. c. 21.* *scriptis implerentur*. Others perpetual, being the transcript of the former, called *Tabulæ accepti & expensi*. They wrote their statutes also in tables, whence *Tabulæ publicæ* are Englished statute books, or other books of record. Those writings or instruments which the Senate or Emperour caused to be hanged up in the Market-place; to release and discharge any bankrupt from paying his debts, they termed *tabulas novas*, we may English Fr. *Syl. in* them letters of protection. They wrote their inventories or at *Caillin.* of goods set to sale in tables, calling them *tabulas ætionarias*: yea they indited their epistles and common letters in tables: inso much that *tabellæ* are expounded

missive letters, and *tabellarium*, which properly signifieth a carrier of tables, is now used to signifie a letter carrier: yet they sometimes wrought also in plates of lead, *eis ἐλασμεῖς μολύβδων χαρτοντες*. And thus we may understand what *Suetonius* meaneth by *charta plumbea*. Concerning all these, *Pliny* writeth excellently. Before the use and making of paper was invented, men wrote at first in Palm-tree leaves, afterwards in the rindes of certain trees, afterward publick monuments were recorded in volumes or roles of lead, at last private matters on fine linnen or wax. *k* The manner how they sealed their letters was thus: they did binde another table unto that wherein the inditement was, with some strong thread; sealing the knot of that thread with wax; whence *Cicero* saith, *Limum inscidimus*, that is, we opened the letters; hence also is not of *Plautus*, *Cedo tu ceram ac linum: age, oblige, obsigna cito*. *l* The impression was commonly their own image, or the image of some of their ancestors. The matter on which the impression was not always wax, but sometimes a kinde of tempered chalk, which occasioned that phrase of *Tullies*, *Signum ille animadvertit in cretula*. *n* Lastly, they wrote their books in tables, whence from them we do at this day call our books *codices a caudicibus*, *caudex*, signifying properly the trunk or stock of a tree, whereof these tables or books were made. We must note withall that they wrote not with ink or quill, but with an instrument of steel or iron, having *o* a sharp point at the one end, and being broad, yet keen and well edged at the other; with the sharp point they did write what they pleased, with the broad end they did scrape out what they had written: whence *Stylum invertere* is to say and unsay a thing, to turn his punch the wrong end downward, as it were to scrape out that which one had formerly written. The *Romans* did afterward use in stead thereof, an instrument made of bone, prohibiting the use of iron ones, as *p* *Isidore* noteth,

*g* *Saidas* in voce

*μολύβδος*.

*h* *Suet. Ner.*

*i* *Plin. l. 13.*

*c. 11.*

*k* *F. Sylv. in*

*orat. Catil. 3.*

*l* *Iust. Lips.*

*ap. iust. c. 4.*

*m* *Cic. 4. in*

*Verrem.*

*n* *P. Pellitar.*

*in orat. pro*

*A. Cæcinnæ.*

*o* *V. d. Eras.*

*Adag.*

*p* *Herman.*

*Hugo de pri-*

*ma scrib.*

*orig. c. 9.*

noteth by that law, *Ceram ferro ne cedito*. And as we use this word *Manus* to signifie the writing it self, according to that of *q Tully*, *cognovit manum, & signum suum*: so in *q Cic. orat.* the like sense we use this word *Stylus*, to signifie the peculiar tenure or strain of phrase, which any man observeth in the composing of an oration, epistle, or such like; in which sense *Tully* useth it, as the antitheton to *gladius*, in that speech of his, *Cedat forum castris, otium militie, stylus gladio*, though in another place he useth it to signifie, if not a sword, yet a pocket dagger, as *Etsi meus ille stylus fuisset*; in which place *Stylus* doth signifie as *q Cic. orat.* much as *pugio*. And here seeing we are fallen into the *pro Mura.* manner and custom of ancient writing, it will not be *Mic. Toxita* amis to note that usually at the end of their books they *in orat. Phil.* printed a little mark, which they termed *Coronis*. Those that interpret *Aristophanes*, describe that mark thus, saying that it is *t Linea brevis ab inferiore parte flexa*. All *Coel. Rhod.* agree in this, that it was some common and known dash, *l. 15. c. 20.* usually subjoyned to the end of books. *u Others* are of *u Turn. adv.* opinion, that the ancient *Romans* did in like manner *l. 22. c. 10.* adorn the frontispice, or beginning of their books, with the picture of an half Moon; which observation giveth light not onely to that adage, *ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ τῆς κορυφῆς*, from the beginning to the ending; but also that of *Martial. lib. 10.*

*Si nimius videor, seraq; coronide longus*

*Esse liber, legito pauca, libellus ero.*

And that of *Ovid*,

*Candida nec nigra cornua fronte geras.*

For in *Turnebus* his judgement those half Moons prefixed were called *Cornua*. Howsoever this may be true touching the dash, or character at the end of the book, and that it was termed *Coronis*; yet I doubt whether any such half Moon was usually prefixed in the beginning of books, or whether such an half Moon were denoted by the Latine word *Cornu*. More probable

\* *Pyr. hierog.*  
*Lib. 34.*

is his opinion, \* who treating of this very matter, saith, that in old times a whole book was written in one continued page, neither did they then cut their books into many leaves, & bind them up in that manner as we do; but that one entire page in which alone the book was written, was wont to be rolled up upon a staff, fastned at the end thereof, in manner as many large Maps are now adayes with us: hence it is a *volvendi*, that we call our books *Volumina*, Volumes. This staff on which the book is rolled was called *Umbilicus*; the same word signifieth a navel, which because it is the middle part, and as it were the centre of a mans body, hence approved Authors use the word to signifie the middle of any thing; and haply the name was first given this staff, because when the book was rolled up the staff was the middle thereof: howsoever, because it was fastned alwayes at the end of the page, hence *Umbilicus*, especially when it is applied to a book, signifieth the end thereof, as *Horace*, *Ad umbilicum ducere*, to bring to an end. The two pummels, or ends of this staff, which did jut out and appear on each side of the volume, they called *Cornua*; and they were wont to be tipt with silver, or gold, or otherwise adorned. The title which was the beginning of every book, was termed *frons*. This seemeth more probable than that of *Turnebus*, and giveth greater light to that of *Ovid*,

*Candida nec nigra cornua fronte gerit.*

Now that we may proceed to the matter whence we have digressed, it remaineth that we should declare the manner they enacted their laws. All the *Romans*, though free Citizens, had not power and authority of preferring the law, but only eight of their Magistrates, which they called *Magistratus Majores*, namely the *Prætor*, the *Consuls*, the *Dicætor*, the *Interrex*, the *Decemviri*, the *military Tribunes*, the *Kings*, and those *Triumviri*, unto these eight was added one of those whom they entitled

*Ma-*

*Magistratus Minores*, namely the *Tribunus plebis*. If any of these Magistrates thought it fit to prefer a law, then did he first write it down at home, and consult with some Lawyer, whether or no it might be for the good of the Common-wealth, whether it should not weaken any former law, or whether it was not formerly included in some other law, &c. These and many other cautions were to be considered before it was preferred, yea some would have the approbation of the whole Senate after the advice of their Lawyer, though divers times that hath been omitted, and the Lawyer alone allowing it, the law was hanged out publickly in the market place for the space of three market days, which kinde of publishing the law was termed *Legis promulgatio*, *quasi promulgatio*, during which time of promulgation reasons were alledged *pro* and *con* by the spectators, and all the people had so much time to consult of the conveniency thereof, and every one upon just reason had free liberty to admonish him that preferred the law, either to amend it, or to surcease the proposall. After the third market day (for unless it were upon an extraordinary occasion, no assembly might be called upon a market day because of the country folks businesses, they also having freedom of suffraging) the Magistrate did convocate the people to that place where the law was to be proposed: there the Town Clerk, or Notary, reading the law, the common crier proclaimed it; then did he which promulgated it, make an Oration unto the people, perswading them that it might pass. Sometimes others of his friends would second him with Orations in his behalf, as likewise others that disliked it, would by Orations dissuade the people, shewing the inconveniency thereof. After the Orations had been ended, an urn or pitcher was brought unto certain Priests there present, into which were cast the names of the Tribes, if the *Comitia* were *Tributa*; or of the Centuries, if they were *Centuriata*; of the Parishes, if

if *Curia*: then *sortibus equatis*, that is, the lots being shaken together, they drew their lots; and that Tribe or Century whose name was first drawn, was called *Tribus vel Centuria prerogativa*, a *prerogando*, because they were first asked their voices. *Turneb.* interpreting that of *Tully*, *Majores voluerunt prerogativam omnem esse iustorum comitiorum*, interprets it, That the Romans did so depend upon the prerogative Century, that they would always declare him Consul that was chosen by them. *Turn. adv. l. 5. c. 23.* what *Curia* upon which the first lot fell, was called *q Principium*, because that *Curia* did first suffrage: those Tribes upon whom the other lots fell, namely the second, the third, fourth, &c. were termed *Tribus jure vocatae*. From this distinction it is, that such a man as hath the voices of the prerogative Tribe or Century, is said to have *r Omen prerogativum*: which good fortune whosoever could attain unto, was in great hopes of obtaining the other voices of the *jure vocatae*; for they never, or very seldom, would swerve from the determination of the prerogative Tribe or Century. While the people were busie in their lottery, in the mean time if any *f Tribune* of the Commons would *intercedere*, that is, forbid the proceeding, he might be heard, & the whole assembly thereupon should be dismissed; likewise they were dismissed if either he which first promulged the law did alter his opinion, or if the Consul commanded supplications to be offered up in the behalf of their Emperor, or any of those holy-days called *Feria Latinae*, vel *Imperatoriae* to be observed upon that day, or if any of the people assembled were taken with the falling sickness (by reason whereof that disease is called by the Physicians at this day *Morbus comitialis*.) Lastly, the assemblies were dissolved by reason of the soothsayings, which kinde of dissolution was caused either by the civil Magistrate his observing of signs and tokens in the heavens, and that was called *Spectio*, & sometimes *de Caelo observatio*; the very act of this observation, though

*q Rosin. ant.  
l. 6. c. 7.*

*r Cic. pro  
Muran.*

*f Hub. in l. b.  
1. Cic. ep.  
fam. 2.*

*t Fuchsi  
inst. medic.  
l. 3. sect. 1.*

though no unlucky token did appear, dissolved the assembly: or else it was caused by the *Augures* and civil Magistrate promiscuously, whensoever any evil token was seen or heard, either by the Magistrate, or Augure, (amongst which thunder was always counted the unluckiest;) at which time the assemblies were in like manner to be dissolved. This manner of dissolution was termed *Obnunciatio*, or *Nunciatio*, u *Obnunciabat*, qui contra auspicia aliqua u *Stad'us in fieri nunciabat*. Both these kinds are easie to be collected *Fior. l. 3. c. 7.* out of that speech in Tully, x *Nos augures nunciationem so-* x *Cic. orat.* *lam habemus, Consules & reliqui magistratus etiam spectio-* Philip. 2.  
*nem*. Here we may fitly in way of conclusion unto this tract, add a just difference to be observed between these phrases, *Promulgare*, *Rogare*, *Ferre*, & *Figere legem*. *Promulgare legem*, was to hang up a law not yet asked, to the publique view of the people, to be examined by them touching the conveniency thereof. *Rogare legem*, was to use a certain Oration unto the people, to perswade the conveniency of the law; which Oration because it began with this form of words, *Velitis jubeatisve Quirites?* that is, O ye Romans, is it your will and pleasure that this law shall pass or no? Hence was it termed *Legis rogatio*. *Ferre legem*, was when the law had been approved of by the people, then, to write it down upon record, and so to lay it up in the treasure-house; y *Cum approbata fuisset* y *F. Matulex, in as incidebatur, & in arario condebatur, & tunc de- rantius in mum lata dicebatur*. Lastly, *Figere legem*, was to publish *Phil. 1.* the law after it had been approved and recorded z by z *Cor. Tacit.* hanging it up in tables of brass in their market places, *annal. l. 11.* or at their Church doors. Hence it is that we use a *Ta-* a *F. Matur-* *bulam figere* in the same sense, namely to enact or esta- in *Phil. 12.* blish a law, and *Refigere legem*, to disprove or cancel a law. b And that which was determined *Comitiis curiatis*, b *Sig. de jure* was termed *Lex curiata*; that which was *Comitiis centu-* pro *l. 3. c. 1.* *riatis*, *Lex centuriata*; that which was *Comitiis tributis*, was not called a law, but *Plebiscitum*.

## CAP. 3.

## De Comitibus curiatis.

**C**omitia Curia were those, wherein the Roman people being divided into thirty Parishes did give their suffrages: They were so called from *Curia*, signifying a Parish. And until *Servius Hostilius* his time, who did first institute the *Comitia centuriata*, all things which were determined by the suffrages of the people, were determined by these *Curia comitia*: But after the other two sorts of assemblies had been established, these *Curia* were used only either for the enacting of some particular laws, or for the creating of some certain Priests called *Flamines*. For the better understanding hereof, we must remember, that though at first these thirty Parishes were parts of the three Tribes (each Tribe being divided into Parishes) yet in process of time the increase of the Roman people was such, that a great part of the Roman fields were filled with buildings and places of habitation, insomuch that the Tribes of the Romans were increased to thirty five: but the Parishes (because none that dwelt out of the city were tied to the rites and ceremonies of the Roman Religion) did not increase, so that the Parishes did not always remain parts of the Tribes. Hence it followeth that all the Romans had not power to suffrage in these assemblies, but those alone who dwelt within the city, for no other could be of any Parish. The place where these assemblies were held, was the great Hall of Justice, called from these assemblies *Comitium*. Before these assemblies were held, it was required that some lawful Magistrate for some competent time before-hand should solemnly proclaim them, and the thirty Serjeants (each Parish having for that purpose his Serjeant) should call the people together: as likewise three *Augures*, or at least one should be present to assure them by their observations, either of the fa-  
vour

vour or displeasure of the Gods. Upon these premises the matter was proposed unto the people, who if they liked it, then they proceeded unto their election; if otherwise they disliked it, then did the *Tribunus plebis intercedere*, that is, forbid their proceedings: whereupon their assemblies were presently dissolved.

C A P. 4.

*De Comitibus Centuriatis.*

As those former assemblies were called *Curiata a curiis*, so were these called *Centuriata a centuriis*. *Servius Tullius* caused a general valuation of every Citizens estate throughout *Rome*, to be taken upon record, together with their age, and according to their estates and age, he divided the Romans into six great Armies or Bands, which he called *Classes*; though in truth there were but five of special note: the sixth contained none but the poorer sort, and those of no worth or esteem. The valuation of those in the first *Classis*, was not under two hundred pounds, and they alone by way of Excellency were termed *Classici*: and hence figuratively are our best and worthiest Authors called *Classici scriptores*, Classical Authors. & All the others, though they were in-  
d A. Gel. l. 7. c. 13.  
 rolled in the second, third, or any other *Classis*, yet were they said to be *Infra classem*. The valuation of the second Band was not under seven score pounds. The valuation of the third was not so little as an hundred pounds. Of the fourth not less than forty pounds. Of the fifth not less than twenty five pounds. The sixth contained the poorer sort, whom *Horace* calleth, *Tenuis senis homines*, men of small substance; and also they were called *Proletarii*, a munere officioq; prole edente, as if the only good that they did to the Common-weal, were in begetting of children; and sometimes they were called *Capite-censi*, that is, such as paid very little or nothing at all towards subsidies, but only they were registred among  
 T the

e Sig de iur. the Citizens, as it appeareth by e Sigonius. These six  
 Rom. l. 1. c. 4 great Bands or Armies were subdivided into hundreds,  
 called in Latine *Centuria*. The first Classis contained  
 four score centuries of footmen, and eighteen of horse-  
 men; The second contained twenty centuries of foot-  
 men, and two of workmen, which followed after to make  
 military engines and weapons: The third also, as like-  
 wise the fourth, contained twenty centuries of footmen,  
 but to the fourth was added two other centuries of  
 Trumpeters, Drummers, and such like, who upon just oc-  
 casion did *Classicum canere*, sound the Alarum, and upon  
 just occasion did again *receptui canere*, sound the retreat.  
 The fifth Classis contained thirty centuries of footmen:  
 the sixth or last Classis contained one century: so that  
 in all the 6 Classes were contained 193 centuries. Where  
 we must note, that all the centuries of footmen did con-  
 sist, the one half in every Classis of the younger sort, who  
 were to make war abroad upon the enemies; the other  
 half of old men, who remained at home for the safety of  
 the City. All that hath been hitherto spoken of these  
*Centuriata comitia*, may be collected out of Sigonius in  
 the place above quoted. The chief Commander of every  
 century was called *Centurio*; the rod, or tip-staff  
 wherewith he did strike his Souldiers to keep them in ar-  
 ray, was called by Pliny, *Centurionum vitis*: So then we  
 may perceive, that those *Centuriata comitia* were those,  
 wherein the people did give their voices by centuries or  
 hundreds. Now these centuries did not consist of those alone  
 who had their places of habitation at Rome, but of certain  
*Municipal States* also, and such Colonies or other States  
 that could d *Plenum civitatis jus cum jure suffragii adipisci*.  
 e Now the custom in old time was, that all these centu-  
 ries should march in their armour after the Magistrate  
 which assembled them into the *Campus Martius*, there to  
 give their voices. But this custom continued not long:  
 for thereby they did disarm the City, and give their ene-  
 mies

d Rosin. ant.

l. 6. c. 10.

e Rosin. ant.

Rom. l. 6. c.

16.

mies (if any should assail them in time of their assemblies) the greater advantage: for their greater security thereof, they appointed a flag to be hanged out upon the Mount *Janiculus*, some few armed men standing there in watch and ward for the safeguard of the City; and when the assembled was to be dissolved, then did the watch depart, and the flag was taken down: neither could any thing after that be determined, but if they continued their assemblies, then did they proceed to the giving of their voices, in old time thus: Those centuries of the first Classis being the wealthier, had the prerogative of suffraging first, and because this first Classis contained more centuries than all the rest, therefore if they could agree among themselves, the other centuries were never asked their voices. This kind of suffraging being somewhat partial, inasmuch as the richer and wealthier being placed in the first Classis, did overway the elections against the poorer sort of people, thence did the after ages appoint that that century should have the prerogative of suffraging first, upon whom the lot fell. The other centuries were called *Centuria Jure-vocate*, ¶ Rosin. ant. vocate, and did give their voices not by lots ¶ Rem. l. 6. c. 20. (as the *Tri-bus Jure-vocate* did) but the elder and wealthier centuries did suffrage next after the prerogative century, accordingly as their place required.

## CAP. 5.

*De comitiis Tributis.*

FOR the better understanding of these assemblies by Tribes or Wards, it will be needful first to learn, that this word *Tribus* in this place doth signifie a certain region, ward, or local place of the City, or the fields belonging thereunto, according to that; *g Tributi comitia g A. Gell. l. crant cum ex regionibus & locis suffragabantur.* It was so ¶ 15. c. 27. call'd either *a tributo dundo*, every severall region or quar-

h Sig. de jur.  
Rom. l. 1. c. 3.

ter paying such a Tribute : or *quia primo tres tantum fuerunt*, the whole City being at first divided only into three regions, or wards, each national Tribe having his several region, or local tribe to dwell in. The first national tribe called *Ramenſes*, did inhabit the Mount *Palatine*, and the Mount *Calius*; and those two hills made the first local tribe. The second national tribe called *Tatienses*, did inhabit the *Capitol*, and the *Quirinal* Mountain, which two Mountains made the second local tribe. The third national tribe did inhabit the plain between the *Capitol* and the *Palatine* Hill, and that plain was called the third local tribe. Of these tribes more is spoken in the first division of the Roman people. Only here we must note thus much, that in process of time, after the City was enlarged, and the number of the Roman Citizens increased, these local tribes were also augmented, so that they amounted at the last to the number of 35. some of them being called *Urbana*, others *Rustica*; h *Urbana* ab *urbis regionibus*, *Rustica* ab *agri partibus* erant *nuncupatae*. And of those two sorts, the *Tribus rusticae* were accounted the more honourable. Moreover we must remember, that a man might be reputed of this or that tribe, although he had no place or habitation therein. Concerning the place where these *Tributa comitia* were had, sometimes they fell out to be in the *Campus Martius*, sometimes in their great Hall of Justice called *Comitium*, sometimes in the *Capitol*; many times in other places, according to the discretion of the Magistrate which caused these Assemblies.

#### C A P. 6.

#### De Candidatis.

**I**T shall not be impertinent to annex some necessary observations touching the Roman Petitors or Suitors for bearing office: where we will observe these three phrases, *Ambire magistratum*, *Inire magistratum*, and *Abire magistratu*.

*magistratu*. The first signifieth, to sue for an office: the second, to enter into the office; the third, to depart out of the office. Again, the difference of these phrases, *Conficere legitima suffragia*, & *Explere suffragia*. 1 The first signifieth, to have so many voices as the law doth require. *Rosin. ant. Rom. l. 20. c. 6.* The second signifieth, to have more voices than any other Competitor, but not so many as the law requireth.

These persons were termed *Candidati*, a *toga candida*, from the white gown which they did wear, as it appeareth more at large, where we have spoken *de Romana toga*. That they might the easier procure the good will of the people, these four things were expected from them. First, *Nomenclatio*, the saluting of every Citizen by his name; for the better discharge of which, they had a certain follower, which should by way of prompting tell every Citizen his name as he passed by, and hence this prompter was sometime called a *Nomenclator*, which word doth properly signifie a common Crier in a Court of Justice, such as call men to their appearance, whence they had their name from *Nomen* and *calo*, an old Latine word to call; sometimes *b Monitor*, sometimes *Fartor ab infarciendo in aures*. 2. *Blanditia*, that is, a friendly compellation by the addition of some complemental name, as well-met friend, brother, father, &c. 3. *Affiduitas*, that is, an hot canvassing, or soliciting men without intermission. Lastly, *Benignitas*, a bountifull or liberal largess or dole of money, called *congiarium*, from the measure *Congius*, containing a Gallon; because their dole was at the first made of oil or wine distributed in those measures. Howbeit *κάλυψτον*, any dole, gift or largess in money, or otherwise, is called *Congiarius*. The distributors of this dole were called *m divisores* & *n sequestres*, although sometimes *sequester* signified a briber or corrupter of a Judge. Likewise their bounty or liberality consisted in providing great dinners, and exhibiting magnificent shews unto the people, &c. Where we must observe, that

as often as this largess is called *Largitio*, it is taken in the worst sense, namely for an unlawful bribing of the suffragers under a pretended largess, o *Benignitas liberalitatem magis significat quam largitionem.*

o *Cic. orat.*  
L. *Muran.*

## CAP. 7.

## De Romanis vestibus.

WE may observe in reading old Authors, that as well the Romans as the Grecians, had divers distinct habits, or outward vestiments. The Grecians had their Mantle called *Pallium*; the Romans their Gown called *Toga*: and by this different kinde of garment the one was so certainly distinguished from the other, that this word *Togatus* was often used to signifie a Roman, and *Palliatu* a Grecian. f *Togati pro Romanis dicti, ut Palliati pro Grecis.* Before we proceed, we will first observe what this *Toga* was, and then how many sorts there were. g *Toga, a tegendo dicta est.* It was made commonly of wooll, but according to the worth and dignity of the person, sometimes of a coarser, sometimes of a finer wooll; as we may collect by that of *Horace*:

-----*Mibi sit toga, quæ defendere frigus*

*Quamvis crassa queat*-----

We must note with *Toxita*, that no woman of any credit did wear the Roman Gown, but in stead thereof did use a garment called *Stola*, from *stella*, signifying demitto, quod usq; ad talos demitteretur: Whence old Poets, when they would point out unto us an infamous or lewd strumpet, they would term her *i mulierem togatam*. k This *Toga* sometimes was worn open and untuckt; then was it called *toga aperta*: other times it was tuckt up, and then it was called *toga præcincta*. This cincture or girding up of the gown was, according to *I Sizonius*, threefold, *Cinctura laxior*, *Avilior*, and *Cinctus Gabinus*; *Cinctura laxior*, or the loose kind of girding was such, that

*Mic. Tox.*  
ib.

i *Rosin. ant.*  
Tom.  
k *Sig. de jud.*  
l. 3. c. 19.

l *Sig. ib.*

such, that notwithstanding the tuck, yet the rail trailed on the ground; *Cinctura ajiridior*, the close kind of girding was such, that after the gown had been lapped, or tucked up, it should not reach so far as the feet. The first kind of these cinctures did argue a remiss, soft, and effeminate mind; the latter did signifie the promptness or readines of the person, m *Und.*, *Alte præcincti*, p m *Sig. 16. expeditis dicti sunt.* 3. *Cinctus Gabinus* was a warlike kind of girding, not so that the whole gown should be tucked up about the middle, but that it being cast quite backward, the party should gird himself with one skirt thereof. n This kind of girding was so called from a certain n *Serv. e. En.* City of *Campania*, called *Gabii*, because upon a time the id. l. 7. inhabitants of this City being at sacrifice, were set upon by their enemies; at which time they casting their gowns behind them, and girding one lappet or skirt about them, went immediately to war, even from the altars, and got the conquest. o In memory of which ever after, o *Alex. Gen.* the Consul when he should proclaim war, girded himself d' e. l. 1. c. 14 in like manner. Neither had the Consul alone a peculiar garment when he proclaimed war, but every souldier in time of war did wear a different kind of garment from the gown, which they called *Sagum*: we may English it a souldiers coat. Whence *Tully* useth this phrase, *Ad sagam ire*, which *Erasmus* hath paralleld with this, *Ad certamen se accingere*, to buckle for war. Insomuch that *Cedant saga toge*, is equivalent to that of the Orators, *Cedant arma toge*. Touching the difference of the Roman Gowns, I find them distinguished by p *Sigoni* accord- ing as followeth; in *Togam*, *Puram*, *Candidam*, *Pullam*, p *Sig. de jud.* *Prætextam*, *Palludamentum*, *Pictam*, *Trabeam*. l. 3. c. 12. *Toga pura* was the common ordinary gown worn by new married women, and *Tanaquill prima texuit rectam tunicam, qua simul cum toga pura tyrones induuntur, novæq; nuptæ.* *Plin.* l. 8. c. 48. and by private men at mans estate, about the sixteenth year of their age, at which time they were said

*Excedere ex ephebis*, that is, to be past striplings. Notwithstanding the sixteenth year was not always strictly without exception obſerted; q for *M. Aurelius* was permitted

q *Rosin. ant.*  
l. 7. c. 30.

to wear this gown being but fifteen years old; and *Caligula* did not wear it till the nineteenth year of his age. This kind of gown beſide that it was called *Pura*, was alſo ſometimes called *viriliſ*, ſometimes *libera*. It was called

*Et toga non*  
*tactas vin-*  
*cere luſſa ni-*  
*ves. Mart.*

*Pura* in reſpect of its pure white colour, being free from all admixtures of purple, or any other colour; and therefore ſome have termed it *ἀλόλευκος*, all white, others

*ὑπόπερος*, void of purple. It was called *viriliſ*, becauſe it was given to ſtriplings, now growing to mans eſtate. Whence we uſe to ſay of a ſtripling paſt ſixteen years of age, *virilem togam ſumpſit*, he is now become a man. Laſt-

r *Rosin. ant.*  
*Rom. l. 5. c.*  
32.

ly, it was called *libera*, r becauſe then they did receive ſome beginnings of freedom, as being about that time freed from their ſchoolmaſters & overſeers. This kind of gown was not made open, but ſewed down to the bot-

*Aldus ma-*  
*nu.*

tom, and alſo it was made without ſleeves, ſo that if at any time they had occaſion to uſe their arms, they would take up their gown and caſt it quite behind them, or upon their ſhoulders. But theſe ſtriplings could not for one whole years ſpace, caſt back their gowns in that manner for their liberty of their arms without the imputation of immodeſty, as appeareth by r *Cicero*, *Nobis annus*

t *Cic. in orat.*  
*pro Coelio.*

*erat unus ad cobibendum brachium toga conſtitutus*. The like liberty it ſeemeth was denied thoſe that ſtood for

u *Sig. de jud.*  
l. 3. c. 19.

places of office: u and thence it is, that *Horace* wiſheth ſuch to hire them a ſervant,

-----*Lævum*

*Quiſodiāt latius, & cogat trans pondera dextram*  
*Porrigere*-----

x *Sigon. ib.*

In which place by *Pondera* is underſtood the Roman gown, as x *Sigonius* hath expounded that place. Now for the underſtanding of *Toga candida*, we are to learn a difference between this *candida toga*, and the *toga pura* above

above spoken of, which is sometimes called *toga alba*, both of which were white, but differed in the degree of whiteness. The *tota alba* had only the natural whiteness of the wooll, the *toga candida* had an artificial white dye, whereby the gloss of the white was made more orient and intensive. Or else as y<sup>e</sup> *Sigonius* hath observed out of y<sup>e</sup> *Sig. ib. Isidorus*, *intendenda albedinis causa cretam addiderant*, that is, they chalked it to increase the whiteness hereof. And hereunto *Perfius* alludeth :

— *Quem ducit hiantem Cretata ambitio.*

Whence *Polybius* calleth it *togam laμπραν*, that is, shining or splendent. Moreover, whereas the *alba toga* was the ordinary Roman gown which commonly the Roman Citizens did wear, this *Candida toga* was only worn by those which did *Ambire magistratum*, sue for a Magistracy, or place of office, who during the time of their sute, were called from their gown *Candidati*: and *Quintilian* borrowing his metaphor from them, hath called a yong student *eloquentie candidatum*. The third sort of gown which I termed *Togam pullam*, was a black gown, and thereof were two several kinds; the one cole-black, which was worn *lucius causa*, in token of mourning; and the mourners were thence called *Atrati*, and as often as they did wear this gown they were said *Mutare vestem*, & which phrase in old Authors, doth signifie nothing z<sup>e</sup> *Sig. de jud. l. 3. c. 19.* else but to go in mourning apparel: The other not cole-*Cic. orat. tus causa*, in times of arraignment, and those that wore *pro P. Sext. Summ do' rem veste muta significabant Roman.* it, were called *Sordidati*, a *sordibus in veste*, from the spots or stains in the gown. Where we must note, that in process of time *Toga pulla* became the ordinary gown which the common people did wear; at which time the ordinary gown which the Citizens of better place & esteem did wear, was the *toga candida*; whereupon there did then grow a distinction of the Citizens, unknown to the former age, saith *Rosinus*, namely, that some were termed

a Feneſt. de  
Mag. Rom.  
6.3.

b P. Pellitar.  
in orat. pro  
A. Cæcinnæ

c Alex. Gen.  
dier. l. 5. c.  
18.  
d Sig. de jud.  
l. 3. c. 19.  
e Sig. ib.  
f Roſin. ant.  
l. 5. c. 31.  
g Sig. de jud.  
l. 3. c. 19.

*candidati*, others *pullati* : *Candidati* were thoſe, not which became ſurers for places of office (as in old time it ſignified) but thoſe which did live in better repute than others ; from whence it is, that a he whoſe office was to read the Emperours Letters in the Senate, was called *Candidatus principis*, or *Quæſtor candidatus*. It did ſomewhat reſemble the office of the King his Majesties chief Secretary. *Pullati* were thoſe of the commonalty or inferior ſort. The fourth ſort of gown was the *Toga prætexta*, ſo called, *quia ei purpura prætexta erat*, becauſe it was garded about with purple ſilk. This kind of gown at firſt was uſed only by the Roman Priests, and chief Magiſtrates : Neither was it lawful for ſuch as did wear that gown to be arraigned, or ſentence to be given on them until that gown was put off. In continuance of time this *toga prætexta* was permitted firſt to Noblemens children, afterward to all Roman children in general : whereupon b *Togatus a prætexto differt ut privatus a magiſtratu, & vir a puero* ; and *ætas prætextæ* is taken for childhood, and *prætextati* ſometimes for Magiſtrates, but commonly for young children. The fifth ſort of gown was called *Paludamentum* ; it was a military garment, which c none but the Lord General or the chief Captains did uſe to wear. d *Iſidorus* ſaid it was not only garded with purple, but with ſkarlet and gold lace : whence it was ſometimes called e *Toga purpurea*, ſometimes *coccinea*. It was much like the nabit which the *Græſian* Emperour was wont to wear, called *Chlamys* ; yea, now it is called *Chlamys* : we may Engliſh it an *Heralds Coat of Arms*. The ſixth ſort of gown was *Toga piſta*, g becauſe in it were imbroidred goodly pictures with needle-work : It was alſo called *Purpurea*, not becauſe of any purple-gard (in which reſpect the *Prætextæ*, and the *Paludamentum* were called *Purpureæ*) but becauſe it was all over of a Purple dye : it was by ſome termed *toga palmata*, becauſe in it many Palm branches being the reward and token

token of Victory were wrought, whence by others it was called *toga triumphalis*, because Emperours in their triumphs did wear such gowns. The last sort of gown was *Trabea*, whereof there were *b* three several kinds; the *h* *Serv. An.* one woven all of purple, which was consecrated unto the *l. 7.* Gods, the second was purple woven upon white, and this only Kings and Consuls might wear: the third was scarlet woven upon purple, and this the *Augures* only did wear. *i* This last sort was therefore called *Trabea i Alex. Gen. auguralis*, the second *Trabea regia*, the third *Trabea con- d'er. l. 1. c. 18.* *secrata.*

CAP. 8.  
De Tunica.

**T**Hose Coats which were worn under the gown, were called *Tunica*; and that they were worn under the gown, it appeareth by that adage, *Tunica pallio prior est*, that is, every on for himself first; or according to our English Proverb, Close sitteth my shirt, but closer sitteth my skin. *k* This *tunica* was both narrower and shorter than the gown: at first it was made without sleeves, *k Sig. de jud. l. 3. c. 20.* afterward with sleeves, and by it, as well as by the gown were Citizens distinguished. The first sort of Coats was made of white cloth commonly, *l* but purfled over and *Salmuth. in imbroidred with studs of purple in manner of broad Pancir. lib. nail heads; whence it was called Laticlavus, or Latus rerum de- clavus; and the persons wearing this Coat were Sena- perdit. c. de tors, called thence Laticlavii. The second sort belonged fibul. Vid. Turneb. adv. l. 1. c. 2.* unto the Roman Knights, and it differed in making from the first, only that the purple studs or imbroidred works of this, were not so broad as the former: whence the Coat was called *Augusticlavus, or Augustus clavus*, and the persons wearing it were called *Augusticlavii*. The third sort belonged unto the populacy, or poorer sort of Romans: it was made without any purfled works, being called *Tunica recta*. This Coat was given together with

the *virile* gown to the striplings past sixteen years old, and to new married women. And as the *recta tunica* was given with the *virile* gown; so was the *tunica clavata* given together with the *toga pretexta*; and the *laticlavina*, otherwise called *tunica palmata*, given with the *toga picta*. The fourth and last sort belonged unto women, being a long Coat reaching down unto the heels; they called it *St lam*. Upon it they did wear an outward garment *m* called *pallium*, and sometimes *palla*, quia *palam gestabatur*. *n* *Sigonius* saith that this *palla* was a certain gown used by stage-players: howsoever, certain it is that not only women, but men also and children did wear this kind of garment. Besides the *Roman* gown and coat, there remain other parts of their apparel to be spoken of; such are these which follow: *Lacerna*, which some do English a Cloke, but *o Festus* would have it to be a little kind of hood, which men should wear to defend themselves from the rain and weather; it was made that either side might be worn outward: and at first it was worn only in war, so that *lacernati* stood in opposition with *togati*. *p* *Isidorus* *togatos pro urbanis, lacernatos pro militibus usurpatos scribit*. Afterward, as we may conjecture, it was made longer in manner of a cloke, for it was divers times worn upon their coats in stead of gowns. Another kind of garment was the *Penula*, so called *quasi pendula*, we may translate it a long hanging cloke. A third was called *Mitra*, which sometimes did signifie a certain attire for womens heads, as a coif or such like; though this kind of attire was more properly called *Calantica*: other times it signified a girdle, which more properly was called *Zona*; this *Zona* chiefly signified a souldiers belt, or a marriage girdle. The souldiers belt was lined within in the inside, where when they went to war they did put their money: whence *Horace* saith of a man that hath lost his money, *Zonam perdidit*; and *Ζώνην*, to be girt, signifieth *Ἐνδύμαι τὴ ἑπλάα*, *Atmā induere*,

*m Rosin. ant.*

*l. 5. c. 35.*

*n Sig. de jud.*

*l. 3. c. 19.*

*o Sig. ibid.*

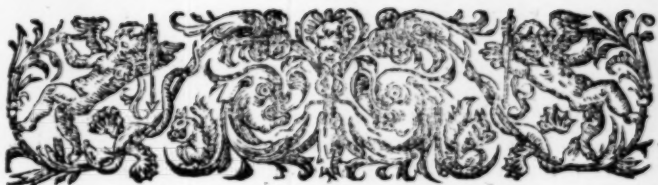
*p Sig. ibid.*

*induere*, *Cel. Rhod. l. 22. 19.* haply because that part of the body which was girt was consecrated to *Mars*, as the forehead was to every mans particular *Genius*, the arms to *Juno*, the brest to *Neptuno*, the reins to *Venus*, the feet to *Mercury*, and the fingers to *Minerva*. *Alex. ab Alex. l. 2. c. 19.* Young maids when they were married were wont to have a marriage-girdle tied about their middle, which their husband at the first night of their marriage should untie: whence *zonam solvere*, hath been translated to deflower a Virgin. This marriage-girdle in former times was called *Cestus*, from whence cometh the Latine word *Incestus*, and the English word Incest: which in truth signifieth all kind of pollution committed by undoing, or untying this girdle called *cestus*: But now in a more strict acception it signifieth only that kind of naughtiness which is committed between two near of kin: *q* and that other folly which is committed with a *q* *Cæ. in c-* strangers wife, is now properly called *adulterium*; and *rat. pro Mi-* that which is committed with a maid or widow, *stuprum. line.*

The last thing touching their apparel is their shoes. *Cal- c Rosin. ant. ccamentum genera duo fuerunt, calceus, & solea. Rom. l. 5. c. 36.* For the soal of the shoe called in Latine *solea*, sometimes *crepidula*, and in *Cicero* his time *gallica*, was tied on to the bottom of the foot with leathern straps or buckles, and so worn in stead of shoes. The divers kinds of these shoes did distinguish the Roman people also. To omit the difference in colours, we may reduce the chief kinds to five heads, *Mullei*, *Uncenati*, *Perones*, *Gothurni*, *Socci*, all these sorts of shoes were made half way up the leg, as *per d. cap. de the Turkish shoes* are, according to *Josephus Scaliger: Fibula*, and they were either laced close to the leg, as many of *Apposiam* our boots are now adays; or clasped with taches or hasps. The first sort called *Mullei* from the fish *Mullus*, being like unto it in colour, were also called from their clasp *calcei lunati*, because the clasps were made in form of a half Moon, which half-mooned clasp resembled a Roman *C*, signified a hundred, intimating thereby that

that the number of the Senators (they only being permitted to wear that kind of shoe) were at first a full hundred and no more. Others are of opinion that they wore this mooned clasp to put them in mind that the honour to which they had attained, was mutable and variable as the Moon. For they think that these *Lunati calcei* were not received as a token of Nobility only at Rome, but in other places, to which purpose they interpret that of the Prophet *Esay, cap. 3. In die illo aufert Dominus ornamentum calceorum & luluas. Cal. Rhod. l. 8. ant. l. 20. c. 28. Uncinati calcei*, were those, which the Souldiers were wont to wear, I take them to be the same with those which they called *Calige*, from which kind of shoes *C. Caesar Caligula* had his name, because he was born in the Army, *Quia natus in exercitu fuerat, cognomen calceamenti militaris, i.e. Caligula sortitus est. Aurel. Viñ. Epit. de vita imp. rat. Perones* (as we may conjecture) were laced up the leg: for *Tertullian* making but two sorts of shoes, saith, there were the *Mullei* called from their clasps *Lunati*, and the *Perones* made without such half-mooned clasps, called alio *Calcei puri, quoniam ex puro corio facti*; and these *Perones*, or *puros calceos* all the other Romans did wear, & with this note of distinction, that the Magistrates shoes were beset with precious stones, private mens were not. Thus much concerning both the kinds and fashion of the shoes may be collected out of *Rosinus* in the place above quoted. The description and use of the *Cothurnus* and *Soccus*, may be seen in the *Tra& De Romanis ludis*.

x *Salmuth.*  
in *Pancirolo.*  
lib. rerum  
deperdit. c.  
de fibula.



## LIB. III. SECT. II.

## Of the Roman Magistrates.

## CAP. I.

*De Magistratibus Romanis.*

When being to treat of the Roman Magistrates, will first see what the definition of a Magistrate is: A Magistrate is he who receiveth by publick authority the charge and oversight of humane affairs belonging to the Commonwealth.

*o Sig. de jur. Rom. l. 1. c. 20.*

These Roman Magistrates were either to be chosen only out of the better sort of Romans, called the *Patricii*; or else only out of the Commonalty. *p* The first were thence called *Magistratus Patricii*, the second *Magistratus Plebei*. The *Patricii* had power to hinder the Assemblies of the people, namely their *Comitia*, by observing signs and tokens from the heavens: howbeit some of them had greater power, others less; insomuch that some were called *Majores Magistratus*, *quoniam habebant majora auspicia*, i.e. *q magis rata*. Others were called *Minores Magistratus*, *quoniam habebant minora auspicia*. Of these in their order.

*p Sig. de jur. Provinc. l. 3. c. 1.*

*q Feneft. de Magistr. Rom. c. 2.*

## CAP.

## CAP. 2.

## De Rege &amp; Tribuno Celerum.

r Plutar. in  
Romulo.

f Plin. l. 33.  
c. 2.

IN the infancy of Rome it was governed by a King unto *Tarquinius Superbus* his time, who by maintaining that shameful act of his Son towards *Lucretia*, did so incense the people, that they did not only for the present exile him, but decreed that their City should never after be governed by a King. This King had absolute Rule and Government over the City. For the safety of his person he had three hundred chosen young men always to be attendant about him, much like unto our Kings Majesties Guard here in England, or rather his Pensioners. They were called r *Celeres*, a celeritate, from their readiness in assistance; sometimes they were called *Trissili*, because they alone, without the help of any footmen, did take a certain City in *Etruria*, called *Trissulum*. Other times they have been called *flexumines*, whereof as yet there hath been no certain reason rendered. Each hundred of them had their several Overseer, called *Centurio*; and over them all there was one general Overseer and chief Commander, whom they called *Præfectum*, vel *Tribunum Celerum*, his place being next to the King. A second sort of attendants about the King were called *Lictores*, a *Ligando*, according to that, *Lictor colliga manum*. They were by the Grecians called *ῥαβδωχοί*, which we may render Virgers from *ῥαβδος* a rod, and *ἔχω* to have: though sometimes *ῥαβδωχοί* do signifie the same as *ῥαβδωδοί*, the reherfers of *Homers* verses, or in general of any other Poets, ἀπὸ τοῦ ῥαβδωδοῦ, from patching together other mens Poems. For the reciters of *Homers* verses were wont to hold a rod or wand in their hand during the time of reherfal. *Cæsar. Rhod. lib. c. 29*. They did somewhat resemble our Serjeants, there being in number 12 of them. Their office was to carry certain bundles of birchen

birchen rods with an ax wrapt up in the midst of them; the rods in latine were called *Fasces*, the ax *Securis*. The reason why they carried both axes and rods, was to intimate the different punishment that belonged to notorious and petty malefactors. The reason why they were wrapped up together, was not onely that they might thereby be more portable, but that the anger of the Magistrates might be somewhat aliated whiles they were unbinding. Hence, because these *Fasces vigarum* & *securium*, did betoken honour and chiefdom in place and authority, by the figure *Synecdoche*, this word hath been used to signifie honour and dignity, as *Fascibus suis abrogatis*, he being discharged of his Magistracy or Dignity; and *Fasces submittere*, to give place, or yield unto. *Valer. Public.* la gave the occasion of the proverb. He to insinuate himself into the hearts of the people, is said *Submittere fasces populo quoties prodiret in concionem*. Some interpret it, as if he were wont to command the Serjeants quite to depart out of the assembly with their rods, which opinion *Plutarch* in *Publicola* confuteth, writing thus, *ὡς τὸς τοῖς ῥάβδους οἱ ἐκκλησίαν παύειν τὸ δῆμον ἀνακλινῃν*. *Fasces ipse in concionem progressus populo submisit inclinauitque*. So that phrase signifieth properly, the not holding up of the rods, or rather the laying them down as it were at the feet of the people. *Cal. Rhod. lib. 12. c. 7.*

## CAP. 3.

*De Senatu, & quis Princeps Senatus, & qui Senatores Pedarii?*

**T**ouching the election of the *Senators*, the number of them, and the distinction of them into *Senatores majorum*, & *Senatores minorum gentium*, sufficient hath been delivered in the second division of the Roman people; as likewise in the third division hath been shewn the habit or gown by which the *Senators* were

distinguished from the Roman Gentlemen. Here therefore it shall be sufficient for us to understand, that every solemn meeting, or consistory of these *Senators* was called *Senatus*. The fore-man of them (which could be no other than such as had been either Consul or Censor) was called *Princeps Senatus*, and his opinion was always first asked. Now among those that had born those fore-said offices, it was in the Censors power to make whom he would fore-men. The decree of this Consistory was called *Senatus consultum*. And many times it is written with these two letters only S. C. In like manner their preface to these decrees was commonly these two capital letter B. F. that is, *Bonum factum*. Suet. *Jul. Cæs. c. 80.* and it had the same use as *In nomine Dei* with us. The place where this Consistory was had, they called *Senaculum*. None was ordinarily admitted into the place of a Senator, before the five and twentieth year of his age: and of those that were admitted, some were allowed to ride unto the Senate-house in a Curule Chair, namely, when they had born such office, which gave them right unto that Chair; others which had not born such office went on foot: whence these latter were call'd *Senatores pedarii*. They determined their acts which they call'd *Senatus consulta*, sometimes by departing down their benches, and dividing themselves into sides; those which did approve that which was proposed, sided with the party who did *Referre ad Senatum*, that is, propose the matter unto the Senate; the others departed unto the contrary side; or if they came not down at all, but sat still on the benches, then did they signify by holding up, or beckoning with their hands, what side they would take. Now if the major part were easie to be discerned, then they rested there, terming that act to be decreed  
 y per *discessionem*: and hence these and the like phrases  
 Cic. lib. 1. ep. have taken their beginning, *In illius sententiam iturus sum*, and *Manibus pedibusq; discedere in alicujus sententiam*,  
 that

u Mart.  
*Phileticus*  
 in Cic. l. 1.  
 ep. fam. 1.

x Mart. Phil.  
 ibid.  
 It. A Gel. no.  
 Attic. l. 3. c.  
 18.

y Hubert. in  
 Cic. lib. 1. ep.  
 fam. 1.

that is, to be fully perswaded of ones opinion. Now if both companies were almost equal, so that the major part could not easily be discerned, then did they proceed to give their voices, and that which was thus determined was said to be decreed *per singulorum sententias exq̃isitas*, that is, by voices. Here we may observe, that to those who were favourably heard in Senate, *His Senatus dare dicebatur*: and likewise they were said *stare* <sup>*Ascensum in Cic. i. 1.*</sup> in Senate; as on the contrary they were said *jacere*, <sup>*in Cic. i. 1.*</sup> whom the Senate neglected, or rather condemned. *Cum mihi stanti jacens minaretur*, saith Tully. <sup>*epist. fam. 4. a Cic. orat. de arusp. resp. b Rosin. ant. l. 7. c. 7.*</sup> If any Senator were absent without a lawful excuse, then was he fined: and for the payment thereof, he did put in a pledge, which if he did not ransom, then did the common Treasurer *Cedere vel concidere pignora*; that is, strain or seize upon the pledges, making common sale thereof, in which sense those two phrases are used, namely, *capere pignora*, & *auferre pignora*, that is, to strain or seize upon a mans goods.

## C A P. 4.

## De Consulibus.

**A**FTER the expulsion of *Tarquinius Sup*: the last Roman King, all the Citizens in Rome assembled, and concluded that the Government of the City, which before was in the hand of one alone Governor, called their King, should now be divided between two: <sup>*c*</sup> who at first <sup>*c Rosin. ant. Rom. l. 7. c.*</sup> (before there was any subordinate office as a *Pratorship*) the Romans called *Pratores*, *quod preirent populo*. <sup>*d*</sup> Not long after they were called *Judices a judicando*. In process of time they were known by no other name than *Consules a consulendo populo*. <sup>*d*</sup> No Citizen was ordinarily created Consul before the forty third year of his age. <sup>*Phil. 5.*</sup> Neither might any be chosen without special dispensation, either in their absence out of Rome, <sup>*e*</sup> or in time <sup>*e Suet. Jul. Cesar*</sup> of their triumph; which was the reason that *Julius Cesar*.

*Cesar* was glad to forego his triumph at that time when he was Consul with *Bibulus*. The signs or tokens of this Consular dignity, were the twelve *Lictors* carrying their bundles of rods and axes, *f* the first month before one Consul, the second before the other, as formerly they had done before the Kings. \* Now he that had the rods carried before him in the first month, either he had more children than the other, for the *lex Julia* gave precedence to him who had most children, or he was elder than the other, or in time of the election he was pronounced before the other, for which respect he was called Consul major, and Consul prior. *g* The reason why each Consul had not twelve *Lictors* always, was because the tyranny of the Consuls might then seem to be doubled, and to exceed the tyranny of the Kings. Another token was a certain Chair of Estate called *Sella eburnea*, that is, an Ivory chair, so called from the matter whereof it was made; and *b* because this chair was commonly carried about in a certain Chair or Chariot, wherein the Consul did ride, hence from *Currus* which signifieth a Chariot, it is also called *Sella curulis*; where *i* note that the word *Curulis* is sometimes used substantively, and then it signifieth some chief magistracy or office among the Romans. The gown by which they were distinguished from other Magistrates or private men, was a certain purple gown, which from the great embroidered works was called *Trabea*, and he that did wear it was thence called *Trabeatus*, according to that, *Trabeati cura Quirini*. It will be worth the observation to note, that the Romans did date their Deeds and Charters in old time, by naming the year wherein their City was founded; as to say *Ab urbe condita*, the twentieth, thirtieth, or fortieth year, &c. But in process of time their manner of dating was by subscribing the names of their present Consuls, as to say, such a thing was determined *L. Valerio, M. Horatio Consulibus*, such and such being Consuls: whence

Suetonius

*Suetonius* speaking of *Julius Caesar*, saith he was appointed to be *Flamen Dialis*, *sequentibus consulibus*, that is, the next year following. Yea this was so common a date, that to know the age of their wines, they signed their vessels with the names of their Consuls, adding withall, that they might know the goodness of their wine, the name of the country whence it came, according to that of *Juven. Sat. 5.*

-----*Cujus patriam, titulumq; senectus*

*Delevit multa veteris falgine testæ. Turn. adv. l. 1. c. 1.*

Those alone who had born the office of a Consul, not every one that was capable thereof, were said to be *Viri consulares*. k At the first those who were created Consuls k 7 remained in their office the space of a whole year, being *orati designati ad consulatum* upon the twenty fourth of *Octob. Coelis.* l *Ad consulatum non inierant ante Calend. Jan.* that is, the 1<sup>st</sup> of January. The reason of this challenge, or interim *orati. Cat. 1.* between their designation unto their office, and their entry into it, was (as we may probably conject) that the Competitors might have some time to require *de Ambitu*, that is, whether there was no indirect and unlawful means used in their canvassing. In process of time, either by voluntary resignation, or deposition, or death, many Consuls have been chosen in the same year, and they were called *in Non ordinarii*, & *suffecti Consules*. At *m F. Sylv. in* such times all their Deeds were dated by the names of *Cis. orati. pro* the two first Consuls which began the year: whence *Mur.* those two first, and likewise all those who continued in their office the whole year, were called *n Consules Honorarii*, and *Consules Ordinarii.* *n Rosin. ant. Rom. l. 7. c. 9.*

CAP. 5.

De Censoribus.

THE Consuls finding themselves encombred with so many buisnesses of a different nature, did by consent of the Senate choose two peculiar Officers, called *o Fenest. de Mag. Rom. c. 17.* *sores*

fores a censendo, because they cessed and valued every mans estate, registring their names, and placing them in a fit century. For it did concern the Romans to know the number, and likewise the wealth of the people, to the end they might be informed of their own strength, and so shape their course accordingly, either in undertaking wars, transplanting Colonies, or in making provision of victuals in time of peace. A second and main part of their office was in reforming manners, to which end they had power to enquire into every mans life. This part of their authority was noted out unto us by this phrase, being called *Virgula censoria*. If any one had plaid the ill husband, and neglected his Farm, or left his vine untrimmed, the Censors took notice thereof. They did *Senatu & Tribu movere*, .i. they did depose Senators and pull down men from a more honourable Tribe, to a less honourable. *Diminutio maxima* was the loss of ones Tribe, City, and Freedom. These Censors were reputed of the best rank of Magistrates in Rome: they remained in their office an whole five years space ordinarily; I say ordinarily, because & through the abuse of their place, the office had been made sometimes annual. That five years space the Romans did call *Lustrum*, because they did once in every five years revolution *Lustare exercitum Romanum*, by sacrifice purge the Roman Army. Hence we say *duo lustra*, ten years, *tria lustra*, 15 years, &c. The performance of this *Lustration* belonged also unto the Censors: for after the Censors had performed the one part of their office, in registring the just valuation of every Citizens estate, & they did lead a Sow, a Ram and a Bull three times about the Army, and in the end sacrificed them unto Mars; and thusto purge an Army, is, *condere Lustrum*; though sometimes *condere Lustrum* doth signifie, to muster an Army. These sacrifices, as likewise all others of the like nature, that is, wherein there was a Sow, a Ram, and a Bull sacrificed,

were

r Feneft. de  
Rom. Mag.  
cap. 7.  
f Pomp Let.  
de Rom.  
Magist. cap.  
de Censor.

t Pancirol.  
rerum dep.  
c. de cibi ca.  
piendi mod.

were termed sometimes *u suo verantalia*, sometimes *Seu Alex. Gen. litauralia*, sometimes *x Taurilia*. Moreover, it did belong *d'er. l 5. c. 17* unto these Censors to farm out the Tributes, Imposts, *x Pomp. Lær. Tollage, &c. y* At the five years end, the acts of both their *de mag. Rom. c. de Censor. y Pancerol. l. rer. de per. c. de sibi capiendi modo. z Cic pro M. lone.* Censors were registred upon books of record, which records were laid up in a certain religious house dedicated to the Nymphs. Whence *x Cicero* speaking of *Cl dius*, saith, *Qui ædem Nympharum incendit, ut memoriam publicam incensis tabulis publicis impressum aboleret.*

## CAP. 6.

## De Prætoribus.

**T**He Consuls by reason of their many troubles in war, having no time to administer justice unto the Roman people, did for the better help therein, create two new Officers for the executing of justice; the one to examine and judge of matters within the City, between Citizen and Citizen; the other to decide Contrôversies between foreigners. The first they called *Prætorem urbani*, *a P. ghins x banum*, and *Prætorem majorum*; the other *Prætorem peregrinum*, & *Prætorem minorem*; we may English them Lord Chief Justice. Where we must note, that at the first there was only the *Prætor urbanus*, until the cases and suits in law became so many, that one was not sufficient to hear them all, *b* yea at last the number of the *Prætors* came *b Alex. Gen. to 16*, namely, when those two were added for the providing of corn and grain; whence they were called *Prætores cereales*: *c* nay there were at last 18 *Prætors*, there *c Feneft. de being two others added to judge of contrôversies touch- mag. Rom. c. ing feoffments of trust, called thence Prætores fidei com- 19. missarii. d Clausarum duo genera sunt, alia privata, alia publica; has criminosas, illas civiles impellant. In those cases which were private, that is, touching equity and uprightness of any act, or the restitution of any money or goods unlawfully detain'd from the right owner, it be- long'd*

- f *Rosin. ant.* long'd principally unto the f 2 first *Prætors* to judg, g but  
 l 7. c. 11. under them unto the *Centum viri*, who oftentimes are  
 g *Saxonius* called by *Tully*, *Recuperatores*, and *Judices hæstæ*; the  
 ibid. Court *Hæstæ centum-viralis*, because one of the marks  
 and special ensigns was a spear erected up in the place  
 the Court was kept. Those cases which were publick or  
 criminal, as Treason, Murther, Buying of voices in the  
 canvaling of Offices, &c. were called also *cause capitales*,  
 h *F. Sylv. in* and *capitis dimicatio*, that is, h such cases wherein if the  
 orat. pro party accused had been found guilty, he was *capite da-*  
 Mar. *mnatus*: by which phrase we must not understand always  
*Ultimum supplicium sed aliquando exilium, quo scilicet cap-*  
 i *Rosin. ant.* put, that is, *civis eximitur a civitate.* i These cases at the  
 l. 9 c. 18. first were heard by the Kings and Consuls; afterward  
 by certain appointed thereunto by the people, being  
 called from their inquisition *questitores paricidii*. In con-  
 tinuance of time the examination and hearing of these  
 publick cases was turned over unto certain Magistrates,  
 who because they were to continue their office a full and  
 entire year (whereas the others had their authority no  
 longer than they sate in judgement) were thence for  
 distinction sake called *Prætores questitores*, and the cases  
 k *Rosin. ant.* were termed *Questiones perpetuæ*: k because in these cases  
 l. 7. c. 11. there was one set form of giving judgement perpetually  
 to remain; whereas in those private or civil causes the  
*Prætor* did commonly every year change the form of  
 giving judgement by hanging up new edicts. l Here we  
 l. 6. c. 18. must note, that these *Questitores paricidarum*, otherwise  
 called *Prætores Questitores*, had not the examination of all  
 publick cases, but sometimes upon extraordinary occa-  
 sions either the Consuls, the Senate, or the people them-  
 selves would give judgement. Now as those former *Præ-*  
 tors had a spear erected up, whereby their Court for pri-  
 vate causes was known; so had these *Questitores* a sword  
 m *Sig. de jud.* handed out in token of their Court. m *Prætorum insignia*  
 l. 1. c. 7. duo fuerunt, hæstæ, & gladius, illa ad jurisdictionem, hic ad que-  
 stionem

*sionem significandam.* The officers which did attend these  
*Prætors* were *Scribæ*, i. e. certain Notaries much resem-  
 bling the Clerks of our Assises, their office being to write  
 according as the *Prætors* or chief Justices had bid them,  
 taking their name *a scribendo*. The second sort were cal-  
 led *Accensi ab acciendo*, from summoning, because they  
 were to summon men to their appearance. They much  
 resembled our Bayliffs errant. The third sort were *Li-*  
*tores*; of which before. *u* The authority of the *Urbane* *n Feneft. de*  
*Prætor* was so increased in time, yea his honour was such, *Rom. Mag.*  
 that whatsoever he commanded, it had the name of *Jus* *cap. 19.*  
*honorarium*. *o* Others are of opinion, that only the *Præ-* *o P. Pellit. in*  
*tors* edict was that *Jus honorarium*; *p* the *Prætor Urba-* *Cic. orat. pro*  
*nus* being wont at the entrance into his office, to collect *A. Cæcinnæ.*  
 a set form of administration of Justice out of the former *p Pigh. Aq.*  
 laws, and several edicts of former *Prætors*, according un- *pet. com.*  
 to which he would administer Justice all the year fol-  
 lowing: and lest the people might be ignorant of the  
 Contents thereof, he caused it to be hanged up to the  
 publick view. This form of Justice was termed *Edictum*,  
*ab edicendo*, i. e. *q imperando*; because thereby he did *q P. Pellit. in*  
 command, or forbid something to be done. Whence *Cic. orat. pro*  
*Pelitaris* in the place now quoted doth translate *Con-* *A. Cæcinnæ*  
*sulum edicta*, Mandatory letters, that it might be distin-  
 guished from other Magistrates edicts. It was commonly  
 called *Prætores edictum*. And as *Pighius* observeth in the  
 place above quoted, it was called *Edictum perpetuum*, not  
 absolutely because the vertue thereof was perpetual,  
 (for that expired together with the *Prætors* office, and  
 therefore *r Tully* calleth it *legem annuam*) but in respect *Cic. in Ver.*  
 of other edicts made in the middle of the year upon ex-  
 traordinary and unexpected occasions, which latter sort  
 of edicts *s Tully* calleth *Peculiaria & nova edicta*. After- *s Cic. in Ver.*  
 ward, *t Salvius Julianus* collected an Edict out of all the  
 old Edicts of the former *Prætors*, wherein almost all the  
 whole Civil Law was contained, and this was called pro- *t Sig. de jud.*  
 perly *l. 1. c. 6.*

u I. Camer.  
in Cic. pro  
Flacco.

perly *Editum perpetuum*, because that all the *Prætors* ever after did administer Justice according to that *Edit*, by the appointment of *Hadrianus* being then Emperor. The *Edict* being given out, the administration of Justice consisted in the use of one of these three words, *Do*, *Dico* & *Addico*, i.e. u *Dat actionem*, *Dicit ius*, *Addicit tam res, quam homines*. That is, he is said *Dare*, when he granteth out an action or writ against a man; *Dicere*, when he passeth judgement on him; and *Addicere*, when he in the Court doth see and allow the delivery of the thing or the person on which judgement is passed. The form of Addition was thus: After judgement had been pronounced in the Court, the party which prevailed laid his hand on the thing or the person, against which sentence was pronounced, using this form of words, *Hunc ego hominem, sive hanc rem, ex jure Quiritium meam esse dico*. Then immediately did the L. chief Justice *Addicere*, that is, approve the challenge, and grant a present possession. *Ant. in Fast. lib.* For explanation whereof we must know, that this word *Addico*, is sometimes *verbum Augurales*, sometimes *Forensæ*, sometimes a term of Art belonging unto the discipline of the *Augures*, and so the birds are said *Addicere*, when they shew some good and lucky token, that the matter consulted about is approved by the Gods; the opposite hereunto is *Abdicere*. Sometimes this verb *Addico* is a term of Law signifying as x much as to deliver up into ones hands, or into ones possession: whence we do not only call those goods that are delivered by the *Prætor* unto the right owner *bona addicta*, but those debtors also which are delivered up by the *Prætor* unto their creditors to work out their debt, are termed *servi Addicti*. Yea moreover, because in all port-sales it was necessary that the *Prætor* should *Addicere bona*, deliver up the goods sold, hence doth this word often signifie to sell, as *Addicere sanguinem alicujus*, to take money to kill a man, to sell a mans life. Touching the

x M. Toxita  
in orat. pro  
Pub. Quint.

the reason of their name, they were called *Prætores a precundo, quoniam jure præibant*. And y those alone were y *Fr. Man-* properly termed *virī Prætorii* which had born this office, *vanus in* not they which were capable thereof: In the same sense *Philip. 13.* we say *Virī censorii*, and *Virī Ædilitii*, &c.

## CAP. 7.

*De Imperatoribus, Caesaribus, sive Augustis.*

WHEN *C. Julius Cæsar* had overcome *Pompey* his Sons in *Spain*, at his return to *Rome*, the Senate welcomed him with new invented Titles of singular honour, styling him *Pater Patriæ*, *Consul in decennium*, *Dictator in perpetuum*, *Sacrosanctus*, and *Imperator*, all which Titles were afterward conferred upon *Octavius Cæsar*, and all the Emperours succeeding him desired to be called *Imperatores & Cæsares* from him. Where we must understand, that the name *Imperator* was not altogether unknown before, for by that name the Roman Souldiers were wont (even at that time) to salute their Lord General after some special conquest. & These Ro-<sup>z</sup> *Serv. An.* man Emperours were afterward called also *Augusti* 6. from *Octavius Cæsar*, whom when the Senate studied to honour with some noble Title, some were of the minde that he should be called *Romulus*, because he was in a manner a second Founder of the City; but it was at length decreed by the advice of *Manutius Plancus*, that he should be styled by the name of *Augustus*, which we may English *Sovereign*: And they counted this name of more reverence and majesty than that former name of *Romulus*, because all consecrated and hallowed places were called *Loca Augusta*. The authority of these Emperours was very great, even as great as the Kings in former times.

## CAP. 8.

*De principibus juventutis, Cesaribus, & nobilissimis Cesaribus.*

*a Rosin. ant.  
l. 7, c. 3.*

**A** Custom was received among the Roman Emperours in their life time to nominate him whom they would have to succeed them in their Empire; and him they called *Princeps juventutis, Cesar, & Nobilissimus Cesar*. The like custom was practised by *Charles the fifth* Emperour of *Germany*, and so hath been continued by his Successors; namely, that one should be chosen whom they called *Rex Romanorum*, who should be so far invested in the Title to the Empire by the means of the present Emperour, that upon the death, resignation, or deposition of the then being Emperour, he immediately should succeed.

## CAP. 9:

*De Præfeco Urbis.*

*Despauterius in sua  
syntaxi.*

**R**omulus for the better Government of the City appointed a certain Officer called *Urbis Præfeco*, to have the hearing of all matters or causes between the Master and the Servant, between Orphans and their Overseers, between the Buyer and the Seller, &c. Afterward in time of the Roman Emperours, this *Urbis Præfeco* did assume unto himself such authority, that he would examine and have the hearing of all Causes of what nature soever, if they were *Intra centissimum lapidem*, within an hundred miles of *Rome*: (for *b Lapidem* in old time signifi'd a mile, because at every miles end a great stone in manner of a mark-stone was erected.) In the absence of the King or Consuls, he had all authority which belonged unto them resigned unto him. I am not ignorant, that some do make this latter kinde  
of

of Prefecture, or Lieutenantship, a different Office from the former ; but I should rather think to be one and the same, only his authority to be more enlarged in the Kings absence : and of this opinion do I finde *Fenestelia, Alexand. Neopl. and c Sigonius.*

*c Sig. d. jar.  
Rom. l. 1. c.  
20.*

C A P. 10.

*De Decem-viris legibus scribendis.*

FOR the better administration of Justice, the *d Ro-* *d Fenest. de*  
mans appointed three men, namely, *e Sp. Posthu-* *Mag. Rom.*  
*mius, Ser. Sulpitius, A. Manlius,* to go to *Athens,* and *c. 14.*  
other Grecian Cities, there to peruse the Grecian Laws : *c Rosin. ant.*  
to the intent that at their return, both a supply might *l. 7. c. 9.*  
be made of those Laws that be wanting in *Rome,* and  
the other that were faulty might thereby be rectified  
and amended. At the return of those three men, the  
Consuls were deposed, and both their Authority and  
Ensigns given unto *f* ten men newly elected for the *f Lip. Reg.*  
Government of the State, and were thence called *De- Leg.*  
*cem-viri.* The first elected into this *Decemvirat,* were,  
*Ap. Claudius, T. Genutius, P. Sextus, Sp. Veturius, C.*  
*Julius, A. Manlius, Ser. Sulpitius, P. Curiatius, T. Ro-*  
*mul. Sp. Posthumius :* all of them such as had born the  
Office of a Consul. The Laws which they brought from  
*Athens* were written at first in ten Tables of Brass : af-  
terward two other Tables were added, at which time  
those laws began to be known and distinguished from  
others by the name of *Leges 12 Tabularum.* And accord-  
ing to those Laws Justice ever after was administred  
to the Roman people : at first by these ten men ap-  
pointed thereunto, whose authority was as large even  
as the Kings and Consuls in old time, only it was an-  
nual. One of them only had the Ensigns of honour  
carried before him, one alone had the authority of  
convocating the Senate, confirming these Decrees, and  
the

e *Rosin. ant*  
*Rom. l. 5. c.*  
 19.

the discharge of all State-busineses, e the other did little differ from private men in their habit, only when the first had ruled a set time, the others succeeded by turns. This kinde of Government did not continue long in *Rome*, for in the third year all their power was abrogated, because of their Tyranny and Oppression used by them towards the Roman people.

## CAP. 11.

*De Interregia potestate.*

f *D'om. Haic.*  
*lib. 2.*

AFTER the death of *Romulus*, f the Senators divided themselves into several Companies called *Decurie*, committing the Government of the Kingdom to to that *Decury*, that is, to those ten men, upon whom the lot fell, calling them the *Interreges*. Where we must know, that these ten did not rule all together, but each man ruled for the space of five days, whence g *Rosinus* calleth this Magistracy *Magistratum Quinqueduanum*. After that five days Government had passed through the first, then did they go to lots to have a second *Decury* chosen, and so a third, &c. This of an *Interrex* remained even in the *Consuls* time, so that if by some extraordinary occasion the *Consuls* could not be created, h then they chose one, to whom alone they committed the whole Government of the Kingdom, and him they called *Interregem*.

g *Rosin. ant.*  
*l. 6. c. 16.*

h *Alex. Ger.*  
*d'it. l. 5. c. 6.*

## CAP. 12.

*De Dictatore.*

WHENsoever the Romans found themselves encumbered with dangerous Wars, or any other eminent dangers, they presently chose a *Dictator*, to whom alone was committed the Authority and rule of the whole Kingdom, differing from a King only in respect

spect of his name and the continuance of his Office. Touching his name he was so called, *Quoniam dictus ejus parebat populus*. His Office continued but six months, and at the expiration thereof, if need required, he was chosen again for another six months. He was also called *i Populi Magister*, inasmuch as none could make their appeal from him unto the people. As soon as himself was established in his Office, he chose a subordinate Officer, whom he called *k Equitum Magister*, his authority much resembled his whom they called *Urbis præfektum*: *Flor. lib. 1.* for as the *Præfektus urbis* in the absence of the King, so *cap. 1. 1.* this *Magister Equitum* in the absence of the *Diktator* had full and uncontrollable Authority of doing what he would.

## C A P. 13.

*De Tribunis militum.*

THESE military Tribunes were of two sorts: The one had all power and authority which belonged unto the Consuls; and thence were called *Tribuni militum consulare potestate*. The occasion of them was this: The Protector of the Commons called *Tribuni plebis*, did earnestly labour that the Commonalty might be made as capable of the Consular dignity as the Nobility. This was followed so hot, that in the end though the Nobility would not grant them way unto that dignity under the name of Consuls, yet in effect they would grant it them; namely, the Consuls should be deposed, and in their stead other Magistrates should be chosen, part out of the Nobility, part out of the Commonalty, who though they were not called Consuls, but *Tribuni*, yet were they of Consular authority: by which they were distinguished from the other sort of Military Tribunes, who had power and authority only in matters Military, and were known by the name of *Tribuni militum*, without any addition. Sometimes there was one of these three

*Rosin. ant. l. 7. c. 20.*

*Alex. Gen. dicit. l. 6. c. 18.*

three words prefixed, *Rutuli*, or *Rufuli*, *Suffecti* and *Comitia*; not thereby to intimate unto us any distinction or place, but to signifie their manner of election. For if they were chosen by the Consuls, then were they called *Tribuni Rutuli*, or *Rufuli*, because they had their authority confirmed unto them by vertue of an act of Law preferred by *Rutilius Rufus*, when he was Consul. If they were chosen by the Souldiers themselves in their Camp, then were they called *Tribuni suffecti*, that is, Tribunes substituted or put in the place of another. Whence we may conject, that the Souldiers were not permitted to make any election, but in time of need, when their former Tribunes were taken from them by some violent or unnatural death. The last sort called *Comitiati*, were so called because they were chosen by the Roman Assemblies called in Latine *Comitia*. They were termed *Tribuni*, because at the first institution of them (whether we understand the Consular Tribunes, or this latter sort) there were but three of each. In process of time notwithstanding I finde the number not

only of those Consular Tribunes, *o* but of those other also to have been increased to six, accordingly as the thousands in a legion were multiplied. These latter sort of Tribunes, in respect of the military discipline, which was to see the Souldiers being faulty to be punished, we may English *Knights Martial*: In respect that their authority was over Foot-men only, we may English them *Serjeants Major*: Only this difference there was, to every thousand of Foot-men in any legion, there was as many military Tribunes under their chief Commander called *Imperator*. But in our English Armies there is but one *Serjeant Major*, who alone under the Lord General hath Command over all the Foot-men, be there never so many thousands.

*o Rosin. ant.*  
*L. 7. c. 20.*

## C A P. 14.

*De Triumviris Reipub. constituendæ.*

**T**His tyranny of the *Triumviratus* began by a conspiracy between *Augustus Caesar*, *Antonius* and *Lepidus*: For these three under the pretence of revenging *Jul. Caesar* his death, obtained chief Power and authority for the space of five years throughout Rome, pretending that they would settle the Common-wealth, which at that time by reason of *Jul. Caesar's* death was much out of order. Those five years being expired, they refused to resign their Authority, exercising excessive cruelty towards all the Romans of what degree soever. This kinde of Government remained but ten years, neither ever were there any other than those three above-named. They had power to enact any new Law, to reverse any former Act, without the consent of the Senate or Commons. They might proscribe and banish any Roman at their pleasure, and as often as we reade of *Triumviratu* simply without any adjunction, or *de Triumviratu Senatus legendi*, we are to understand it of this, though some upon unsure grounds do dis-joyn them.

p *Fenest. de*  
Mag. Rom.  
c. 12.

q *Suet. Oct. 1.*  
Aug. c. 27.

## C A P. 15.

*De Quæstoribus Ærarij.*

**T**His Office of the *Quæstors* seemeth not unlike to a publick Treasurer's, which collecteth the subsidies, customs, money, yearly revenues, and all other payments belonging to any State or Corporation. And hence *quoniam publicæ pecuniæ quarendæ præpositi erant*, they took their name *Quæstores*. Sometimes they are called *Quæstores Urbani*, to distinguish them from the Provincial *Quæstors*, which bare office in the Roman Provinces: sometimes they are called *Quæstores ærarij*, to

r *Fenest. de*  
Rom. Mag.  
cap. 3.

distinguish them from those that were called *Quæstores paricidii*, or *rerum capitalium*, of which you may see more in the tract *de Prætoribus*. † Lastly, they were called *Quæstores æarii*, to distinguish them from the *Tribuni æarii*, .i. those Marcial Treasurers, or Clerks of the Band, which did receive the Souldiers pay from these City-Treasurers, and so pay it to the Souldiers. The office of those City-Treasurers (then being at first but two) was to receive all the City accounts; to disburse at all occasions of City-expences; to take an oath of him that the Souldiers had saluted by the name of *Imperator*, that he had truly informed the Senate both of the number of enemies slain, as also of the number of Citizens lost: otherwise he might bar the Emperour of his triumph. Moreover, whatsoever spoils were taken in war, they were delivered up unto these City *Quæstors*, and they selling them, laid up the money in the great Treasure-house called *Ædes Saturni*.

## CAP. 16.

*De Tribunis Plebis.*

u *Rolin. epit. rerum Rom.* **T**He u Roman Commonalty finding themselves oppressed by the wealthier sort departed unto the *Aventine Mount*, threatening the Roman Nobility, that they would forsake the City, and never again adventure themselves in the war for the defence thereof, unless they did finde some release and easement from those excessive payments of use and interest unto their Creditors; yea beside the remission of their present debts, before they would return unto their City again, they would have certain Magistrates chosen, which should be x *Sacro-sancti*, that is, such as might not be hurt or violently used, not so much as in word, and if any had violated that law, whereby they were made *Sacro-sancti*, then was he accounted *homo sacer*, that is, an excommunicate

x *Rolin. ant.*  
l. 7, c. 25,

communicate person, or such an one whose soul should be vowed unto some God; insomuch that if any after had killed him, he should not be liable unto judgement, *y quoniam illius anima diis devota amplius humani commercii non sit.* To those Magistrates the protection of the Commons was committed, who because they were at first chosen out of the Military Tribunes, therefore did they always retain the name of Tribunes, being so called that they might be distinguished from the others *Tribuni Plebis*, Protectors of the Commons. At the first institution of them, they were in number but two, as *z* some have thought; *a* others say five: afterward (as it *z* *Pighius in suo Tyran.* is yielded by all writers) they increased unto ten. Their authority at first consisted chiefly in this, that they had a power to hinder any proceedings in the Senate, which they thought might prove prejudicial unto the Commons, so that they had not authority to enact any new decrees, as afterward by abusing their authority they did. *b Sed eorum autoritas magis intercedendo quam jubendo.* And hence was it that in old time these Protectors of the Commons were not permitted to come in to the Senate: but *c* they sat without at the door, whether whatsoever was determined within the Senate was sent unto them to be perused by them, and if they did approve it, then did they subscribe a great Roman T. being the first letter of this word *Tribuni*. *d* The houses of these Tribunes stood open night and day, as a common refuge or place of succour for all that would come; *z* neither was it lawful for them to absent out of the town one whole day throughout the year.

## CAP. 17.

De *Ædilibus*, & *Præfecto annonæ*.

WE may reade of three sorts of Roman Magistrates called *Ædiles*, the two first had their name *ædilibus*

*ædibus curandis*, having in their charge to repair both Temples and private dwelling houses which belonged unto the City. The first sort were called *Ædiles curules*, *a sella curuli*, from the chair of State, wherein it was permitted them to ride, and these were chosen *f* out of the Senators. The second sort were called *Ædiles Plebeii*, and they were added unto the former at the earnest suit of the Commons, they being to be chosen out of them. Where we must note, that they were not so added that both sorts should rule at one and the self same time, *g* but that the *Curules* should rule the one year, and the *Plebeii* the other. To these *Ædiles* it did belong, besides the reparations of Temples and private houses, to look unto the weights and measures in common sale: for they had power to examine *Actiones redhibitoria*, that is, such actions, by vertue of which he that had sold any corrupt or sophistical wares, was constrained to take them again. Moreover they had the charge of the publick conduit or water conveyances, of provision for solemn plays, &c. Of the third sort there were also two, who were in a manner Clerks of the Market: *b* for unto them belonged the looking unto the victuals sold in the market, and corn: Whence they were called by them *Ædiles cereales*, and *i* by the Greeks *ἀγανθυμῆς*. This office for ought that can be collected out of those that treat of it, differeth but little from his, whom the Romans called *Annonæ præfectum*, only this, the *Ædiles cereales* were *Magistratus ordinarii*, the *Præfectus*, extraordinary, namely, *k* such as was chosen only in time of extraordinary dearths: he having for that time larger Authority than those ordinary Clerks of the Market. For as it appeareth by *Rosinus* in the place now quoted, this *Præfectus* had power of himself to examine all such cases or questions as should arise touching the dearth: as suppose the hoarding of corn, fore-stalling the Market, &c.

## CAP. 18.

## De Triumviris.

BESIDE that *Triumviratus Reip. constituendæ*, of which we spake before, there were divers kinds of *Triumviratus*, namely, *Triumviri capitales*, three high Sheriffs, who had the charge of prisons, and were to see malefactors punished. For which purpose eight *Licitors* did attend them. There were also *Triumviri Minarii*, three *Alex Gen.* men, we may term them Bankers, who had authority to *d. cr. l. 3. c.* pay out of the common Treasury poor mens debts. 16. Sometimes there were appointed five to this office, whence they were also called *quinque viri Mensarii*, *m. J. Camer.* both being called *Mensarii* from *Mensa*, a Table where-*in orat. Cic.* on they told their money. Another sort of *Triumviri pro Flacco* there were appointed to press Souldiers, whence they were called *Triumviri conquirendi juvenes idoneos ad arma ferenda*. We read also of certain *Triumviri*, which were elected as chief Captains to guide and conduct the people in transplanting Colonies, and thence were they named *Triumviri colonie deducendæ*; but sometimes for this purpose they elected seven, ten, or twenty, and so named them *quinque viri*, *Septemviri*, *Decemviri*, and *Vigintiviri Colonie deducendæ*. Three other sorts of *Triumviri* remain, which were officers of small account, as the *Triumviri monetales*, three Masters of the Mint, who thence were called *Triumviri, A.A.Æ.F.F.* that is, *Auro, Argento, Ære, Flando, Feriundo*, for they had the charge of coining the money. Secondly, *Triumviri valetudinis*, three Pest-men, which were to oversee those that lay infected with any contagious sickness. Thirdly, *n. Tri-* *n Alex Gen.* *umviri nocturni*, three Bell-men which were to walk the *dier. l. 3. c.* town at night, and to give notice of fire. 16.

## C A P. 19.

## De Præfectis Ærarii.

**A**ugustus Caesar desiring for the better safety of the City to maintain many bands of Souldiers, which should always be in readines for the defence of the City, desired of the City a yearly subsidy for the maintenance of those Souldiers: but being denied it, he built a certain Treasure-house which he called *Ærarium militare*, whereinto he cast his money for himself and *Tiberius*; and promised to do so every year. Afterward when he saw the Treasury not to be enriched enough, either by that money which himself bestowed, or by the contributions of others, he appointed that the twentieth part of all inheritances and legacies (except it were to the next of the kin, or to the poor) should fall into the Treasury. For the charge and custody hereof he appointed three of those Souldiers which always attended about him for the safeguard of his person, calling them *Præfectos Ærarii*.

## C A P. 20.

## De Præfecto Prætorio.

**A**ll Captains and Governours to whom the rule of any Army belonged, were in ancient time called *Prætores*: This word *Prætor* signifying then three chief officers among the Romans; first a Consul, secondly a L. chief Justice, thirdly a L. General in war; all of them being called *pPrætores*, *quasi Prætores*, *quoniam jure & exercitu præibant*. Answerable to which threefold acception, this word *Prætorium* hath three several significations; sometimes it signifieth a Princes place or Manor-house, sometimes a great hall or place where judgment was wont to be given, and lastly the L. General his

o *Pancir. in*  
*notitiam im-*  
*per.orient. c.*  
 5.  
*p. P. g. h. i. n. in*  
*Equipet.*  
*compof.*

his pavilion in the camp; *q* from which last signification *q* *Afconius* it is, that those Souldiers that give attendance about *a Verrin*, that pavilion for the guard of their Captains person, are sometimes called *Milites Prætoriani*, sometimes *Cobors*: *Fr. Sylv. in Prætor. r* And he to whom the oversight of the Souldiers was committed, was thence called *Prætorio præfectus*.

C A P. 21.

*De Advocato fisci.*

**F**OR the right understanding of this office, we must first note a difference between these two words, *Ærarium* and *Fiscus*; *Ærarium* was a common Treasury belonging to a whole State or Corporation, whence all publick and common expences are to be supplied. *Fiscus* was the Kings or Emperours private coffers: it may be Englished the *Kings Exchequer*. The keeper thereof was called *Advocatus Fisci*. There are many other petty offices within the City, which I have purposely omitted, because there is but seldom mention of them in old Authors, and as often as they are mentioned, their names do explain their office.

C A P. 22.

*De præcipuis Magistratibus provincialibus.*

**O**VER the Provinces at first ruled certain Magistrates sent from *Rome*, by Commission from the Roman Senate, called *Prætores*, whose office was to administer Justice unto the Provincial inhabitants, yea, and if occasion served, to make war also upon their enemy; and this was the reason that the numbers of the *Prætors* did so increase always, namely, according as the number of Provinces did increase. The wars and tumults in the Provinces were so great, that the *Prætor* was not sufficient both to manage war and execute justice: whereupon the

the Senate thought fit to send another Magistrate into the Provinces, whom they called a Consul, because the managing of war belonged unto the Consul, so that there were at first two ordinary Provincial Magistrates, a Consul to manage war, and a *Prætor* or *L.* chief Justice to sit in judgement. And if these two by a second grant from the Senate, did continue in their office above the space of a year, then were they called *Proconsules*, & *Propratores*. But in process of time this custom was altered: for then none could be *Proconsules*, but those alone who had been Consuls in *Rome*: neither could any be *Propratores*, which had not been *Prætors* at *Rome*. Their manner being, that the next year after the expiration of their offices in *Rome*, they should depart into some certain Province, to bear the same offices again, being

f *Alex. Gen.* not called *Consules* or *Prætores* as before, but f *Proconsu-*  
d *cr. l. 3. c. 3.* les and *Propratores*: and for this cause always so soon as the Consuls had been created, the Senate did appoint certain Provinces for the Consuls, which being appointed, the Consuls did either agree between themselves, who should go to the one, who to the other, and that was termed *comparare provincias*; or else they did decide the question by lots, and that was termed *sortiri provincias*: howbeit, sometimes the Senate did interpose their authority, and dispose the same. Under the Emperours the Governours of some Provinces were appointed by the Senate and the people, and those were called *Præ-*

t *Cambr. pro* consules, and the Provinces, t *Provincia Consulares*: o-  
L. *Flucco.* thers were appointed by the Emperours, and they were called *Propratores*, and the Provinces *Prætoria Provincie*. For all this which hath been noted touching the Provincial Magistrates, it is almost *verbatim* translated

u *Rescript.* out of u *Resinus*. To which we adde this, namely, that  
l. 10. c. 24. every *Proconsul* and *Proprator* did usually choose a Lieutenant, such a one as should be assistant unto him in matters of Government, whom they called *Legatum*, so that

that this word *x Legatus* signifieth three several Magi-<sup>x Pomp. L. 1.</sup> strates among the Romans: two whereof may be proved de Mag.  
out of *y Siginus*: first that it signified such a Lieutenant, or Lord Deputy under a *Proconsul*, or *Proprator* in <sup>Rom.</sup> *y Sig. de jur.*  
a Province. 2. That it signified such a one as is imploy-<sup>prov. l. 2. c. 2.</sup>  
ed in the delivery of a message or embassage from one  
Prince or State to another; we commonly call them  
*Embassadors*. Lastly, it signified a Lieutenant or chief  
Captain in war, whose place was next under the L. Ge-  
neral. His Office at the first institution, was not so much  
to rule or command, as to assist the L. General in coun-  
sel; whence *Polybius* commonly joyneth these two to-  
gether, *proconsules & consiliarios*, that is, *Legatos & consiliarios*,  
that the latter word might expound the former. *Lips. de*  
*mil. Rom. l. 2. dial. 11.* Moreover, every *Proconsul* and *Pro-*  
*prator* had with them certain Treasurers called *Quæ-*  
*tores provinciales*: These Provincial Treasurers a were cho-<sup>a Sig. de jur.</sup>  
sen by the Roman people commonly, namely; such a <sup>Prov. l. 2. c. 3</sup>  
number as the Roman Provinces did require. After the  
election, they between themselves did cast lots who  
should go unto the one, who unto the other Provinces:  
b sometimes extraordinarily by vertue of special Act or <sup>b Sig. l. 6.</sup>  
Decree, this or that special man hath obtained this or  
that Province without any lottery. By the way we must  
note, that all Provincial *Quætors* could not be called  
*Proquæstors*, as all Provincial *Consuls* and *Prætors* were  
called *Proconsules* and *Propratores*: c For these only were <sup>c Rosin. ant.</sup>  
called *Proquæstors*, which did succeed these Provincial <sup>Rom. l. 7. c.</sup>  
*Quætors*, when they did either die in their office, or de-<sup>45.</sup>  
part out of the Province, no successor being expected  
from Rome, at which times it was lawful for the *Pro-*  
*consul* or *Proprator* to choose his *Proquæstor*. Moreover,  
there were beside these *Legati & quætores*, d other Milita-<sup>d Sig. de jur.</sup>  
ry Officers, such as are the *Tribuni militum*, *Centuriones*, <sup>Prov. l. 2. c. 2</sup>  
*Præfeti*, *Decuriones*, together with other inferior officers,  
as their Secretaries, Bailiffs, Criers, Serjeants, and such  
like.



## LIB. III. SECT. III.

## Of the Roman Punishments.

## CAP. I.

*Supplicia, Multa, Lex Ateria, Tarpeia, Ego eo unum ovem multam dico, &c.*



Touching the Military Punishment, which belonged to the Military Discipline, it shall be treated of in its proper place. Here only of the City Discipline, and the usual Punishments exercised therein, which we may divide thus. Punishments publicly inflicted on malefactors, are either *Pecuniary multa*, or *Corporal punishments*: The *Pecuniary multa* were of two sorts; either an appointed sum of money was required of the party guilty, and then it was called *Multa*; or his whole estate was seized on, and then it was termed a *Confiscation* of his goods. The *Multa* was twofold, the one termed *Multa suprema*, the other *Multa minima*. Of both these a Gellius writeth thus, *Suprema multa erat duarum ovium, & triginta boum, pro copia scilicet boum, & penuria ovium, sed cum ejusmodi multa pecoris, armentiq; a magistratibus dicta erat adigebantur boves ovesq; alias pretii parvi, alias majoris, eaq; res faciebat inaequalem multa punitionem;*

a Gellius lib.  
II.

*nitionem*; idcirco postea lege *Ateria* constituti sunt in oves singulas *avis* deni, in boves *avis* centeni: *Minima* vero mulctæ fuit *ovis* unius. Moreover, as he observeth in the same place, whensoever the Magistrate did set a fine or mulct upon the offenders head, he used the word *Ovis* in the Masculine gender, as *Ego ei unum ovem multavi dico*, &c. The law which *Gellius* calleth *Ateriam legem*, b *Festus* b *Festus* in calleth *legem Tarpeiam*, because *Aterius* enacted it when *voce pecu-* he was Colleague or fellow-Consul with *Tarpeius*. Like-  
wise we may take notice of the clemency used in those times. It was provided by the Law, that seeing there was a greater plenty of Oxen, then of Sheep, and to be fined an Ox, was not so much as to be fined a Sheep, therefore the Magistrate pronouncing the fine c *Bovem* CP. in lib. 18  
*prius quam Ovem nominaret, ut innotesceret Romanis mi-* c. 3. It. A-  
*tiores semper penas placuisse.* lex. ab Alex.  
l. 3. c. 5.

## CAP. 2.

*Capitis diminutio, maxima, media, minima, Aqua, & Igni interdici, Proscriptio, Lata fuga, Deportatio, exilium, Aerarii, In aerarios relati, Religatio, Lanii cum tintinnabulis.*

THE corporal punishments are either such as were *Capital*, depriving a man of his life: or *Castigatory*, such corrections as served for the humbling and reforming of the offender, or for the destroying of him. *Capital* punishments were sometimes taken in a civil acception, for the losse of freedom, which the Romans called *capitis diminutionem*, Disfranchising, because in every *Free-man* thus disfranchised, one head of the Corporation was as it were cut off: sometimes it is taken for the losse of ones life, and this they called *Ultimum supplicium*. That disfranchising called *capitis diminutio*, was d three-fold. *Maxima*, *Media*, & d *Rosin. ant.*  
*Minima*. The least degree was, when the *Censors* pulled l. 9. c. 3.

a man from an higher Tribe, down to a lower and lesse honourable, or when by any censure they disabled a man from suffraging, or giving his voice in the publick Assemblies: such as were thus in the last manner punished, were termed *Ætarii*, and *In ætarios relati*, *e quia omnia alia jura civium Romanorum præterquam tributi & æris conferendia amiserunt*. This kind of punishment, as it may seem, was many times exercised for irreverend gesture, or speeches used by such as were questioned by the *Censors*. Three several examples are noted by *f Gellius*; the last is this, *P. Scipio Nasica* and *M. Pomilius* being *Censors*, taking a view of the Roman Knights, observed one of them to have a lean starvling horse, himself being fat, and in good plight, whereupon they demanded the reason why his horse was so lean, himself being so fat: his answer was, *Quoniam ego, inquit, me curo; equum Statius meus servus*. *Diminutio media*, was an exilement out of the City, without the losse of ones freedome; *g* It was commonly set down in this form of words, *Tibi, aque & igni interdico*. And it seemeth by *h Calius Rhodiginus*, to be all one with that kind of banishment, which the Romans called *proscriptio*, though it cannot be denied but that *Proscriptus* sometimes signifieth only such a one whose goods are set at sale to satisfy his creditors, because he will not appear in the Court: the form thereof is thus, The Creditors having obtained leave of the Lord chief Justice to proceed in this manner, they committed the ordering of the sale to one principal Creditor, and he was called simply *Magister*, and he in the name of all the rest solemnly proclaimed in the chief places of the City in forme as followeth, *i Ille debitor noster in ejusmodi causa est, ut bona ejus divendi debeant, nos creditores patrimonium ejus distrabimus, quicumque emere vlet, adesto*. But for the reconciling of both opinions, we may term the first to *Proscriptionem hominum*, the other

*e Sig. de jur. Rom. l. 1. c. 17.*

*f A. Gell. 10. l. 1. c. 17.*

*g Camerar. inorat. Cic. pro Mur. in Cæl. Rhod. l. 15. c. 17.*

*i Rosin. ant. 69. c. 12.*

ther *Proscriptionem bonorum*, which distinction being not observed, breedeth a great confusion in the Authors that treat of this punishment; and because both were performed by solemn and publike Proclamations; hence the name *proscriptio* agreed as well to the goods confiscated, as to the persons banished: according to that, *Quoniam eorum nomina in publico scribebantur, hinc* *proscribi dicebantur*. Hence the *Grecians* used not only the word *προscription* but also *εναλίσθαι*, to signify the act of *proscription*, because they wrote in a publike pillar the faults and offences of such as were thus banished. But to proceed without farther digression. *Diminutio maxima* was the loss both of the City, and the freedom; and this I take to be the same which in other times was called *Lata fuga*, or *deportatio*, namely a perpetuall exilement: All standing in opposition to that other kind of banishment, called *Relegatio*, which was the exilement \* only for a season, happily for five years, &c. see *C.Rhod. lib.10. cap.5*. Though I deny not but that *lata fuga* was so called, not onely in respect of the duration of time, it being a perpetuall banishment, but also in regard of the places so generally prohibited, *in* for he that was thus banished, was tyed and limited to one peculiar countrey, all other places in general being forbidden him. Those punishments that deprived of life in ordinary use, and of which there is most frequent mention in *Roman* Authours, are these which follow, *Furca*, *Crux*, *Carcer*, *Culeus*, *Equuleus*, *de rupe Tarpeia dejectio*, *Scala Gemonia*, *Tunica*, *Damnatio in gladium*, *in ludum*, *ad bestias*. In general we are to note, that the execution was without the gates of the City, to prevent the noysomness which such abundance of blood might occasion, *in* for which reason the executioner dwelt without the City. Likewise those that were adjudged to death, when they went to the place of execution a certaine little Bell was tyed about them,

that

*kF. Matur.*  
*in Philp.*  
*erat. 5.*  
*l Suidas in*  
*voci εναλίσθαι*

*Adde quod*  
*ed' Etum*  
*quamvis*  
*mmire m.*  
*nixq; Arta-*  
*men in pa-*  
*ne nom ne*  
*lene fuit;*  
*Quippe rele-*  
*gatus, non-*  
*exul dicor in*  
*illo. Ovid. de*  
*trist. lib.2.*  
*Eleg.1.*

*Tholosan.*  
*synag. jur.*  
*univ. l.31.*  
*nPlaut. Ca.*

*2. 6.*

that by the sound thereof, the people might beware of touching the condemned person, because the very touch of him was counted a kind of pollution: this *o Turnebus* observeth out of *Zonaras*, and from hence the Executioners are called *p Lunii cum tintinnabulis*. And for this reason *q* it was, that a little bell and scourge was hang-  
*o Turn. adv. l. ii. c. 21.* ed up in the hindmost part of the Chariot, wherein the  
*p Plant. pscu. l. 3.* Lord Generall did ride in his triumph, a publike Officer  
*q Rosin. ant. l. 10. c. 29.* which rid with him in the same Chariot, now and then plucking him behind, and bidding him look back, using this form of words, *r Respice post te, hominem memento te*,  
*r Tertul. Apolog. c. 33.* that is, Sir look behind you, remember your self to be but a man. For the sight of the scourge and bell served to put him in minde, that notwithstanding his present triumph and acclamations, his after-miseries might be such, that he might be punished not only with whips, but even with death it self.

## CAP. 3.

*Furca, Furcifer, Supplicium more Majorum, schizura.*

**A**Ncient Authors which do write of the Roman *furca*, do rather mention it, than explain it: but if we diligently observe what they speak of it, we shall finde the use thereof to have been threefold. The first ignominious, which *a* was when the Master forced the servant for small offences *furcam circa urbem ferre*, to carry his *furca* upon his shoulders about the City, confessing his fault, and admonishing others to beware of the like offence, and *b* hence such a servant was afterward called *furcifer*; and here I think was use of those *stimuli* or goads whereof I shall speak more in the Chapter following; namely, that when the party thus to be punished dragged back, and shewed himself unwillingly, then did the Executioner prick him forward with these kind of goads. The second sort was penal, when the party  
*a Isidor. orig. l. 10.* having  
*b Plut. in Coriol.*

having the *furca* on his neck, was led up and down the Cirque, or some publick place, & on the way to be whipt, but not unto death: & thus *C. Matienus damnatus sub furca d. n. virgis cæsus erat, & sestertio nummo venit.* He was afterward sold, and therefore died not under the punishment. The third sort was penal too, but in a higher degree; namely, when the malefactor having his head fastened to the *furca*, was whipt under it unto death; and this was by a peculiar name called *Supplicium more majorum*. This yet differed from that beheading with an Ax, which was in use among the Romans, and called by the Grecians *πλακισμός*, from *πλάξ*, signifying an ax or hatchet; it differed I say from this, because howsoever there was in this *παρὰ πύλον*, a tying the party to a stake, or post, and also *μαλίζοντες*, a whipping, in both which it agreed with the former punishment; yet herein they differed, because in the former they were whipped to death, in the latter they were after whipping beheaded with an ax, as appeareth by the execution of *Antigonus* the King of the Jews. But to proceed in the description of the *furca*, the form thereof I take to be like the beam of a Wain unto which the yokes are fastened; it resembleth a fork, and the *furca* is called *ξύλον διπλῆν, δικρῆν, διδυμον*, i.e. *lignum duplex, bicornutum, geminum*, in English a forked piece of timber; there is no such piece through the whole Wain, as the form of Wains is in these times, but onely the beam thereof. *Plutarch* treating of the *furca*, saith that it is *ξύλον ἀμφὶ τὸ βυμὸν ὑποκείμενον*, that is, a piece of timber about the waggon or wain, wherewith they upheld the beam; and he addeth, that what the Grecians call *ὑποκείμενον* and *σείριγμα*, the Romans call *furca*: now *Hesychius* describeth *σείριγμα* to be *τὸ δικρῆν ὃ πρὸ ὑποκείμενον τῷ τῆς ἀμάξης ζυγῷ*, that is, the forked piece of timber, which they put under the yoke of the Wain; correct *Plutarch* by *Hesychius*, and for *τὸν βυμὸν* read *τὸ ζυγῷ*, and you have in both the de-

*c Ep't. Lev. dec. 5. l. 6.*

*d Sueton. in Ner. 49.*

*e D'on. l. 49.*

*f Plut. in Coriol.*

description of the beam in the Wain. Some think that *Plutarch* compareth the *furca* to certain forked pieces of timber, wherewith the Wain was upheld whiles it was unloaded, but how this can stand with *Hesychius* his description of *σπίρυμα*, I am yet to learn; notwithstanding if we admit this interpretation, that which I would hence infer, is rather confirmed, than any way weakned, namely that the form of the old Roman *furca* was forked; neither do there appear any testimonies so evident to me, as to perswade that among the ancient Romans any other was in use. True it is that in after ages the form thereof was the very same with our *Gallowses*, which are now in use, and this haply began, when the use of crucifying was interdicted, which interdiction we reade first to have taken place in *Constantines* time.

g. *Sozom. Eccl. hist. l. 1. c. 8.*

## CAP. 4.

*Crux, Servile supplicium. Titulus.*

**C**RUCIFIXION hath been a punishment in ancient use among the Romans; it was abrogated by *Constantine*. It was a death that commonly servants were sentenced unto, seldom times freemen, whence it is many times noted by the name of *servile supplicium* by *Tacitus*: yet *b* sometimes freemen, though of the baser sort, & for notorious offences, were adjudged to this kind of death; nay a clear example hereof we have in that \* *Guardian* which *Galba* crucified for poisoning his Ward, for the *Guardian* calling for the benefit of the Law, & avouching in his plea, *That he was a Roman Citizen*, *Galba* as if he would allay his punishment with some comfort and honour, commanded the Cross already made to be changed, and another to be reared far higher than the ordinary, and the same laid over with a white colour. Those which were thus to be punished, they bore their Cross upon their shoulders to the place of execution. i *Malefici*

h. *Vid. Lips. de cruce. l. 1. \**  
*Suet. Galb. 9.*

i *Plut. de fr. ann. min. vir.*

*fieri cum ad supplicium educuntur, quisq; suam effert crucem.*  
*k Artemidorus* is as plain, *ὅτι καὶ ὁ στυγε δαυαλὸς καὶ μύλων k Vid. L'ipf.*  
*προσλαβῶν, ὁ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν βασίλειον,* that is, The Cross is like *d: cruce. l. 2.*  
unto death, and he which was to be crucified did first *c. 5.*  
bear it: The party that suffered this kind of death was  
first stripped of all his clothes, for he suffered naked; *l Artemed.*  
then was he fastened unto the Cross, and that commonly *l. 2. 51.*  
with nails, the Greek word *σταλῶσις* clearly evinceth as  
much, we may render it *Clavifixio*. Now that the equity  
of the proceeding might clearly appear to the people,  
the cause of his punishment was written in Capital let-  
ters, hence *m Dio* speaketh of a servant dragg'd to them *Vid. L'ipf.*  
Cross, *καὶ χαμῶντων αἰτίαν τῆς δαυαλῶσις ὁ δὲ λέγει,* that is, *de cruce. l. 2.*  
with letters declaring the cause of his death. This inscri- *c. 11.*  
ption was called *αἰτία*, *Mat. 27. 37.* It was also called *τίτλος*  
*Joh. 19. 19.* from the Latine word *titulus* used in the same  
sense. And sometime *ὁπταφὸν τῆς αἰτίας*, *Mar. 15. 26.* or  
simply *ὁπταφὸν*, *Luke 23. 18.* *n Tertullian* and *o Suetonius* *n Apol. c. 21*  
callet it *elogium*. The like kind of publishing the cause *o Suet. in*  
either by an inscription, or by the voice of a common *Cal.*  
Crier, was not unusual in other capital punishments, as  
*Attalus* the Martyr was led about the Amphitheatre,  
*πινυλὸς αὐτὸν ὁρῶντες, ὡς ἔλεγετο βωμῶσι εἶναι ὅτιν Ἀτταλὸς* *p Euseb. eccle*  
*χριστιανός, i.* A table being carried before, in which was *hist. l. 5. c. 1.*  
written in Latine, *This is Attalus the Christian*. That of  
*q Suetonius* is not much unlike, *Patrem familias detraxim q Suet. De-*  
*e spectaculis in arenam canibus objecit, cum hoc titulo, Impie* *mit. c. 10.*  
*locutus Parmularius*. What is meant in this place by *Pä-*  
*terfamilias* and *Parmularius*, hath been already declared  
in the Chapter of *Fencers*. Moreover, such as were to be  
crucified, they were also whipt before they suffered. That  
same *horrendum carmen* clearly evinceth as much; the  
parts whereof are two; First, *r Verbera intra aut extra r Liv. l. 1.*  
*pomerium*. Secondly, *Arbore infelici suspendito*. This whip-  
ping was sometimes *sub furca*, for this *\* Valerius* is plain, *\* Val. Max.*  
*Cum servum suum verberibus multatum sub furca ad sup-* *l. 1. c. 7.*  
*plicium*

*plicium egisset*: sometimes *ad columnam*. *Artemidorus* is clear in this, *ἡ δὲ στήλη ἐστὶν ἡ στήλη ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρχῇ*, that is, being tied to the Pillar he received many stripes. Haply  
 † *Plant. Bac.* † *Plantus* alludeth to the same:

-----*abducite hunc*

*Intro atq; adstringite ad columnam fortiter.*

- † *Prudentius* Yea the ancient † *Fathers* say that our blessed Saviour  
 † *Hieronym.* was thus whipt: Touching the place or manner the  
 † *Bodrov. Lips.* Scripture is silent, onely that he was whipt it testifieth,  
 † *de cruce. l.* and that with scourges, *Τὸν δὲ ἰστὶν περὶ πολλὰς περιδάσαν τὰ*  
 † *2. c. 4.* *σάκεας*, *Mat. 27. 26.* This fore-whipping I take to be a  
 matter unquestionable, but that they should be whipt on  
 the way towards the place of execution, I much doubt,  
 much more that they should be goaded on the way with  
 pricks and goads by the executioner. That there was  
 † *Plant. mil.* † *Stimulorum supplicium*, a kind of punishment with pricks  
 † *26.* and goads, is evident, and hence cometh that phrase *Stimul. fodere*, and hence that other phrase, *Kicking against the pricks*. Parallel to which is that of *Plant. tract. 4. 2.*  
*Stimulos pugnis cadere*. But this kind of punishment I  
 take to have been exercised only by Masters towards evil  
 servants, and that not as preparatory to death, but for  
 their reformation in future times: whence by way of  
 contempt, a servant thus handled was termed † *Carnificinium cribrum*, because he had his back so boared with  
 those pricking instruments, that it looked like a sieve full  
 of holes. Otherwise, if we understand it as a punishment  
 imposed by publick authority, we may say, that thereby  
 is denoted a certain punishment exercised towards  
 Thieves in time of their examination, that by the pricking  
 and goading of them, the truth might be confessed,  
 † *Coel. Rhod.* \* for to that end thieves were thus tortured, & thence  
 † *antiq.* were they called *Centrones*, from *κέντρον Stimulum*. Lastly,  
 † *10. c. 5.* we must remember that these three words, *Furca*, *Crux*,  
 and *Patibulum*, are many times used promiscuously, signifying the whole Cross on which malefactors suffered,  
 but

but in strict propriety of speech, *Furca* signifieth that forked instrument of which we treated in the former Chapter; *Crux*, that erect part of the Cross standing upright; and *Patibulum*, the thwart piece of timber upon the top of the Cross: yet sometimes also *Patibulum* is taken for the Roman *furca*, whence *Patibulatus* and *Furcifer* are used as words equivalent, and in both senses it may borrow its name from *Paseo* to lay open; because as the malefactors hands were spread abroad being fastened to the thwart piece of timber upon the top of the Cross: so were they likewise spread abroad under the *Furca*, his two hands being tied to the two forked ends thereof.

C A P. 5.

*Carcer, Ergastulum, Tullianum, Robur, Mala mansio, Nervus, Collumbar, Numella, Codex.*

**H**OWsoever *Carcer* and *Ergastulum* are used promiscuously by modern writers, yet if we diligently enquire into each words origination, and how they have been used by more ancient Authors, we shall find them thus differenced. *Ergastulum* was a Prison much resembling our house of *Correction*, into which servants only were cast; *Carcer* a more publike Prison, unto which men of better rank and fashion upon just occasion were committed. Secondly, the power of sentencing any servant to the *Ergastulum*, was proper and peculiar to the Master of the servant, without approbation from publick Authority, but the power of committing to the Prison called *Carcer*, was only in the publick Magistrate. Thirdly, *Ergastulum* took away only the liberty and pleasure of life: *Carcer* life it self. The word *Carcer* hath his name *a* *coercendo*, from restraining men of their liberty. *a* It had two principal parts, the one called *Tullianum*, the other *Robur*, besides many other roomes wherein men were kept close Prisoners: Those two places were assigned for

*a* *Sig. de jud. l. 3. c. 17.*

b Sig. *ibid.*

execution. In that which they called the *Tullianum* (we may english it *Dungeon*) they strangled malefactors. b It had its name from *Servius Tullius* a Roman King the first inventor and Author thereof. Of this *Salust* writeth, *et locus in Carcere quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi palatim ascenderis ad levam circiter duodecim pedes humi depressus, cum muniant undiq; parietes, atq; insuper camera lapideis fornicibus juncta sed inculta, tenebris, odore feda; atq; terribilis ejus facies est.* In that other place which they called commonly *Robur*, sometimes c *Robustus Codex*, sometimes d *Custodia lignea*, sometimes e *Italum robur*, (our English phrase *strong hold* fitly answereth it) they broke malefactors necks by a kind of precipitation or tumbling them headlong f from a certain stock of a Tree fastned there in the earth; unto this *Tully* alludeth, *Quero fregeris ne in carcere cervices illi ipsi Veditio*: But more expressely *Plautus*, g *At ego faciam vos ambos in robusto carcere ut preatis.* Those that had the chief oversight in such executions were called *Triumviri capitales*, that is *High Sheriffs*. The whole proceeding is set down by *Valerius*, h *Mulierem damnatam Prætor Triumviro necandum in carcere tradidit, quam receptam is qui custodiæ præerat, misericordia motus non protinus strangulavit; aditam etiam filie dedit, sed diligenter excusse, ne quid sibi inferret, existimans futurum, ut inedia consumeretur; cum vero animadvertisset filiam matrem lacrimis sui præsidio sustentantem, rem ad Triumvirum, Triumvir ad Prætozem, Prætor ad consilium judicum pertulit, & remissionem mulieri impetravit.* It is much controverted among interpreters what that kind of punishment was which they termed *Malam mansionem*, we may english it *Little-ease*. Some understand hereby a certain deep dungeon, made in the form of a pit or well, called therefore in Latine *Puteus*, but this as it seemeth by that of *Plautus*, was a punishment proper and peculiar to theevish Cooks: i *Coqui abstulerunt, comprehendite, vincite, verberate, in puteum condite.* Others understand hereby a close Prison, which

c *Plant.*

Poen. 5. 3.

d *Plant.*

Poen. 5. 6.

e *Hor. l. 6. 2.*f *Id. 12.*g *Turn. adv.*

l. 23. c. 21.

h *Plant. in*

cur. c. act. 5.

i *Id. 5.*h *Valer. l. 5.*i *Plan. Alul.*

2. 9.

Which because of its straightness and closeness they called *arcam*, a chest: the use of this Prison was for the safe-keeping of such who were afterward to be examined of farther matters; though sometimes other offenders were cast into the same. Of these Prisons Tully speaketh, *Subito abrepti in questionem, tamen separantur a ceteris, & in arcis conjiciuntur, ne quis cum colloquio possit.* Another kind of Prison there was, called *Sextritium*, thus it is commonly rendred in Latine, but the Greek word is *οὐρησπιον*, and accordingly *a Turnebus* renders it *Setertium*, being of opinion that it was so called from the quantity of ground it contained, namely two acres and a half. *C. Rhodiginus* thinketh that *Spoliarium* and *Sextritium* were not places unlike, but herein not he alone, but divers others have been deceived; for *Sextritium* is apparently a place of *b* execution, where those were executed whom the Roman Emperours adjudged to death: now whether that *Spoliarium* were a place of Punishment I much doubt. What in Latine we call *Spoliarium*, that the Greeks termed *μεδισπιον*, both do signifie primarily little Cells or Chambers neer adjoyning to the Baths, where such as washed themselves laid up their cloaths: In a borrowed sense both are used to signifie Chambers and Cels adjoyning neer unto the Amphitheatre or fencing place, wherein the Fencers did put up their cloaths in time of fight, and because such as were wounded in fight were carried into those Chambers, where they languishing with much paine, at last notwithstanding expired for the most part, and that not without much torturing of the Chyrurgion; hence such a *Spittle-house* is also called *Spoliarium*. Thus much *Seneca* seemeth to intimate. *c Nunquid aliquem tam cupidum vite putas, ut fugulari in spoliario, quam in arena malit?* Whereby it appeareth, that *Spoliarium* was not a prison, unto which malefactors were judged, but rather as I said a kind of *Spittle-house*. Other kind of Punishments there were of a neer

*a Turn. adv. 3. c. 18.*

*b Plut. in Galba.*

*c Sen. ep. 94. De spoliario. Vid. Lips. 1. 18.*

neer likeness with Imprisonments, as casting into the Pillory, laying one by the heels, &c. Of these little is spoken more then the very names; of this sort those that do most commonly occur in authors, are these;  
*q* Vid. *Taub-* *Nervus, Collumbar, Numella, Codex.* *Nervus* is generally  
*man.inPlau.* thought to resemble our Stocks. *d* Some take it to be  
*Aulul.4.10* made of wood, others of iron, *e* *Nervum appellamus fer-*  
*e* *Pest. Vid. reum vinculum, quo pedes impediuntur: quamquam Plautus eo*  
*Lam.inPlau* etiam vinciri cervices ait. Two of the last seem to have  
*Aulul.4.10* some resemblance with our Pillory: *Collumbar* had its  
 name from *Collum*, because the neck was chiefly pained  
 in this kind of punishment. *Numella* was also a kind of  
*n* *Turn.adu.* Pillory, being so called *quasi n* *Numella, quod qui eo vinculo*  
*l.23.c.21.* *constricti erant, nuere demissoq; capite esse cogebantur.* *Codex*  
 was a certain block or Clog, so tyed unto the Malefa-  
 ctors, that they used it as a stool to sit on: The use of  
 this may seem to have been onely in private houses,  
 thereby to keep evil servants the closer to their work;  
 Of this *Juvenal* speaketh, *Sat.2.*

*Horrida quale facit residens in codice peller.*

*e* *Turn. ib.* *o* *Turnebus* describeth it thus, *Codex est ligneus stipes, quem*  
*allegati servi qui deliquerant trabeant, suiq; insidebant vincti.*

## CAP. 6.

## C U L E U S.

**T**HE Crime which in Latine we call *Parricidium*, is murder practised by Father or Mother towards the children, or by the Children towards either of their Parents. It had in old times a larger exception, signifying any murder between man and man, and then it was called *Parricidium, quia pater parem occiderat.* The word taken in his first and proper signification, denoted a fact so unnatural, that neither *p* *Solon* nor *Romulus* would determine any Punishment against such offenders, because they thought none so wicked as to commit it, and the prohibition it self might prove a kind of irritation to pro-

*p* *Cic. pro*  
*Sext. Rosc.*

provoke some to the commission of the crime, which otherwise would never have entred into their heart: but the wickedness of the after-times, enforced Law-givers to invent a sharp Punishment against such unnatural offences. The Punishment decreed against Parricides in *q Seneca's Age*, was, that such malefactors should be sowed up in a leathern sack together with Serpents, and so cast into the Sea; afterward there was sowed up in the same sack an Ape, and a Cock, and at last a Dogg. Whence *Juvenal Satyr. 8.*

*Cujus supplicio non debuit una parari  
Simia, nec serpens unus, nec culeus unus.*

*a* *Modestus* describeth the manner thereof thus: The Parricide being first whipt with rods untill blood came, then was he sowed up in this sack called *Culeus*, together with a Dogg, a Cock, a Serpent, and an Ape. *b* They would not cast him naked into the sea, lest the water thereof thereby might be polluted, wherewith all other pollutions in their opinion, were expiated.

*q Sen. l. 6. 5.  
controv. 4. in fine.*

*a Digest. lib. 48. ad legem Pomp. de parric. vid. Cael. Rhod. l. 11. c. 21.  
b Cic. pro Sext. Rosc.*

## CAP. 7.

*Eculeus, Lamina, Ungula, Fidicula, &c.*

**E***culeus* had its derivation from *Equus*, quasi *Equuleus*, as may be collected from that description which *c Turnebus* giveth: But not so much from the posture or situation of the offenders body on the Engine, as *Tur- l. 4 c. 3.* *nebus* would have it, for he in no wise resembled a man on horseback, but rather from the horsing or hoisting up of the party fastned with ropes unto the *Equuleus*, so that his hands being tied fast at the upper part of the Engine, and his feet at the nether part, he was hoisted up in the air like unto one fastned on a Cross. The form of the *Equuleus*, I conceive thus, It was not one entire stake, but rather two long pieces of timber joyned together in form of a stake, joyned together, I say, by the means of a vice or scrue; and the reason hereof was, that by help

help of this scrue, the upper part of the Engine might be lifted up to the racking and torturing of the malefactor, or let down to the easing & remitting of his pains, as should seem good to the executioner, or other Officers, who now and then would grant some remission and respite in hope of a confession. For in the first institution, the maine end of this torture was to work out the knowledge of the truth. Neither did they alone rack the parties joynts in this kind of punishment, but to enforce him unto a confession by an augmentation of his pain, they did often with hot plates of iron pinfers, burn and tear his flesh from his sides; and all this we shall find

d Sig. de jud.  
1.3.18.

warranted by d Sigonius, whose words I have written down at large, *Eculeus catasta fuit lignea, cocbleata, ad intendendum ac remittendum apta, atq; ad torquendos homines ut facili veritas eliceretur instituta. Tormenti vero genus erat huiusmodi, ubi catasta huic brachia pedesq; ejus, qui torquendus erat, nervis quibusdam, quæ fidicula dicebantur alligaverant, tum catasta intenta atq; in altum erecta, ut ex ea quasi ex cruce quadam mise ille penderet, primum compagem ipsam ossium illius divellebant, deinde candentibus ejusdem corpori laminis admotis, atq; bisulcis unguis ferreis lateribus laniatis doloris acerbiteratem agebant.* And thus we see what the use of the *Lamine* and *Ungule* were, namely that they were not severall torments of themselves, but adjuncts to this, to encrease the paine. The

e Soz. hist.  
Eccl. 15.  
f Prudent. in  
hymno Vincent.  
Mart.  
g Turn. adv.  
1.4 c. 3

*Eculeus* was sometimes called *e lignum tortorium*: sometimes *f stipes noxiale*. The torturing Engine called *Fidicula*, was not much unlike: *Fides* signifieth the string of any muscicall instrument, and the Engine had its name from the strings and cords wherewith men were tortured upon it; of this g Turnebus writeth, *Fidiculae quæ in tormentis numerantur, mihi videntur lascivia quadam joci nomen invenisse, quod ut in fidibus nervi item quoq; ut hinc & inde multis funibus homines distendebantur.* The torment *perivouds*, used by the Grecians, was either this same or very like.

## CAP. 8.

*De rupe Tarpeia dejectio. De lapide empti. A furca redempti. Scale Gemonie. Tunica. Dumnatio in gladium, in ludum, ad bestias.*

**M**alefactors for notorious offences were tumbled down headlong from a certain rock in the *Tarpeian Mount*. This kind of punishment was called either simply *Dejectio e saxo*, or *Dejectio e Tarpeia rupe*. In some cases notwithstanding by the intercession of friends, or some other means, Pardons were sometimes obtained for the condemned persons, whereby they were freed from death, howsoever the disgrace and infamy cleaved ever after unto them, and therefore they were termed *de lapide empti*: which phrase *h Cael. Rhod.* hath parallell'd with that, *a furca redempti*, that is, *Saved from the Gallows*.<sup>ant. l. 25. c.</sup> In the *Aventine Mount* was a place of like nature, called *Scale Gemonie*, certain stairs whither condemned persons were dragged, and so cast headlong into the river *Tiber*.<sup>22.</sup> *Cael. Rhod.* seemeth to be of another opinion: *i* who describing this punishment, saith that a hook was thrust into the malefactors throat, and so he haled by the Executioner unto these stairs, where having his thighs broken he was burnt. Furthermore he addeth, that they were called *Scale Gemonie*, or *gradus Gemonii*, because as some are of opinion, the first that suffered this kinde of punishment, his name was *Gemonius*: or as others would have it, because it was *locus gemitus, & calamitatum*. If we admit that malefactors were here burnt, then may we think this punishment *ad Scalas Gemonias* to be the same, which sometimes was called *Tunica*. The reason of which name was, because persons thus to be burnt, were clad with a Coat dawbed in the inside with pitch and brimstone. Thence is that of *k Seneca*, *Cogita illam tunicam alimentis igneam & illatam & intextam*. This giveth light to that of *Juv. Sat. 8.*<sup>k Sen. ep. 14.</sup>

*Tunica punire molesta.*

*I Tertul. ad Martyr.* I Tertullian also mentioneth it in this sense. To these may be added two other punishments usually inflicted upon fugitive servants, but yet not so restrained unto them, as that they were not sometimes extended to other malefactors. The first is *Damnatio in gladium*, a condemning one into a Fence-school, there to be trained up in the Art of Fencing, until some publick prizes were plaid, at which time such condemned person was to fight for his life. *m Vid. Lips. m Capitolinus* calleth it *Ad gladii ludum deputationem*. But *Ulpian*, as *n Lipsius* elsewhere observeth, differenceth these two phrases thus: He that was *ad gladium damnatus*, was either presently put to death, or else at farthest within the compass of a year: but he that was *damnatus in ludum*, had not death so peremptorily sentenced upon him; if he escaped the danger of those publick prizes, and always got the upper hand of his adversaries, at three years end he received the *Rudem* or wand, which was a token of discharge from those bloody combates; yea, at five years end he received the *Pileum* or Cap, which was a token of his enfranchisement or freedom in the City. The second sort was *Damnatio ad bestias*, a condemning of a man to fight for his life with beasts, as with Bears, Leopards, Lions, &c. The persons condemned were termed *Bestiarii*. A memorable example thereof we have in a certain Roman servant called *Androclus*, *p* who having run from his master, lived in a wilderness, and whiles he rested himself in a den, there came a fierce Lion unto him, moaning & grieving because of the stump of a Tree which stuck fast in his foot; *Androclus* at first began to be affrighted, but the Lion coming nearer and nearer unto him, and laying his foot on the mans lap, intimated his desire of help from him, which when the man perceived, he plucked out the stump, and gave him what ease he could. Afterward this fugitive being apprehended & adjudged to this punishment,

*o Alex. ab Alex. l. 3. c. 5. p A. Gell. l. 5. c. 14.*

ment, it hapned that this very Lion was brought into a shew-place for *Androclus* to fight with, where in stead of a fierce onset, the Lion used a tame and familiar fawning on him, whereupon the spectators admired, and understanding the former passages beteen *Androclus* and the Lion, they released the servant, and freed him from his punishment. Where we must note, that this Pardon was extraordinary: *q* for usually if any so condemned hap- *q* *Salmut. in*  
 ned to overthrow a Beast or two, yet was he not thereby *Pancirof. de*  
 discharged, but was to encounter with others until he *veter. ludic.*  
 were killed. Yea, it was very seldom that the man could prevail against the Beast, on the contrary, one Lion hath prevailed against two hundred men, according to that, *i* *Præclara adilitas, unus Leo ducenti bestiarii.* By which we  
 see many men one after another did thus fight with beasts at the same meeting: yea the *g* *Grecians* called such as succeeded the first Combatants *epispos*, the Apostle *St Paul* calleth them *ixetus*, because they were reserved until the last. *u* *Tertulian* readeth that place in this sense, and the words themselves enforce as much: for what shall we understand by *dispositus*, but the very spectacle or shew it self? and what *ambrosius*, which signifieth properly *Ostendit*, but an allusion to him who was the chief author and exhibiter of these bloody spectacles unto the people? \* *Lipsius* hath parallell'd that phrase of *Tully*, *Ostendere munus*, with that of *Suetonius*, *proponere munus*; both signifying the setting forth or be-  
 showing the sight of such walteries and fightings. And that it was no unusual kind of Martyrdom in times of the Primitive Church, thus to expose holy men to the fury and rage of wild beasts, appeareth by the example of *Ignatius*, who joyced to be ground between the teeth of wild beasts, that he might be found pure bread: whose words were, *x* *Frumentum sum Christi, & per dentes bestiæ molor, ut mundus panis Dei inveniar*: yea the word *Embaratio*, *merti additio*, helpeth this interpretation:

*q* *Salmut. in*  
*Pancirof. de*  
*veter. ludic.*  
*i* *Præclara adilitas, unus Leo ducenti bestiarii.*  
*g* *Grecians*  
*epispos*  
*St Paul*  
*ixetus*  
*Tertulian*  
*dispositus*  
*ambrosius*  
*Ostendit*  
*Lipsius*  
*Tully*  
*Ostendere munus*  
*Suetonius*  
*proponere munus*  
*x* *Frumentum sum Christi, & per dentes bestiæ molor, ut mundus panis Dei inveniar*  
*Embaratio*  
*merti additio*

\* *L'ps. Sat.*  
*2. c. 18.*  
*x* *Iren. adv.*  
*her. l. 5. c.*  
*8.*  
*11. Enf. h. ff.*  
*Ecccl. 3. c. 33*

tion: The word intimateth that there was a sure death remained for them also, though the last. The custom being in the morning to commit men with beasts, but those <sup>exposed</sup> which remained till noon-tide, and were therefore called *Meridiani*, were committed each against another, and that without any defensive weapons, with swords in one hand cutting, and with the other hand being empty, grasping and tearing each others flesh, so that *Seneca* speaking of this comparing it with that former fighting with beasts, saith, *Quicquid ante pugnatum est, misericordia fuit.*

*7 Sent. Clau.*  
e. 34.

*2 Sen. ep. 7.*

### C A P. 9.

*Ergastulum. Ergastula inscripta, Pistrinum. Damnari in Antliam. Metallum. Inscripti. Stigmatici. Literati. Virga. Flagella. Talio.*

**T**He state and condition of servants was various and differing among the Romans in old time, but of all they were most miserable who lived in prison. Whence those that were ordinarily employed in these prison services, they were either such servants as were bought for that purpose, or such as for notorious crimes were adjudged thereunto by way of punishment, whence the word *Ergastulum* is chiefly derived from the Gr. *ἔργαστον*, because it is *ἔργον ὅτι δούλον*: *locus in quo vinclum operantur*. For even in the day time when they were sent to work, they had shackles and bolts about their legs to prevent their escapes or running away, though not so big as those into which they were cast at night when they returned into prison. Their fetters or bolts are oftentimes in ancient writers (peradventure from the form of their links) termed *Annuli*, and themselves said to have *pedes Annulatos*. They had also their foreheads marked or burned with some letters of infamy, which is the reason of *Juvenals* Epitheton, *Inscripta Ergastula.*

*Quem mire adficiunt inscripta Ergastula.*

The

The labours in which they were employed, were, sometimes digging, delving, and tilling the ground: sometimes digging of quarry pits; sometimes grinding with an hand-mill, sometimes drawing water: This latter kind of punishment in *m Suetonius* his phrase is *Antliam dam-* *m Suet. T. 6.*  
*nari*. Those Criticks who for the word *Antlia* do substi-

tute *Anticyra*, or *Andia*, or such like names of Islands, do utterly fail of the Authors scope and drift; for the punishment which *Suetonius* speaketh of, is some strange or unusual punishment: now seeing that Senators themselves were often exiled, it could not seem strange that Roman Knights should be banished into forraign lands; but this was a matter unusual, and unheard of, that a Roman Knight should be employed in such drudgeries. Again, the word *Antlia* fitly denoteth such a kind of labour, whether we respect its Etymologie ἀντὶ τῆς ἀντλίας, or its signification in Latine Authors, it being used by them to signify a great bucket or water scoop to draw up water. Thus *Martial*. *Curta laboratus antlia tollit aquas.*

The hand-mill is often exprest by the Latine word *pi-*  
*strinum*, a word frequent in Comical Authors. It much resembled our *Bride-well*, or place of correction, being called *pistrinum a pifendo*, from pounding. For before the use of mills was known, the Romans did pound their corn in a great mortar, calling the place where they pounded it *pistrinum*: whereupon our hand-mill hath retained the same name to this day. And because of the great pains that men did suffer in pounding, as likewise the strict discipline used towards servants thus punished (for *n* their neck was thrust into a certain wooden En- *n Tm. adv.*  
gine called *Pausi cape*, made for the purpose, lest haply in 4. c. 19.  
time of grinding they might eat of the meal) hence grew a custom among them, that when a servant had offended his master, he would menace him in this manner, *In pi-*  
*strinum te dedam*, I will cast thee into *Bride-well*. The punishment *Metallum* was not much unlike the digging in  
mettal-

mettal-mines, and working in mettall houses, appeareth not only to have been a base and servile, but also a very laborious and painful work; whence it was esteemed a grievous punishment to be adjudged to metal works, or cast into a metal house. And either by the increase of such mens pains, or for to keep them from escapes, they were enforced to work with their fetters and gyves about them, as is implied by *o Ulpian*, who makes the difference between these two phrases, *Damnari in metallum*, and *Damnari in opus metalli*, to be thus; that the first sort did wear heavier and greater fetters than the last. How true the difference is, I leave it to the enquiry of others, but that it was a great and infamous punishment

*o V. d. Cael. Rhod. l. 10. c. 5.*

*p Tertul. A. polog. c. 44.*

*p Tertullian* witnesseth, in that speech of his against the Heathen people, *De vestris semper ætuat carcer, de vestris semper metalla suspirant*. Sometimes there was only ignominy and disgrace intended in their punishments, of which sort was the bearing up and down the Roman *furca* in the Market place, or elsewhere in publick view, whereof I have spoken in the Chapter of *Furca*, likewise a branding of the malefactor with some infamous letter in the forehead or hand, or some other part of the body; whence *q Pliny* calleth such servants *Inscriptos*. Generally they are called *Stigmatici*, from *στίγμα*, which signifieth to brand with marks; as *Nebulo stigmaticus*, a rogue burnt in the hand, or any way marked; sometimes such are called *Literati*. The *Athenians* being enemies to the *Sami*, as often as they took them captives, they did use thus to burn them for rogues, which occasioned that proverbial scomme, *Samiis neminem esse literatiorem*.

*q Plin. l. 18. c. 3.*

*r Cael. Rhod. l. 7. c. 13.*

Sometimes besides the disgrace, there was also toilsom pains, as appeared by their *Ergastula*, and sometimes to their pains, stripes added: Though I deny not, but that many times, correction with stripes was a preparation for death it self. This correction by stripes was twofold, either it was *Verberatio*, or *Flagellatio*: The first was with

with rods called *Virga*; the other with scourges called *Flagella*. That there was a difference between *Virga* and *Flagella*, is plain by *Tully*, where by way of Irony he saith, *Porcia lex virgas ab omnium civium corpore amovit*; *hic misericors flagella retulit*. Both of them were counted servile, so that freemen were ordinarily exempted from them, as appeareth.

----- in *Ad necem operire loris*. *Sann. loris liber?* m Ter. A-  
*Horace* also intimating the servile condition of *Meva*, de sp. act. 2.  
 saith: scen. I.  
 n *Scelus flagellis hic triumvirabilibus*. n Epod. Od.

They are called *Flagella triumphalia*, from those *Triumviri* who formerly I translated Sheriff, because to them belonged the oversight of this punishment. *Eustathius* calleth them *ἀσπαλαγὰς μίσγας*, i.e. *Flagra allaria*, seu *taxillata*, because to augment the pains, they did usually in these scourges tie certain huckle-bones, or plummets of Lead at the end of the whip-cords, or thongs, and such scourges they termed *Scorpiones*. The cruelty of the scourges was such, that they many times died under them. Thus have we generally and briefly touched the more usual Punishments. But sometimes wrongs done between party and party, were punished with a retaliation of the same kind: according to that, *A tooth for a tooth, and an eye for an eye*. And this kind of punishing was called *Talio*. Yet we are to know that a simple retaliation, such as is termed *Talio Pythagorica*, was not always exacted, but sometimes satisfaction might be wrought by a commutation of the punishment. o *Reus* o A. Gell. l. *habuit facultatem paciscendi, & non necesse habuit pati talionem, nisi eam elegisset*. It were endless to speak of all their Punishments, and haply not worth the labour, their very names being sufficient Comments to explain them. As *Effessio oculorum*, *Amputatio manuum*, *Crucifragium*, *Talifragium*, and such like.

*Tholosan, in  
 syntag. jur.  
 univ. c. 11.  
 l. 31.*

*o Reus* o A. Gell. l. *habuit facultatem paciscendi, & non necesse habuit pati talionem, nisi eam elegisset*. I. c. I.



LIB. III. SECT. IV.  
Of the Roman Laws.

CAP. I.  
De Legibus.



a *Sig. de jud.*  
c. 7.

AVING spoken of the Civil Magistrates, and Punishment, we will now also descend unto the Civil Law : where first we will note among other differences between *Jus* and *Lex* principally these.

1. *Lex* signifieth only the law, but a *Jus* signifieth also that place, wheresoever the Law of Justice was administred : not only if it were administred out of the Tribunal in the *Comitia*, or great Hall of Justice, which was termed by the Lawyers, *Agere pro Tribunali* : but also if it were administred in a private house, or in ones journey, so that it were by a lawful Magistrate, and out of a curule chair ; and this was termed by the Lawyers, *Agere de Plano* : and hence is it, that *In jus vocare* signifieth to cite one into the Court. 2. *Lex* signifieth only the written Law, but *Jus* signifieth equity, so that

b *Jus permanset semper nec unquam mutetur, Lex vero scripta sepius.* Notwithstanding these two words used promiscuously one for the other, and therefore leaving all curious differences between those words (whether the Roman laws were truly *Jura* or *Leges*) thus much we may

b *F. Sy. v. in  
or. m. pro  
M. l.*

may observe, that the laws used among them were of three sorts; either they were such as were made by several Roman Kings, and afterward collected and digested into a method by *Papirius*, *c* from whence it was called *c F. Sylo. in Jus Papirianum*; or they were such as the *Decem viri* <sup>*c. d. virorum*</sup> brought from *Athens*, and were called *Leges 12. tabularum* <sup>*ilust. l. 5. ep.*</sup>: or lastly they were such as the *Consuls*, the *Tribuni plebis*, and such Magistrates did prefer, whence every several law bore the name of him or them that preferred it. My purpose is to explain only this latter sort, and that not all of them, but such alone as I have observed in *Tully*, and that chiefly in his Orations. My proceeding shall be first to shew the divers kinds of Judgments; and then to descend unto the laws themselves, beginning with those which shall concern the Roman Religion, and then proceeding to the others which concern the Common-wealth.

## CAP. 2.

*De Jure publico & privato.*

**T**He cases to be decided by the law were either publique or private, & accordingly were the judgments *d vel privata*, in quibus *jus suum privatus quisq; persequatur*: vel *d Sig. de iure publica*, in quibus *injuria quæ reip. facta erat vindicabatur*. *Rom. l. 2. c.* The private (as we observed before) belonged unto the *18. Prætori urbano & peregrino*, that is, the *L. chief Justices*, who did either give judgement themselves, and then were they said *judicare*, or they did appoint others to sit in judgment, & *c* then were they said *Judicium dare*: in *c Sig. de jud.* the absence of the *Prætor* there were ten called *decemviri* *l. 1 c. 7.* *Silicibus judicandis*, i. e. *f super lites judicandis*, who in the *f Rosin. ant.* same manner as the *Prætor*, might either give judgement *l. 7. c. 29.* themselves, or appoint others, for they were even in *g Alex. Gen.* one place and instead of *Prætors*. Those which either *d'er. l. 1. c.* the *Prætor* or the *Decemviri* did appoint to debate the cases under them, were taken out of the *Centumviri*, that

D d

is

h *P. Ramus* is *b* out of certain Commissioners chosen for that purpose, namely three out of every Tribe or ward; so that in 2. m. de *lege Agrar.* in all, the number of them amounted unto an hundred and five; but in a round reckoning they went for an hundred: and from a certain spear that was wont to be erected up in token of this court, hence was the i *Sig. de jud.* i court called either *Prætoria Decemviri*, or *Centum viralis hasta*. In some cases their form of acquittance was l. 1. c. 18. thus, *Secundum illum litem do*, whence l Tully saith, *quo minus secundum eos lis datur, non recusamus*, that is we do not deny but they may be acquitted. Those that were cast in l. 1. c. 29. their suit, were said *Lite vel causa cadere*. The publick cases belonged ordinarily (except the *Consuls*, the Senate, or the people did interpose their authority) unto those l *Cic. pro Q. Roscio* whom we called *Prætores Quæsitores*. Some have thought m *Rosin. ant.* them to be the same with those whom m *Rosinus* calleth l. 3. c. 18. *Judices Quæstionum*, and that I think not altogether upon unsure grounds: first because most of these publike cases n *Sig. de jud.* which they termed *Quæsitones* had their n several *Prætors* l. 2. c. 4. to enquire them, whence they were called *Quasitores*, and may in my opinion be called *Judices quæstionum*, especially seeing that those which would have them be different officers, cannot well shew the differences of their offices. Now as the Urban *Prætor* had a hundred Commissioners under him, so had these *Prætores Quæsitores*, certaine Judges chosen o by the Urbane, or forreigne *Prætor*, when he took his oath: and that not according to his pleasure as many as he would, or whom he would, but sometimes more, sometimes fewer, sometimes only out of the *Senators*, sometime only out of the order of Roman Gentlemen, sometimes out of both, sometimes p *Sig. ibid.* also out of other orders, p according as the law appointed, which oftentimes varied in those points. The Judges q *Sig. de jur. Rom. l. 2. c.* how great soever the number was q were called *Judices selecti*, and were divided into several companies called l. 38. *Decurie*. These Judges were upon any citation from any of

of the *Prætors*, to give their assistance in the Court upon the day appointed by the *Prætor*. Now the manner how they did proceed in their judgement followeth in the exposition of one of the Laws, and therefore I will refer the reader thither. Only let him by the way understand, that whereas *Tully* is quoted in every law, it is not so much for the proof of the law, as to signify that he in that place maketh mention thereof. For the proof of the laws I refer the Reader to *Rosinus* and *Sigomius*: touching the expositions, my marginall quotations doe prove sufficient.

## C A P. 4.

*De legibus religionem spectantibus.*

*Lex Papiria.*

**L.** *Papirius Trib. pleb.* established a law touching the consecration or hallowing of places, that it should be unlawfull for any to consecrate either houses, grounds, altars, or any other things, *Injussu plebis*, that is, without the determination of the Roman people in their assemblies called *Comitia Tributa*, which determination was always termed *plebiscitum*. *Cic. pro Dom.*

*Roscia lex.*

**L. Roscius Orho. Trib. pleb.** preferred a law, that where- *Cic. Phil. 2.*  
as heretofore the Roman Gentlemen did stand promiscuously with the commons at their theatral shewes, now *Item pro Mur.*  
there should be fourteen benches or seats built for those Roman Gentlemen which were worth *H. S. quadraginta*, that is, about 3125*l.* of our English money. As for other Gentlemen whose substance was under the rate, they had a certain place allotted them by themselves, with a punishment imposed upon them, if they offered to come into any of those fourteen benches.

Here must we note that this character *H. S.* standeth for a silver coyn in Rome called *Sestertius*, and is by *Rosinus* in this place improperly used for *Sestertium*, for this

Charaf. S. is by our printers false printed, the true  
 r Fr. Maur. charaf. L.L.S. signifying *duas libras* (as the two  
 in Ph. 1. 2. L.L. do in *ob. q.*) and *Semisse*, which is intimated by  
 the letter S. Where if *libra* doth signifie no more then  
 the Romans coyn called *A S* then is this opinion touch-  
 ing the characters L.L.S. easie to be confirmed. For divers  
 1 Ch. Hegen. authors rendering a reason of the name *Sestertius*, say  
 dorphius in it was so called *quasi Semiteritius*, that is, such a coyn as  
 Verrinam. containeth *Duos solidos ass s & semisse*. This *Sestertius*,  
 r P. Namus was such a common Coyn among the Romans, t that  
 in Pl. 1. 5. *Nummus* and *Sestertius* became at length one to be used  
 u Ch. Hegen. for the other, u *Mile hujusmodi sestertii vel nummi faciunt*  
 dorphius in *unum sestertium in uno genere, & conficiunt plus minus vigin-*  
 Pl. 1. 5. m. *ti quinque coronas*. According to which rate, *quadraginta*  
*sestertia* amounteth to 3125. and every particular *sesterti-*  
*us* is according to this rate, in value three half pence  
 farthing q.

And here we may fitly observe the art of numbring  
 by these *Sesterces*, which consisteth in three rules. First if  
 the numeral or word that denoteth the number be a  
 noun adjective agreeing in case, gender, and number  
 with the substantive *sestertius*, then it signifieth precisely  
 so many *sestertii*; for example sake; *Decem sestertii* do  
 signifie so many times *l. ob. q.* 2. If the numeral  
 being an adjective, and of a different case, be joyned  
 with *Sestertium* in the genitive case plural, then doth it  
 note so many thousand *Sestertii*; For example, *Decem*  
*sestertium* signifieth ten times 71 16s 3d. Thirdly, if the  
 numeral joyned with *sestertium* be an adverb, then it  
 signifieth so many hundred thousand *sestertii ex. gra.* *Decies*  
*sestertium* do signifie ten hundred times 7 16 3d. Yea  
 the numeral being an adverb, is sometimes put simply  
 by it self, without the addition of any other word to  
 signifie in the manner, the genitive case *Sestertium* being  
 understood. For the better conceiving hereof the former  
 example may be thus set down.

*Decem*

Decem sester-	valent	10. Sestertios	De nostro	0000 l. 10 s. 6 d. ob. q.
tii.				
Decem sester-		10. Millia se-		0078. 02. 6. 0. 0.
tium.		stertium.		
Decies sester-		10. Centena.		
tium.		Millia se-		
Decies.		stertium.		78112. 10. 0. 0. 0.

*Clodia lex.*

*Publius Clodius Trib. Pleb.* made a law, by vertue where- *Cic. pro Sext.* of the Priest called *Pessuntius sacerdos* (from the place *item de A-* where he did first exercise those holy rites in the honour *rusp. respon.* of the mother Goddess) should be deprived of his Priesthood, and the temple built in the honour of this Goddess should be bestowed upon *Brotigarus* of *Gallo Gracia*.

*Domitia lex.*

*Cn. Domitius Abenobardus Trib. Pleb.* enacted a law, *Cic. Agrar.* that the Colledges of Priests should not as they were wont, admit whom they would into the order of Priesthood, but it should be in the power of the people. And because it was contrary to their religion, that Churchdignities should be bestowed by the common people, hence did he ordain that the lesser part of the people, namely seventeen Tribes should elect whom they thought fit, and afterward he should have his confirmation or admission from the Colledge.

*Lex incerti nominis de vacatione sacerdotum.*

*Cicero* in his orations mentioneth a law (not naming *Cic. Pb. l. 2.* the author thereof) whereby the Priests were privileged- & *pro Font.* ed from their service in all wars, except only in uproars x *B. Latom.* or civil tumults, x and these privileges were termed *in Phil. 5.* *Vacationes.*

## CAP. 7.

## De civitate &amp; jure civium Rom.

**M.** *Forcia lex de civitate.*  
*Cic. pro Rab.* *Forcius Trib. Pleb.* established a law that no Ma-  
 & *sepe alias* gistrate should beat any Roman Citizen with rods.

*Lex Sempronia.*

*Cic. pro Cluentio,* & by he disabled the Magistrate from punishing any Ro-  
 & *sepe alias,* man Citizen either with rods or with his ax, that is, with  
 death without the allowance of the people: Secondly,  
 by vertue of this law, if any Magistrate did condemn  
 any Roman Citizen *Indicta causa* he should be liable to  
 the judgement and censure of the people. A third claufe  
 to this law was, *Ne quis coiret, conveniret, quo quis judicio*  
*publico circumveniretur Indicta causa.* He was said to be  
 condemned *causa indicta*, which was condemned before  
 he had spoken for himself. Although *y. Indicere pro non*  
*y P. Ramus* *dicere, sicut & invidere pro non videre vix reperiatur, tamen*  
*in orat. pro* *indictum & inuisum, pro non dicto & non viso sepe reperiun-*  
*Rab.* *tur. z* They were properly said *Coire*, which did work  
*z F. Sylv. in* *under-hand against a man, that he might be condemned;*  
*orat. pro* *we may translate it in this place, to Conspire. a* The  
*Cluentio.* *verb* *Circumvenio* doth commonly signifie as much as  
*a J. Camer.* *Circumscribo*, to deceive or cheat one: but in this place  
*in orat. Cic.* *to oppress one with false judgement procured by bribe-*  
*pro L. Flac.* *ry or conspiracy.*  
*b F. Sylv. in*  
*erat. pro*  
*Cluentio.*

*Lex Papia de peregrinis.*

*Cic. pro Balb.* The priviledges of the Roman Citizens became so  
 great, that almost all the inhabitants of the confede-  
 rate nations, would forsake their own dwelling, and use  
 meanes to betome free denisons in the Roman City;  
 insomuch that the Embassadors of the allies & associates  
 did greive much and complain of the loss of their in-  
 habitants: whereupon a law was made by *Papius*, that  
 all

all foreigners and strange commers should be expelled out of the City. To the same effect was *Lex Junia* and *Cic. offic. l. 3.* also *Licinia Mutia de peregrinis*: the first being preferred by *Mar: Junius Pennus*; the second by *L. Licinius Crassus*, and *Q. Mutius Scaevola*.

*Servilia lex de civitate.*

*C. Servilius Glaucia* preferred a law, *Ut si quis Lati-* *Cic. pro*  
*nus*, if any of the Latine associaties could prove an *Balb.*  
action of bribery against a Senator, then should he be  
made a freeman of the City.

*Quis Latinus.*] Here we will observe with *c Sigonius*, *c Sig. de jur.*  
that the Latine people were not alwayes called *Latini*, *Ital. l. 1. c. 2*  
& *Italici*: *sed & socii & Latini & socii nominis Latini,*  
& *socii nomenq;* *Latinum & socii ab nomine Latino,* & *socii*  
*eo Latinum dicti sunt.*

*Sylvani & Carbonis lex de peregrinis.*

*Sylvanus & Carbo* being *Tribuni pleb.* preferred a law, *Cic. pro Ar-*  
*Ut qui federatis civitatibus adscripti essent si tum, cum lex chia.*  
*ferebatur, in Italia domicilium habuissent, ac sexaginta*  
*diebus apud Prætorem professi essent cives Romani essent.*

*Adscripti*] For the right understanding hereof we d *F. Sylv. in*  
must note that there were d two sorts of Citizens; some *orat. pro lege*  
*cives nati*, that is, Citizens by birth, others *civitate Manil.*  
*donate*, that is, Citizens by donation or gift: who be-  
cause they were added unto, and registred with the  
first sort of Citizens, were thence called *Adscripti cives*.

*Professi apud Prætorem.*] This verb *profiteri* is some- *c P. Ramus*  
times *c Comitiale verbum*, and signifieth as much as *inorat. Cic.*  
*profiteri nomen*, that is, to render ones name unto a *Agr. 2.*  
*Magistrate*; and this construction it beareth in this  
place.

*Lex Cornelia de Municipiis.*

*L. Cornelius Sylla* preferred a law, that all *Municipall* *Cic. pro De-*  
States should lose their freedom in the Roman city, *mo.*  
and also their priviledge of having commons in the  
Roman field.

*Gellia Cornelia lex.**Cic. pro  
Balb.*

**L. Gellius Publicola**, and **Cn. Cornelius Lentulus** being **Consuls**, decreed a law, that all those private persons upon whom **Cn. Pompeius** in his wisdom should bestow the freedom of the Roman Citizens, should ever be accounted free Denisons.

## CAP. 5.

*De legibus ad comitia spectationibus.**Ælia lex.**Cic. multis  
in locis.*

**Q.** **Ælius Petus** asked a law in time of his Consulship, *ut quoties cum populo ageretur*, that is, as often as any Roman Magistrate did assemble the people to give their voices, the *Augures* should observe signes and tokens in the firmament, and the Magistrate should have power *obnunciandi*, & *interdicendi*, that is, to gainsay and hinder their proceedings.

*Ageretur cum populo.* ] Here we may note the difference between these two phrases, *Agero cum populo* and *agere ad populum*; f He was said, *Agere ad populum* whosoever made any speech or Oration unto the people, and this might be done upon any day indifferently. But then onely was it said *Agi cum populo*, when the people were assembled to the giving of their voices by a lawful Magistrate, and the people were demanded what their opinion was in the matter proposed: and this could not be done g but upon one of those dayes which they called *Dies Comitiales*.

f *Agel. l. 13.  
c. 14.*  
g *Bersm. de  
verbor. ra-  
tione ad fin.  
Ovid. Fast.  
Cic. in fust  
orat. sep.*

*Fusia lex.*

**Pub. Furius sive Fusius Philus**, being Consul, ordained a law, that upon certain daies, although they were *dies Fasti*, that is, Lect- dayes, yet no Magistrate should summon an assembly.

*Clodia*

*Clodia lex.*

*P. Clodius Trib. Pl.* abrogated both those former laws, *Cic. pro Sext.* making it unlawful to observe signs and tokens in the heavens, upon those days when the Roman people were to be assembled: And secondly, making it lawful to assemble the people upon any Leet-day whatsoever.

*Gabinia lex.*

At first, for many years the Roman people in their assemblies did suffrage *Viva voce*, at which time many of the inferiour sort gave their voices contrary to their wills, fearing the displeasure of those that were of higher place. For the better help in this point, *Gabinus* asked a law, that the people in all their elections might not suffrage *Viva voce*, but by giving up certain tablets, the manner whereof hath been formerly shewn: whence both this, and all other laws tending to this purpose have been called *Legem tabellariae*. *Cic. 3. de leg.*

*Cassia lex.*

After *Gabinus*, *Cassius* also preferred a law, that both *Cic. in Lali.* the Judges in their judgements, and the people in their assemblies should suffrage by rendring such tablets: but this is to be understood only of those assemblies by wards called *Comitia Tributa*: wherein they treated of mulcts and mercements. *Rosin. ann. l. 8. c. 3.*

*Calpia lex.*

*Calpurnius Trib. pl.* established a law, that not onely in mulcts and mercements, but also *In perduellionis judicio*, that is, in taintments of treason against any person of State, (namely such as were *sacro sancti*) or against the Common-weal, this *Tabellary* liberty should have place, when the people should judge thereof. *Cic. 3. de leg.*

*In perduellionis jud.*] i This word *perduellis* doth signify an enemy unto the State, a traitor; and hence cometh this word *perduellio*, signifying not only the crime of treason, but the punishment also due thereunto, *Cic. 1. de leg. 2. c. 1.* *Si lone. crimen quod erat gravissimum inter crimina, nempe inmi-* *d Sig. de ind.*

nute majestatis : si p̄ana, quæ erat acerbissima, nempe mortis.

*Papiria lex.*

*Cic. de leg. 3* C. *Papiria Carbo Trib. pl.* perswaded that not only in their elections, but in the proposal of their laws also, this suffraging by tablets should be used.

*Sempronia lex.*

*Cic. multis in locis.* C. *Sempronius Gracchus Trib. pl.* preferred a law, that the Associates of *Latium* should have as great right of suffraging as the Roman Citizens.

*Manilia lex.*

*Cic. pro Mur.* C. *Manilius Trib. pl.* preferred a law, that all those who were *Libertini*, in what Tribe or Ward soever, should have the right of suffraging.

C A P. 6.

*De Senatu & Senatoribus.*

*Claudia lex.*

*Cic. Verr. 7.* Q. *Claudius Trib. pl.* perswaded a law, that no Senator or Senators father, should have any ship which should contain above three hundred of those measures called *Amphoræ*, deeming that sufficient for the transportation of their Corn from the Roman field. Secondly, by this law the Senators were forbidden the use of trading.

1 *Alex. Gen. d'er. l. 2. c.* 10. *Amphora*] 1 *Alexander Neopolis* observeth two sorts of these measures, namely, *Amphora Italica*, containing two *Urns*, and *Amphora Attica*, containing three *Urns* : every *Urna* containing two Gallons and a Pot- tle. This in probability is understood of the *Italian Amphora*.

*Tullia lex.*

*Cic. Phil. 1.* When as a custom had grown, that many of the Senators having by special favour obtained *Liberam legationem*, upon all occasions would abuse that their authority,

thority, procuring thereby their private gain, and the encrease of their own honour, then *M. Tullius Cic.* being Consul, laboured quite to take away these kinds of embassages, which though he could not effect, yet thus far he prevailed, that whereas in former times this *Libera legatio* being once obtained, was never (not through a mans whole life) taken from him again: yet afterward this authority should never be granted to any, longer than the space of one whole year.

*Legatio Libera*] We may observe in ancient Authors three several kinds of embassages: The one, which is a message sent from the Prince or chief Governors of one Country unto another, and that is expressed commonly by this one word *Legatio*, without any addition thereunto; sometimes it is called *Legatio mandata*. The second, which is when one purchaseth the title of an Ambassador, thereby the more honourably to perform some vow made, whence it was called *Legatio votiva*. The third is the office or title of an Ambassador, granted upon special favour unto a Senator, that he might with greater authority prosecute his private suits in law, or gather up his debts in that Province whither he *m M. Texit.* went; this last was termed *Legatio Libera*. All three *inorat. Phil.* sorts are briefly touched by *m Texit.* I.

## CAP. 7.

*De Magistratibus.*

**I**n *Cornelius Sylla*, being Dictator, made a law, that *Cic. in Pison.* all such as would follow him in the Civil War, should be capable of any office or magistracy before they came unto their full years. A second part of this law was, that the children of such as were *proscripti*, should be made incapable of the Roman Magistracies.

Before they came to their full age] For *L. Villius* preferred a law, whereby he made such as were under

age, to be incapable of the City-preferments, and those he accounted under age, who had not attained unto that number of years which he had prescribed each several office: *n* and this law was termed *Lex annuina Agrar. 2. lū.*

*Proscripti* were such persons as were banished. For the fuller understanding, look Proscription in the tract of Punishments. *Julius Caesar* did contrary to this law, *Admissit ad honores & proscriptorum liberos.* *Sueton.* Jul. 41.

*Hircia lex.*

*Cic. Tib. l. 13.* *A. Hircius* made a law, that all those that followed *Pompey*, should be made incapable of all places of office.

*Cornelia lex.*

*Cic. Tib. l. 2.* *L. Cornelius Sylla* finding the *Prætores*, that is, the L. chief Justices not to give sentence always according to equity, yea sometimes to go quite contrary to their own Edict, made a law, that every L. chief should administer justice according to that his first Edict hanged up at the beginning of his office. An addition unto this law was, that the L. chief Justice should not be absent out of the City above ten days.

*Clodia lex.*

*Cic. pro Sext.* In former times it was lawful for either of the Censors to censure whom he pleased, and how he pleased, except his fellow-Censors did plainly gainsay it, and make opposition therein. But many abusing this their authority, *P. Clodius Trib. pl.* made a law, that the Censors should not overlook any in their election of Senators; neither should they brand any with disgrace, except such as had been accused unto them, and been condemned by them both.

*Valeria lex.*

*Cic. Ferrin.* The office of a Dictator at the first institution continued but six months space, until *L. Valerius Flaccus* being *Interrex*, in the vacancy of the Consuls, preferred a law,

a law, that *L. Cornelius Sylla* should be a perpetual Dictator.

*Cornelia lex.*

*L. Cornelius Sylla* in the time of his Dictatorship, did *Cic. de leg.* by virtue of a law preferred by him, clip the authority of the *Tribuni pl.* disabling them of bearing any office after the expiration of their Tribuneship, taking away their authority of preferring laws, of using any solemn speech, or publick oration unto the people, of hearing appeals, of hindring any statute or decree tending to the hurt of the populacy.

CAP. 8.

*De Legibus.*

*C. Licinia Didia lex.*

**Q.** *Caius Metallus*, & *Titus Didius* being Consuls, *Cic. pro dom.* forbade that *Una rogatione*, that is, in one and the same *sua ad pont.* bill many things should be proposed unto the people; lest by that means, the people by granting the whole bill, might grant something which they would not, or in denying the whole bill, might deny some particular clause, which by it self they would have accepted. Moreover these two Consuls ordained, that before a law should be asked in the assemblies, it should be promulged, that is, hanged up to the publick view of the people three Market days.

*Junia Lacinia lex de trinundino.*

*Junius Silanus*, and *L. Licinius Muræna* being Consuls, *Cic. Phil. 5.* established that law of *C. Licinius* and *Didius*, annexing a more severe punishment for the breakers thereof.

*Clodia lex de intercessione.*

*P. Clodius Trib. pleb.* made a law, that the *Trib. pleb. Cic. pro Sext.* should have full authority and power to propose laws: neither should they be hindred by the *Intercession*, that is, gain-saying of any.

*Licinia*

*Licinia Æbutia lex.*

*Cic. pro domo sua ad Pont.* **Licinius** and **Æbutius** being *Trib. pleb.* ordained, that if any preferred a law touching the oversight, the charge, or cure of any business in hand; neither he, nor any fellow-officer with him, nor any allied unto him, should have this oversight or charge committed to him.

## CAP. 9.

*De Provinciis.**Sempronia de Provinciis.*

*Cic. de prov. consularibus* **C. Sempronius Gracchus** *Trib. pleb.* ordained, that the Senate every year before the election of their Consuls, should as it seemed best to them, appoint out what provinces the Consuls now to be elected, should after the expiration of their office go unto; for which Provinces afterward the Consuls designed should cast lots. Another clause to this law was, that whereas in former times by a decree from the Senate, it was lawful for the Tribunes to hinder the Roman assemblies, henceforward they should have no authority.

*Cornelia de Provinciis.*

*Cic. ep. 9. ad Lentul.* **L. Cornelius Sylla** being Dictator, preferred a law, that what whosoever went into a Province *cum imperio*, *tamdiu illud imperium retineret, quod in urbem reversus esset*: whereas in former times his rule and government was to be resigned at the expiration of a set time appointed: yea although no successor were sent, yet could he not continue there *cum imperio* without a new Commission. A clause added unto this clause was, that after the coming of any new President or Governour into the Province, the old Provincial President should depart within thirty days.

*p Sig. de jure Prov. l. 3. c. 13. q Sig. ejusd. l. c. 6.*

*Ess: cum imperio]* that is, *p Exercitui præesse, q vel habere jus administrandi, & suis auspiciis gerendi belli.*

Titia

*Titia lex de Provincia.*

*Titius* or (as some say) *Decius*, preferred a law, that *Cic. pro L.* the Provincial Treasurers called *Questores*, should cast *Mur.* lots for their Provinces: whence *Tully* in the Oration *in Melanct.* now quoted, inferreth, that although *Ostia* being the better Province fell upon *Servius Sulpitius*, yet inasmuch *in orat. pro* as it fell *Lege Titia*, that is, by casting lots, he could not *Mur.* therefore challenge any superiority above *L. Muræna*, *sed utriusq; nomen confedit in Questura*, that is, their fame and renown was equal in their *Questorship*.

*Julia lex de Provinciis.*

*C. Julius Caesar* established two laws touching the Roman Provinces: one, that no *Prætor* should govern a Province above twelve months; nor *Proconsul* above two year. The several heads or clauses of his second law could not all be found out, but those which have come to light are these: First, that *Achaia*, *Thessalia*, and all *Grecia* should be free; neither should any Roman Magistrate sit in judgement in those Provinces (*Cic. pro domo.*) Secondly, that the Provincial Governours and their *Comites*, that is, assistants or attendants, should have hay, and all other necessities provided them on the way, by those Towns and Villages through which they passed. (*Cic. in Pison.*) Thirdly, that the Provincial Magistrates at their departure should leave a book of their accounts in two Cities of their Province, and likewise should send a copy of their accounts unto the Roman Treasure-house. (*Cic. in Pison.*) Fourthly, that it should neither be lawful for the people to bestow, nor for the Provincial Magistrate to receive *Aurum coronarium* unless it were in a triumph. (*Cic. in Pison.*) Lastly, that it should be unlawful for the Provincial Magistrate, without the allowance of the People or the Senate, to depart out of their Province, to lead forth any army, to wage war, or to go into any forraign Country. (*Cic. in Pison.*)

*Cic. Phil. i.*

*Aurum Coron.*] There was a custom among the Romans  
 [ *Lips. de Mag. Rom.*  
*l. 2. c. 9.*  
 in

in times of victory to present unto the L. General Coronets of Gold, in stead whereof the after-ages presented a certain sum of money, which was thence called *Aurum coronarium*.

*Vatinia de Provinciis.*

*Cic. pro  
Balb.*

*P. Vatinus Trib. pleb.* procured a law, that *Julius Caesar* should have the government of *Gallia Cisaipina* and *Illyricum* for five years space, without any decree from the Senate, or taking lots. Secondly, that they also should go as Legates, or L. Deputies unto *Cesar*, without any decree from the Senate whosoever were nominated in that law. Thirdly, that *Cesar* should receive money out of the common Treasure-house towards having an army. Lastly, that he should transplant a Colony unto a certain town of *Cisalpine Gallia*, called *Novocomum*.

*Clodia de Provinciis.*

*Cic. pro Do-  
mo.*

*P. Clodius* being *Trib. pleb.* procured a law, that the government of *Syria*, *Babylon* and *Persia*, should be committed to *Gabinus*; the government of *Macedonia*, *Achaia*, *Theffalia*, *Græcia*, and all *Boætia*, should be committed unto *Piso*; and they should receive together with an army, money out of the common Treasury towards their journey.

*Clodia altera de Cypro.*

*Cic. pro Sext.*

*P. Clodius* preferred another law, that the Island *Cyprus* should be made a Province. That *Ptolomeus* the King of *Cyprus* sitting in his purple, with his Scepter and other his princely ornaments, *Præconio publico subjiceretur*, & *cum bonis omnibus publicaretur*, that is, should himself with all his goods be sold by a common Crier. That *M. Cato* being then Treasurer, *cum jure Prætorio, adjectio etiam Questore*, having by commission the office of a L. chief Justice, and another Treasurer to accompany him, should be sent unto the Island *Cyprus*, both to make sale of the Kings goods and estate, and also to bring back the money. Lastly, it was decreed by this law, that those who

who lived in exilement at *Byzantium*, being condemn-  
ed for some capitall crime, should be brought back un-  
co the city under the name of Romans.

*Praconi publico subjiceretur*: ] For the better understand-  
ing of that phrase, we are to understand the manner of  
port-sale among the Romans; which we may read in  
*Sigonius* thus. Those things were rightly sold in portsale,  
which were publicly sold *per Praconem sub hasta*, that is,  
by the cryer under a speare sticked up for that purpose,  
and some Magistrate making good the sale by delivery  
of the goods. Whence I take *publico praconi subjici*, and  
*hasta subjici*, to signifie one and the self-same thing,  
namely, to be set at sale: and *Cicero* useth almost the *Cic. Phil.*  
self-same phrase, *bona C. Pompeii, voci acerbissime sub-*  
*jecta praconis*. This kind of sale was termed *Auctio*: be-  
cause, as *Sigonius* saith in the same place, to him the  
goods were sold *Qui plurimum rem auget*, that is, which  
would bid most for it: and hence is the seller thereof  
termed *Auctor*, as *u Cic. Id quod a malo auctore emissent*, *u Verrin. 7.*  
that is, that which they had bought of one, which had  
no authority to sell: & from this custom of setting up a  
spear in this kind of sale, this word *Hasta* alone is used,  
to signifie portsale, as *x Hasta Caesaris*, the sale of *Caesar's* *Cic. Phil.*  
goods. Those who bought these goods *y Tully* calleth *8.*  
*Señores*, *z quia spem lucri sui señtabantur*. In such kind of *y Cic. in Ver.*  
sales, a catalogue, or note of the goods to be sold was *z Cic. de jud.*  
hanged up in tables, for the publick view of passengers. *l. 2. c. 24.*

Whence such goods were termed *suspensa bona*. And if  
any friend would redeem the goods, then did he *deji-*  
*cere libellos*, that is, put in bands and security to answer  
the matter. The phrase is used by *Tully Cic. pro Quintio*.  
And also by *Seneca de benef. lib. 4. cap. 12. Suspensis amici*  
*bonis libellum dejicio, creditoribus ejus me obligaturus*. It is  
thus explained by *Turnebus adv. lib. 12. cap. 9.* If the sale  
proceeded on, then such as proposed to be chapmen  
signified their desire by holding up their finger: whence

F f

Digitum

*Digitum tollere* signifieth the desire of buying such goods.  
*Alex. ab Alex. lib. 4. cap. 26.*

## CAP. 10.

*De Legibus Agrariis.*

Those laws were termed *Leges Agrariae*, which did concerne the division of the publick, or common fields: And these were either given by *Romulus* and other Kings, or taken from the enemies, or from private men which had made inclosures; or lastly bought out of the common Treasury, a *Vide Sigon.*

a *Sig. de jur. Ital. l. 2. c. 2.* *Sempronia lex Agraria.*

b *Cic. pro Sext.* b *Titus Sempronius Gracchus Trib. Pleb.* preferred a law, which forbad that any of the *Romans* should have to his own part above five hundred acres of the common fields, the one half of which it was lawfull for his sonne to enjoy. If it had so happened that any should enlarge these common fields, three surveyers called the c *Triumviri*

c *Sig. de jur. Ital. l. 2. c. 2.* *agro dividendo*, did marke out which was common, which private ground. Moreover it was by this law provided, that the money of King *Attalus*, who made the people of *Rome* his heir, might be bestowed upon those citizens, which had by this law obtained a part of the common fields, to the buying of instruments for husbandry. Moreover that the Kings lands should be farmed out at a set rent by the *Censors*, whence an yearly tribute should be paid to the people.

*Cornelia lex.*

*Cic. in Rul.* L. *Cornelius Sylla* being Dictator, preferred a law that all the fields of those *Romans* which he had banished should be common. This publication is to be understood chiefly of those fields in *Thuscia*, near unto the city *Volater*, and the city *Fesula*, which grounds *Sylla* divided amongst his souldiers.

## CAP. II.

## De frumentariis Legibus.

*Sempronia Lex.*

**T.** *Sempronius Gracchus* being Tribune of the Commons, provided that a certain quantity of corn should monthly be given unto the poore sort at a low price, *Semisse & triente*; that is, about six pence farthing a bushell: Hereupon was there a place appointed in Rome, for the keeping of this common corn, together with certain laws hanged up there called *leges frumentariae*. This place was called *c Horrea Sempronia*. The quantity of corn laid up in every city for this purpose is by the latter Lawyers termed *Canon*: as *Canon Alexandrinus*, *Canon urbis Romae*, &c. vide *Stuck. de conviv. lib. I. cap. 35.*

*Semisse & triente*] It appeareth by the next law that *semissis* in this place must signifie the same as *senis æris* doth there: Whereby we may note, that *semissis* doth not alwayes signifie the half part of the Roman coyn called *As*, but sometime it signifieth a greater coyn, valuing almost our six pence.

*Clodia lex.*

**P. Clodius Trib. Pl.** ordained, that that corn which heretofore was sold to the poor *senis æris & trientibus in sin-* *Cic. pro Sext. in Pison.* *gulos modios*, that is, for sixpence farthing a bushell, should hereafter be given *gratis*, the charge and oversight of this dole was committed to *Sext. Claudius*.

*Terentia Cassia.*

**M. Terentius** and **C. Cassius** being Consuls preferred a law, *Uti alteræ decumæ provinciis cameretur, pretio in 5 & 7. singulos modios H.S. trium constituto: Item ut civitatibus equaliter imperaretur, pretio in singulos modios H.S. quatuor constituto.* *Cic. Verrin.*

For the better understanding of this law, we must note a threefold tithe paid by the Provinces. The first was

the tenth part of the grain growing in the province to be paid in *gratis* and that was properly called *Decumæ*, or *frumentum Decumanum*, and those that took this tithe to rent were called thence *Decumani*. A second sort of tithes was a certain quantity of corn taken up for the L. President or cheif governour of the Province, to keep his house, and that was called *Frumentum æstimatum*, that is, corn gathered up by way of taxation: for so this word *æstimo* coming from *æs* doth signifie, *æ Est autem æstimare ab ære dictum, id quod vulgo dicunt appreciare & taxare*. The third sort of tithes, was when the Senate finding scarcity of corn in *Rome*, did enjoyn the Provinces to sell them a quantity of corn at a price set down by the Senators themselves, and this corn sold upon injunction, if it was paid but once in the year, it was termed *Frumentum emptum*; but if in the same year a second sale was enjoyned them, then they called that second pay, *Frumentum imperatum*. In the first clause of this law by [*alteræ decumæ*] is meant *Frumentum emptum*, in the second clause, by these words [*civitatibus æqualiter imperaretur*] is understood *Frumentum imperatum*.

*Lex Hieronica.*

*Cic. Verr. 4.* Hiero King of *Sicily* obtained a law, wherein was set down the quantity of corn that the *Aratores* or country farmers should pay unto the *Publicani*, that is, those which received the tithes, together with the time of payment, and this price agreed upon.

CAP. 12.

*De legibus sumptuariis sive cibariis.*

IN ancient times there was a commendable frugality among the *Romans* in their feast, but after ages grew to immoderate excess therein; so that whole Goats and Boars, &c. were set on the table at one time. Such a hog thus dressed *Cincius* was wont to call a *Porcum Trojanum*, alluding

*Struck de  
viv. l. 2.*

alluding to the *Trojan* horse; because the belly thereof was stuffed with variety of fowl and rabbats, and such like, as the *Trojan* horse was with armed men. This kind of excess *Tiberius Caesar* laboured to redress, by serving at his table cold half-eaten dishes at solemn feasts, using this proverb, *b Dimidiatus aper omnia eadem babet quæ totus.* Hence also men of severer discipline enacted laws termed *Leges sumptuariæ* or *Cibariæ*, which prescribed a moderation, not only for the charges in their greatest feasts, that they should not exceed such and such sums of money, but also for the guests to be invited, that they should not exceed such a number. The chief of these laws were these that follow.

*Lex Orchia.*

*C. Orchius* being Protector of the commons, by the consent of the Senate, the third yeare before *Cato* was *Censor*, preferred a law, whereby he only moderated the number of guests, without any limitation of the charges or superfluous expence at feasts.

*Lex Fannia.*

Twenty two yeares after *Orchius* his law, *C. Fannius* being Consul enacted another for the moderating of expences, allowing *Non plures denis assibus* to be spent in their ordinary feasts: But upon those more solemn feasts dedicated unto *Saturn*, and from thence called *Saturnalia*; likewise when any publick games were exhibited by the Roman people, he then allowed *Centum asses*, ordaining that no other fowl should then be dressed but only one hen, and that not fatted for the purpose.

*Non plures denis assibus*] The Roman coyn *As* was so called *c quasi as*, because the matter thereof was brass; at first it consisted of a full pound weight; afterward *c Varro l. 4. in the first Punick war*, by reason of the scarcity of *de ling. Lat. Pl. n. l. 35.* money, they made of every pound of brass fix of those *c. 4.* coyns, each valuing as much as they did at first. In the second *Punick* war there were twelve made of every pound:

pound: at last by vertue of a law which *Papirius* enacted, four and twenty were made of a pound; and so they continued; the value always remained the same, *videl.* ob.q. so that to allow but ten of these to a feast, seemeth a matter altogether incredible; but consider with the frugality the cheapness of those times, it may be granted  
*e A. Gel. 13.* for a truth; *e* for ten of these were the price of a sheep,  
*c. 2.* and a hundred the price of one ox.

*Lex Didia.*

Eighteen years after *Fannius*, *Didius* ordained that the former sumptuary laws should be of force, not only in Rome, but throughout Italy; Moreover that not only the feast-maker transgressing, but all the guests should be liable to the penalty.

*Lex Licinia.*

*P. Licinius Crassus* preferred a law in a manner agreeing with the *lex Fannia*, whereby he rather confirmed *Fannius* his law being now antiquated, then made a new.

*Lex Cornelia.*

*Cornelius Sylla* being Dictator ordained a law for the price of meats, so that he was thought by cheapness of victuals to increase rather then to restrain superfluities at feasts.

*Lex Antia.*

*Antius Restio* preferred a usefull law to moderate expences in feasting, which notwithstanding was violated, and in a manner abrogated by the contrary practice of the Citizens in generall. For which cause, *Restio* afterward being invited, would never come to any feast, because he would not be an eye-witness of the contempt of that law which himself had caused. If any desire to see more laws of this nature, let him read *Struc. conviv. lib. 1. cap. 3. Aul. Gel. lib. 2. cap. 24. And Macrob. Saturn. lib. 3. cap. 17.*

C A P. 13.

*De re militaris & bellis.*

*Gabinia lex.*

**A.** *Gabinus Trib. pl.* preferred a law, that the managing of the war against the Pirats should be in such manner committed unto *Pompey* for three years space, that over the whole Sea between *Hercules* his Pillars, and in the Maritime Provinces unto the four hundredth *Stadium* from the Sea, he should have power to command any Kings, L. Presidents, or whole Corporations to furnish him with all things necessary to that war.

*Manilia lex.*

**C.** *Manilius Trib. pl.* perswaded a law, that the managing of war against *Mithridates* should be committed unto *Cn. Pompeius*: That the whole Province where *L. Lucullus* ruled, together with his whole army should be resigned unto him: Moreover, that *Bithynia* where *Glabrio* ruled should be added, together with all those bands and forces which he had upon the Sea against the Pirats, and all those Provinces over which the law *Gabinia* did entitle him Governour, as *Phrygia*, *Licaonia*, *Galatia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cicilia*, *Cholchis* superior, and *Armenia*.

C A P. 14.

*De Tutelis.*

**T**His word *Tutela* doth signifie a wardship, guardianship, or protection of a childe in his nonage: whereof *f. Camerarius* observeth four sorts, and we may *f. J. Camer.* with *Peditarius* adde the fifth. Either the overseers were appointed by will; or else the next of the kin were overseers; or the Magistrate did appoint whom he thought fit: and these three sorts *g. Omphalius* calleth thus: the first *Testamentariam*, the second *Legitimam*, the third *Cacinnam*.

the third *Dativam*. The fourth sort *Camerarius* calleth *Tutelam fiduciariam*, quæ eorum est, qui emancipati defissent esse agnati. The fifth *h Pellitarius* calleth *Tutelam honorariam*, namely, when as the office of administration is committed to others, but yet certain chief overseers were appointed to see the will performed, who were called *Tutores honorarii*. *i* Where we must note, that the law provided overseers, not for children under age only, but for women also.

*i Cic. pro Mur.*

*Emancipati defissent esse agnati*] By the Roman law every son was in such subjection unto his father, that before he could be released of this subjection, and made free, he should by an imaginary sale *k* be sold three times by his natural father to another man, who was called by the lawyers *l Pater fiduciarius*, that is, a father in trust; yea, and be bought again by the natural father, and so manumised by him, and then he became free. The form of this kind of sale, or alienation, is set down more at large in the explanation of one of the laws that followeth, with an example not much unlike this. This imaginary sale was called *Mancipatio*, the children thus alienated from the father were termed *Emancipati*, this form of setting free was termed *Emancipatio*. This *Fiduciaria tutela* then, in my opinion was thus; That when any goods did fall unto a child thus alienated, by the death of his father, then should not the oversight of this child fall unto the next of kin, termed *agnati*, but *Quoniam defuit esse agnatus*, that is, because he had in a manner lost his alliance with his kindred, therefore should the oversight of the child belong unto the father in trust, termed *Pater fiduciarius*, whence the guardianship it self was called *Tutela fiduciaria*.

*Letoria lex.*

*C. c. 3. de officio.*

This law made by *Letorius*, provided that there should be overseers appointed for those which were distracted,  
or

or did prodigally waste their patrimony. For, as it appeareth by the common adage, *Ad Agnatos & Gentiles deducendus est*, they did account all prodigals mad men: they meaning no more by that, than we do by our English proverb, when we say of a spend-thrift, Let him be begg'd for a fool. The reason of their adage was, because if any were distracted, by the Roman law his wardship fell *Ad Agnatos & Gentiles*, that is, to the next of the kindred.

C A P. 15.

*De Testamentis.*

BEFORE we descend unto the laws themselves, we will explain those three divers sorts of Wills in use amongst the Romans; namely, *Testamentum calatis comitiis*: which was so called, because twice in the year in time of peace the Roman people assembled themselves together, to this end and purpose, that if any would make his will, the whole people might bear witness thereunto: These assemblies were termed *Calata comitia*. Secondly, *Testamentum in procinctu*, that is, when a souldier in time of war, ready to give battel, did call out three or four of his fellows, and in the audience of them did by word of mouth pronounce his last will and testament. Thirdly, *Testamentum per emancipationem familie*, that is, by making over his goods and possessions under a feigned form of sale, unto a second party, called *Heres fiduciarius & imaginarius*, i.e. an heir in trust, who should afterward resign them unto the true and lawful heir: and this imaginary kind of sale was performed with certain solemnities *circa æs ad libram*, and also the sale itself was sometimes called *Nexus*, as likewise *Emancipatio*. Hence was the will sometimes called *Testamentum per æs & libram*, sometimes *Testamentum per nexum*. For the proof of this which hath been delivered, touching the three sorts of wills, I will refer the Reader to *m Sig. de jur. Rom. l. 1. c. 12. Cic. Verr. 2. Gonijs.*

G g

Furia

*Furia lex.*

*C. Furius Trib. pleb.* made a law, that it should not be lawful for any to give away in way of legacy unto any, cept to the kinsmen of him: which manumised him, or some other certain persons, *supra mille asses*, that is, above fifty shillings or thereabout, there going two *Asses & semis* to the making of one *Seftertius*.

*Voconia lex.*

*Cic. Verr. 3.* *Q. Voconius Saxa Trib. pleb.* tulit legem, Ne qui census esset, virginem neve mulierem *supra quadrantem suorum bonorum heredem institueret, plusve cuiquam legaret, quam ad heredem, heredemve perveniret.*

*Census.*] This word *Census* doth sometimes signifie all such as have tendred the just valuation of their estate unto the Censors: and then *Incensus* is opposite unto it; signifying such an one as hath not rendred his estate or name to be registred by the Censors. But in this place *Census* is taken for such a rich man whose estate was in the Censors book valued at one hundred thousand *Sefterces*. (*Vid. Asconium in Verrum. 3.*)

*Supra quadrantem suorum bonorum.*] That is, no woman should be heir to more than one quarter of such a rich mans goods. For the right conceiving of this, we must note with *n Latomus*, that the whole inheritance (were it never so great, was termed *As*, and that was divided into twelve parts, which the lawyers called *Uncie*, *Due uncie* dicebantur *Sextans*, tres *Quadrans*, quatuor *Triens*, quinque *Quincunx*, sex *Semissis*, septem *Septunx*, octo *Bessis*, novem *Drodans*, decem *Decunx*, undecem *Deunx*, Totum *As* ut dictum est. Again, every *Uncia* was divided into six parts called *Sextule*: *Due sextule* *Duellam*, tres *Semunciam* faciunt. So then according to the lawyers (as *o Alexander* observeth) if there were one heir alone instituted, he was termed *Heres in Assem totum institutus*: if otherwise there were many co-heirs, then was it according as the Testator did appoint. Some were *ex De-*

*n Bart. Lat.  
in orat. pro  
Cecinna.*

*o Alex. Gen.  
d. er. l. i. c. i.*

since *heredes*, that is, heirs to eleven parts of his goods, there being but one part bestowed from him: some were *heredes ex quadrante*, that is, heirs to one quarter of his goods: others were *heredes ex semuncia*, that is, they had the four and twentieth part: others were *sextula aspersi*, that is, they had the threescore and twelfth part of the whole *As*, that is of the whole inheritance, be it more or less, &c. Here we must understand that there is great difference between these two phrases, *Institui heres in totum Assem*, & *ex toto Asse*. For all those which we nominated *Heredes*, whether it were *ex Quadrante*, *Quadrante*, *vel Semuncia*, or howsoever, yet were they termed *Heredes ex toto Asse*, that is, they were not *Legatarii*, such as received legacies. Now none can be said *In totum Assem institui*, but he which is the alone and sole heir unto the whole.

## CAP. 16.

*De usa-capione.**Atinia lex.*

**A** *Tinius* made a law, that the plea of prescription, or *Cic. Verr. 3.* long possession, should not avail in things that had been stoln, but the interest which the right owner had in those stoln goods, should remain perpetual. The words of the law are these: *Quod surreptum est, ejus rei eterna auctoritas esset*. Where by *auctoritas* is meant *jus domini*. This crime of theft, as likewise of usury, was so odious unto the Roman, that whosoever was found guilty thereof, was condemned *p Lege quadrupli*, that is, *Rom. l. 1. c.* to pay four times as much: whence the informers against such were termed *Quadruplatores*. *II. q F. Syl. in Verrem. I.*

## CAP. 17.

## De Judicibus, &amp; Judiciis.

*Lex accusatoria.*Cic. pro  
Mur.

**T**ully mentioneth a law termed *Lex accusatoria*, which in truth was no law, neither was there any author thereof: but there was such a received custom amongst the Romans, that the accuser should object against the party accused, not only the present crime then questioned, but all the scapes and faults committed long before, to the bettering of his matter: that at length this accusatory custom became in manner of a law, and so was called *Lex accusatoria*, vid. *Franc. Sylv. in orat. pro Mur.*

3 Alex. Gen-  
dier. l. 3. c. 5.  
Cic. pro  
Mur.

Their custom also was to procure others to joyn with them in their accusations; those Tully calleth *Subscriptores*, because they did subscribe unto the accusation.

*Lex Servilia & Sempronia.*

Curio in o-  
rat. pro  
Scauro.

Whereas *Sempronius* had preferred a law, whereby he took away the authority of sitting in judgement from the Senators, and appropriated it to the Roman Gentlemen. *Q. Servilius Cæpio* being Consul did afterward prefer another law, whereby the administration of judgement was divided between the Senators and the Gentlemen.

*Rupilia lex.*

Cic. in Ver.  
t Sig. de jur.  
prov. l. 2. c. 5

*Rupilia lex vetebat diebus triginta sortiri dicam.*] Here we must note with *t Sigonius*, that this law was of force only in the Province of *Sicilia*: also that it is one thing *scribere dicam*, that is, to enter an action; another *sortiri dicam*, that is, by lots to chooſe the Judges, which was thirty days after.

*Livia lex.*

Cic. de orat.  
63.

Though by vertue of *Servilius* his law, the Senators were made capable of the office of a Judge, yet they were not thereby equally capable with the Roman Gentle-

Gentlemen: and therefore did *M. Livius Drusus* ordain, that the Judges should be elected equally out of both Orders, namely, three hundred out of the Senate, and three hundred out of the Gentry.

*Plautia lex.*

*M. Plautius Sylvanus* preferred a law, that the number of Judges should be chosen, not only out of the Roman Senators and Gentlemen, but out of the Populacy also, namely, out of every Tribe fifteen Judges.

*Aurelia lex.*

*L. Aurelius Cotta* being *Prætor* made a law, that the Judges should be elected out of the Senators, the Gentlemen, and those Martial Treasurers or Clerks of the Band called *Tribuni ærarii*.

*Pompeia lex.*

*Cn. Pompeius Magnus* being Consul ordained, that the Judges should be elected out of the wealthiest Centuries, tying the election notwithstanding to those three degrees of people, namely, Senators, Gentlemen, and Martial Treasurers; also he added that the number of Judges to examine causes should be seventy and five.

*Julia lex.*

*G. Julius Cæsar* ordained, that the election of Judges should be out of the Senators and Gentlemen, only leaving out the Martial Treasurers, and this *Tully* calleth *legem Judicariam Cæsaris*.

*Antonia lex.*

*M. Antonius* tulit legem, ut *tertia judicum decurita* è *Centurionibus, Antesignanis, Alaudis, Manipularibus* fierit. *Cic. Phil. 2. & 5.*

*Judicum decurie:*] When the *L. chief Justice* had taken his oath, he chose out some *ex certis ordinibus, non ex omni populo*, that is, out of such degree and place as the law required, to sit in judgement on those cases which were termed *causæ publicæ*: and these judges he afterward divided into lesser numbers called *Decurie*. *Vid. Sig. de jure Rom. l. 2. c. 12.*

*E Centurionibus.*] *Centuriones* were Captains over an hundred footmen.

*Antesignanis.*] This word *Antesignanus* hath a double acception in the Roman histories. Sometimes *Antesignani* do signifie the third part of the Roman Army: for all those souldiers that fought before the banners or ensigns, as they were called *Hastati* in respect of their weapon, so were they called *Antesignani* in respect of their ensigns before which they fought. The second part of the Army, as they were called *Principes* in respect of their prowess and valour, so were they called *Subsignani*, as fighting under the ensigns. The third part, as they were called *Triarii*, because they fought in the third, or rereward, so were they called *Postsignani*, as fighting behind the ensigns. Where we must not think, that those which were called *Antesignani* and *Subsignani*, were altogether destitute of ensigns among themselves: (for every Maniple had his ensign) but the Eagle and other chief ensigns were carried by the *Subsignani*, and in respect had to them they had their names. And hence ariseth the second acception of this word, namely, that all those souldiers of every Maniple, which stood in a front before their ensign were called *Antesignani*, and those were commonly the best souldiers in the company. See for the several proofs of this, *Lips. milit. Rom. l. 2. dial. 3.*

*Alaudis.*] *Jul. Caesar* pressed a legion of souldiers out of *Gallia Transalpina*, all which afterward he made free of *Rome*. This legion he called *Legionem Alaudarum*, from the form of their helmets, which did resemble the head of the Lark, called in French *Alauda*. *Barthol. Latomus in Phil. 1.*

*Manipularibus.*] Those Captains which governed a Maniple of Souldiers, were called *Manipulares*. *Fr. Marurantius in Phil. 1.*

*Lex Cincia de donis & muneribus.*

*M. Cincius* being protector of the Commons, *M. Cornelius*

*ius Cethegus* and *P. Sempronius Tuditanus* being Consuls, preferred a law, that no man should receive a gift or bribe from his client for pleading his cause. Of this we read in *Plautus*, and he called it *Legem muneralem*: also in *Tully de Senect.*

*Cornelia lex.*

*L. Cornelia Sylla* preferred a law, that the chief Judge *Cic. pro Clu-* of the bench called *Judex Questionis*, should refer it unto the choice of the defendant, whether he would have judgment passed on him *Clam an Palam*, that is, (as *Sylvius* observeth) either by voices or by tables.

*Memnonia lex.*

This law (made by *Memnius*) provided, that no action should be entred against those, who were employed abroad in business for the Common-wealth. An addition unto this law was, that whosoever should *calumniari*, that is, forge an accusation against another, a certain letter should be burnt in his forehead in token of infamy. This law is sometimes called *Lex Rhemnia*. Here we may with *u. Fr. Sylvius* observe the difference of these three phrases, *Calumniari*, *Prævaricari*, and *Tergiversari*. He which doth in his accusation forge faults never committed, is said *Calumniari*. He which undertaketh ones suit, and either will not urge reasons in the behalf of his client, or answer the objections of his adversary when he is able, is said *Prævaricari*, that is, to play the false Proctor. He which doth desist in his accusation and let his suit fall, is said *Tergiversari*.

*Lex incerta de Nexu.*

*In iis rebus quæ Mancipi sunt, in periculum judicii præstare debet, qui se nexu obligavit*, that is if the buyer of any thing in that form of sale called *Nexu* be troubled in law, the seller thereof must secure him, and save him harmless.

*Mancipi sunt*] x Those things were termed *res Mancipi*, x *F. Sylv. in* which were alienated from the seller *Nexu*, that is, by such a form of sale as followeth. The form was thus: *Mur.*

At

At the least five witnesses, all Roman Citizens and of full age, besides one called *Libri-pens* (from holding of a pair of ballances) should be present; and the chapman and buyer should come with a certain brass coin in his hand, and say, (for example sake, if it were a bond-slave to be sold) *Hunc ego hominem ex jure Quiritium meum esse aio, isq; mihi emptus est hoc ere*; and forthwith striking the ballance with the brass coin, he gave it to him that made the sale. This kind of chaffering was termed *Nexus*, as we may suppose à *nectendo*, because it

y *Sylv. ibid.* did bind the seller to make good the sale: y sometimes it is called *Per æs & libram venditio*, because of the ceremonies used in it. z Now it is commonly called *Mancipatio* à *manus capione*; from taking that which is sold into ones hands or possession: whence the word *Mancipatus*, and *Mancipium* are used to signifie a bond-slave, that is, in this manner sold, though sometimes *Mancipium* doth signifie the sale it self: whence *Cic.* useth this phrase, *Lex Mancipii*, to signifie a clause or condition put in the sale. All things sold after this manner were termed *Res*

b *Priscian. lib. 3. vid. Fr. Sylv. in orat. pro Mur.* *Mancipi*; b the word *Mancipi* being a noun undeclinable, as *Frangi*, *Cordi*, *Hujusmodi*, &c. and from this form of sale, the mortgaging of land for the payment of money may seem to be called *Mancipatio fiduciaria*; He which did thus receive the mortgage, or land in way of security, is said *accipere fiduciam*. *Cic. orat. pro L. Flacco.* Upon which place saith *Lambinus* in his notations, *Accipere fiduciam, est fundem, aut aliam rem soli seu ut appellant immobilem, ab aliquo mancipare accipere seu ea lege ut cum ille repetat ei remancipat.* We may conject the reason of these ballances, why they should be used in this kind of bargaining, to be, because in old time they did not bargain by paying coined money, which was termed *Æs signatum*, but by paying a certain weight of money; whence such money was termed *Æs grave*: and hence it is that metaphorically we translate *pendo* and *pendo* to pay and repay.

*Alex. Gen. d'cr. l. 1. c. 15.*

CAP.

CAP. 18.

*De Majestate.*

*Lex Varia.*

**Q.** *Varius Trib. pleb.* made a law, that the *Prætores Quæ. Cic pro Cur-*  
sitors should sit in judgement upon those, by whom the *uch.*  
Allies or Associates had been moved to attempt war a-  
gainst the Roman people.

*Julia lex.*

*C. Jul. Cæsar* ordained, that such as were condemned *Cic. Phil. 1.*  
of treason, or causing uproars in the common-wealth  
should be banished.

CAP. 19.

*De Ambitu.*

**T**hose laws were termed *Leges de Ambitu*, which were  
made against indirect or unlawfull courses used in  
canvasses for offices.

*Fabia de ambitu.*

This *Lex Fabia* restrained the number of those poor  
men, who because they were wont to follow up and  
down, and all the day to attend such as did stand for  
offices were thence called *Seciatores*.

*Acilia Calpurnia.*

*M. Acilius Glabrio*, and *C. Calpurnius Piso* being Con- *Cic. pro*  
suls made a law, that such as were convinced of sinister *Mur.*  
and indirect meanes used in their canvasses, should be  
fined at a certain sum of money set on their heads, and  
they should be made both incapable of bearing office,  
and uneligible into a *Senators* place.

*Senatus consultum de Ambitu.*

*M. Tullius Cic.* and *C. Antonius* being Consuls, a cer- *Cic. pro*  
tain decree was made by the *Senate*, that if such as *Mur.*  
did either salute or attend upon those which stood for  
offices,

offices, were hired for any manner of reward, and if any publick prizes were occasioned to be plaid; or any publick feasts made by them, they should be liable to the censure of *Calpurnius* his law.

*Tullia lex.*

*Cic. pro Sext.*

*M. Tullius Cic.* made a law, that no man standing for an offices should cause any publick prize to be plaid, within two years he that either had stood, or should stand for an office, unless the day had formerly been appointed by some will. *Item*, he ordained, that *Senators* being found to have used unlawfull meanes for the attaining of any office, should suffer ten years exilement. And the commonalty offending in that point, should be punished with an heavier punishment then the law made by *Calpurnius* laid on them. An addition unto this was, that if any being cited to his answer in the Court of their un-direct meanes, *Si morbum excusaret*, that is, If he did urge his sickness for his not appearance, then should he undergo a penalty.

*Si morbum excusaret.*] So that *Tully* here seemeth to cut off that liberty, which the twelve tables permitted in these words, *Si iudex alter ve ex litigatoribus, morbo somico impediatur, iudicii diffusus esto.*] that is, If either Judge, plaintiff, or Defendant were sick they should *diffundere diem, id est, proferre & in aliud tempus rejicere*, prorogue the time of judgement. And unless some might think, that by *morbus somicus* was meant some strange disease, *Sigonius* inferreth, that every disease is termed *Somiticus*, which hindreth us in the performance of our business. *Somites enim nocentes dicunt.*

*Licinia de Sodalitiis.*

*Cic. pro  
Flann'o.*

*M. Licinius Crassus* being Consul perswaded, *ut in Sodalitiis iudices, ab accusatore ex tribus ederentur.*

*Sodalitia.*] In the latter times the Romans in their canvasses would gather together a certain company of their side or faction to follow them, terming them *Sodales*,

les, and these *Sodales* would, as it were, by violence force the people to suffrage with them, whence the violence offered by them was termed *Sodalitia*, *Sig. de Jud. lib. 2. cap. 30.*

*Judices ab accusatore ederentur ex tribubus.*] We may read of three sorts of Judges among the *Romans*, or rather of three divers kinds of elections of their Judges. For either they were, *Leſti ſortitione*, of which more may be ſeen in one of the laws following; or *Editione*, by nomination, or naming them, the manner thereof being thus; That either the plaintiff ſhould chooſe them all, and then were they called *Judices edititii*, or the plaintiff ſhould chooſe one half, and the Defendant the other, and then were they called *Judices alterni*. *Melanſibon in Cic. pro Muren.*

## CAP. 20.

*De pecuniis repetundis.*

First touching the word *Repetundæ*, *Sigonius* ſaith that ſuch money was termed *Pecuniæ repetundæ quæ poſſent repeti*, which might by the courſe of law be recovered. Namely ſuch money as any magiſtrate, Judge, or publick officer, did either in the provinces, or in the City receive as a bribe from the Allies and Aſſociats, or from the *Roman* citizens for the adminiſtration of Juſtice, or the execution of any publick duty: and this kind of bribe they termed *Pecunias repetundas, pecuniam ablatam, captam, coactam, conciliatam, averſam* (*Cic. in Urnis.*) But as it ſeemeth very probable, the laws againſt bribery were firſt occaſioned, for the eaſe and relief of the *Roman* provinces and Allies, called in Latine *Socii*, who were much abuſed in this kind by the Prov. Conſuls, Prætors, and Quæſtors, &c. whence *Tully* called this law againſt bribery, *Legem d Cic. in o. Socialem*. Here alſo may we note, that *d Tully* uſeth this phrase, *Pecuniam occupare, for Exnerari*, to put money to *Flacco*.

use. *Occupare pecuniam est collocare, inquit Nonius, id est, Favori dare. Vid. Lambin annot. in Cic. orat. pro L. Flacco.*

*Junia Lex.*

M. Junius Pennus Trib. pl. preferred a law, that no such as were convinced of bribery, *Præter litem æstimatio exilium etiam damnato esset irrogatum.*

*Litis æstimationem.* Here we will consider the difference of these three phrases, *Litis contestatio*, *Litis redemptio*, & *Litis æstimatio*. e The first signifieth the producing of witnesses when both sides shall openly in the Court use

e S. de iud.  
l. l. c. 27.

the form of words, *Testes estote*; which was done, *antequam satisfationes factæ essent* before sureties were put in, by the one, that he should *Indicatum solvere*, pay that which he was condemned; by the other, that he would *rem ratam habere*, that is, stand to the verdict or sentence in the Court. The second phrase signifieth a composition, or an argument agreed upon by both sides between themselves: f *Redimere lites est pactionem facere, qui enim paciscitur, facit ut lis non sit.* The third is, when the party which is cast in the suit is adjudged to pay the money, or the worth of the goods called in question, together with the cost and damages in law unto his adversary.

f Or. ut pro  
Q. Roscio.

g Fr. Sylv. in  
crat. pro  
Cuentio  
I. Tiffin in  
crat. pro Ra-  
bio.

g *Litem æstimari est pecuniam, & qualis fuit, & propter quam condemnatus est reus, in summam redigere, quæ de bonis ejus rodigatur.* h And *Æstimare litem est, quod vulgo dicitur, Taxari litis expensis.*

*Acilia Lex.*

M. Acilius Glabrio made a law, that such as were accused of bribery, *Neq; ampliari, neq; comperendinari* possent, that is, they must out of hand receive judgement.

For the right understanding of these two words [*Ampliari*, & *comperendinari*] we must consider the ancient customs and ceremonies used by the Romans in handling their suits of law. First there was *In jus vocatio*, that is, a citation of one in the Court. Secondly, *postulatio*, that is, a request put up unto the Prætor, that it might be

be

be lawfull for the plaintiff to enter his action against the Defendant: whence *posulare aliquem de hoc vel illo crimine*, is to accuse one of this or that crime. Thirdly *Nominis delatio*, that is, the taking of the Defendants name into the Court-book: and this was termed, *Intendere actionem, vel litem*: and *Diem alicui dicere*, that is, to enter an action against one. In the second of these Acts, namely, when request was made by the plaintiff unto the *Prætor*, that he might enter his action against the Defendant, then the plaintiff did *Vadari reum*, that is, demand sureties or bail from the defendant, that he would appear upon the day appointed by the *Prætor*: And the plaintiff did again, *Promittere Vadimonium*, enter bond also for his own apparance upon the same day which commonly was the third day following, called properly *Dies perendinus*, and sometimes *dies tertius* simply, as it appeareth by those capital letters. I. D. T. S. P. used to be written in their actions: which letters *Probus* expoundeth thus, *In diem tertium sive perendinum*. So that then properly, *lis vel reus dicitur comperendinari*, when the giving of sentence is deferr'd till the third day. Moreover, before the *Prætor* would suffer the action to be entred, he would swear the plaintiff, that he did not accuse the defendant *calumniandi causa*, that is falsely or maliciously, and this kind of swearing was termed *calumniam jurare, calumniam dejurare*, and *In litem jurare*. Now if either party were absent from the court upon the third day, except he were sick, he was cast in his suit, and the *Prætor* did grant an execution, called *Edictum peremptorium*, where he gave authority to his adversary to seize upon his goods. Sometimes there were two or three edicts in manner of Proses or Writs, before the *Edictum peremptorium* could be obtained: sometimes it was granted at the first, and then was it called *unum* *pro omnibus*. Now if both parties came into the Court and did appear, then were they said to *se sitisse*: so that

*Sig. de ind  
l. 1. c. 27.*

*Sig. e' n' d.*

*l. cap. 28.*

*Sig. e' n' d. l.  
cap. 21.*

that this word *sisto* amongst the lawyers did signifie to shew ones self in the Court. Upon the third day the *Prætor* also with the whole bench of the Judges did meet, and the *Judex Questionis* (whom *Rosinus* maketh a distinct officer differing from the *Prætor*) did cause all the *Selecti* Judges to pull out certain lots out of an urn or pitcher brought thither for that purpose, and those Judges upon whom the lot fell, were to sit in judgment: This was called *Sortitio judicum*. Now if either the Plaintiff or Defendant did suspect any of those, that they would be partiall, then might he except against them, and that was called *Judicum rejeccio*: then the *Judex* would in manner aforesaid choose other Judges in their places, and that was called *Subsortio*. Which being ended, those Judges which were thus chosen, received every of them from the *Prætor* three tables, the one having this letter *A* written in it, betokening *Absolution*: whence *Tully* calleth it *literam salutarem*: the other having this letter *C* written in it, betokening *Condemnation*: the third having these two letters *N. L.* betokening *Non liquet*. After the receipt of the tables, then did the *Prætor mittere vel dimittere judices in consilium*, that is, sent them to cast their tables into the urns, there being three urns or little coffers purposely provided; the one for those Judges which were chosen out of the *Senators*, the other for those that were chosen out of the *Gentlemen*, the third for those which were chosen out of the *Martiall Treasurers*. Now if they did cast the first sort of tables into the urnes, then the *Prætor* pronounced the defendant absolved; if the second, then he pronounced him condemned; if the third, then he pronounced *Ampius cognoscendum*, that they must have longer time to enquire: And this is properly termed *Ampliatio* a Reprieve, & in such manner it is said, *quod lis vel reus dicitur ampliari*. The proofes for this manner of proceeding in law, may be collected out of *Rosin. l. ant. 9. c. 19. 20. & 24.*  
and

and out of *Sigonius*, according to the marginal quotations. The like custome seemeth to have been received also among the Grecians, who had three letters of their Alphabet, answerable to those among the *Romans*; Θ was *damnationis symbolum*, which occasioned that of *Perfius*,

*Et potis es nigrum vitio præfigere Theta.*

*T.* a token of absolution, *A.* of ampliacion. *Vid. Erasm. Adag.* Θ *præfigere*. Some, as it appeareth by *Erasmus*, give a reason of Θ, because it resembleth the heart of man wounded in the midst with a dart; others, because it was the first letter of *θάνατος*, signifying death, according to that,

*Infelix multis Theta est mihi litera fœlix.*

*Si Θ δῶτωρ scribit, scribit & illa Θ θῆρ.*

*Cornelius Ciba* being *Diſſator*, ordained a law, that the chief Judge, call'd *Judex quaestionis*, with the whole bench of Judges should sit upon life and death, on such as had killed a man, on such as had with an evill intent set any place on fire; on such as should walk with any weapons, either to kill or rob a man; on such as had either made, bought, sold, had or given, any poyson, thereby to kill a man, or any magistrate, whosoever should cause any conventicle or secret assemblies, or should give their consent to the suborning of any man, to accuse another falsely, that thereby he being innocent, might be oppressed and condemned by the publick judgement. *Cic. pro Cluentio.*

Moreover *De ejus capite querito, &c.* that is, Let them sit upon life and death on that man, which shall bear false witness that another might be condemned to death; on that magistrare or chief judge, which shall take a bribe to condemn another to death.

*Parricidium.*] This word doth properly signifie only a murdering of ones parents or kinsfolk, but in *Numa Pompilius* his time, it signified as much as *homicidium*, that is, any man-slaughter whatsoever.

## CAP. 21.

## Lex 12. tabularum de vindiciis.

**S***I qui in iure manum conferunt, utriq; superstibus presentibus vindicias sumunto.*

*Si qui in iure.*] Here we must note that the custome among the Romans in old time was, that as often as any controversy did arise touching the possession of an house, a field, or any such like thing, the *Prætor* did go unto the house, field, or the thing questioned, being accompanied thither with the plaintiff & the defendant, together with others whom the law required to be present as witnesses. This place, wheresoever it were, though in the open field, during the time that the *Prætor* sat there to give judgement, was termed in Latin *Jus*, in English a Court. Where in the presence of the *Prætor* and the witnesses, the Plaintiff and Defendant, did *manum conferere*, that is, *m Camerarius* supposeth argue and dispute the case *pro* and *con* in a solemn form of words prescribed them by the law. For this phrase is borrowed by the Lawyers from the art military, where souldiers are said *manum vel manu conferere*, when they fight hand to hand, [utriq; superstibus presentibus] that is, let both parties in the presence of witness (so *n Festus* expoundeth *superferre est sentites*) [*Vindicias sumunto*] that is, let them take a turfe of the ground: for so *o Sigonius* expoundeth *Vindicie*: though properly (as he observeth) it signifieth the possession of a thing, rather then the thing possessed. This turfe being taken up, was carried to the *Prætor*, and judgement was given upon that as upon the whole. I do presume that in other cases, as in taking the possession of an house, &c. some other thing in manner of the turfe was presented unto the *Prætor*, upon which, as upon the whole he gave judgement. In process of time, the *Prætor* by reason of the tumult of other employments, not finding

m I. Cam-  
era. pro  
L. Muran.

n Rosin. art.  
l. 8. c. 29.

o Sig. de jud.

l. b. i. cap. 21.

Vindiciam

ferre est sen-

tentia decre-

taq; rem ob-

tinere dice-

bat. Vindici-

as iudex fe-

rebat,

Vindicias

q. rem ob-

tinere dice-

bat. l. i. v.

ad d. l. 13.

17.

finding convenient leasure to review every particular ground, or house called in question, p it was ordained p *A. Gel. no. 8* contrary to the twelve tables, that the Plaintiff in such *Artic. 20.* cases should come into the court, and challenge the Defendant in this form of words, *ex jure manu consertum te*

*voco*, that is, I challenge thee to go out of the Court into the field, to use one towards the other that solemn form of words which the law injoyneth. Then did the Defendant either yeeld the possession of the ground, or else did reply, *Unde tu me ex jure manu consertum vocasti, inde ibi ego te revoco*. Then did they both, taking witnesses with them, without the company of the *Prætor*, *inire viam*, that is, go into the ground, bringing back a turfe thereof, upon the which (as in manner shewn) the *Prætor* gave judgement at their return.

For the better understanding of this that hath been spoken in the explanation of this law, we must note, that the action termed *Vindicatio*, was twofold: either the suit for the possession of a thing, or the suit for the Lordship, or right owning thereof. The possession of any thing was recovered, either by a true and reall violence, or by a seeming violence: This seeming violence was twofold, either it was *manu consertio*, which was shown immediately before; or *morbis deductio*, that is, a customary leading the unlawfull possessor out of the ground, thereby to enter possession. *Vis simulata*, altera à lege, altera emanavit à moribus, saith q *Sigon*. The first of these did arise from q *Deind. lib. 1. c. 21.* the Roman Law, the other from custom among the Romans: the first of these is to be seen in *Tully* his Oration pro *Muran*, the other pro *Cacina*: To these *Sigonius* addeth a third kind of seeming violence, which how justly he hath termed a violence, I shall leave to the indifferent judgement of the impartial reader. The right of the Lordship, or owning any thing, was sued for in this manner: the Plaintiff did question with the Defendant thus; first, *an auctor esset?* that is, whether he had not

I i

covertly

r *Sigon. de*  
*jud. c. l. i. §.*  
 21.

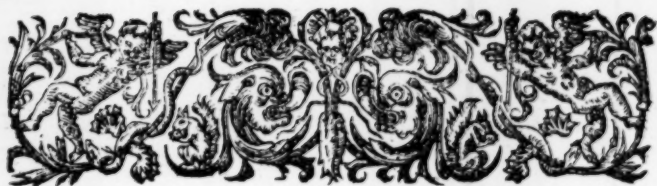
f *Cic. orat.*  
*pro Mur. &*  
*pro Cæcin.*

c *Sig. de jud.*  
*l. i. cap. 21.*

covertly made away the possession of the thing, thereby to frustrate the action. Secondly, *an sponderet*, that is, whether he would put in a gage of money into the court, which he would forfeit if he were cast, w<sup>h</sup> being done, the plaintiff did also upon the demand of the defendant put in a gage of money to be forfeited if he prevailed not in his suit. This gage of money was termed *r sacramentum*; and in this sense, Tully *pro Milone* saith, *Injustis vindictis & sacramentis alienos fundos petunt*, that is, they sue for other mens grounds, with unjust actions and gages of money. Thirdly, *An satis daret*, that is, whether he would put in surety, that during the triall in law, the ground or house called in question should not be impaired? The solemn form of words used in the first demand, is thus to be seen in f Tully, *Quando in jure te conspicio, pestulo anme fies auctor?* If the defendant held his peace, then was he adjudged to pay all cost and damage; if he professed himself the present possessor, then did the plaintiff proceed in manner as he should for the possession thereof; if he denied it, then did the Prætor say unto the plaintiff, *Quando negat sacramento querito*: Thereupon saith the plaintiff to the defendant, *Quando negas, te sacramento quinquagenario provoco: spondes rē te soluturam quinquaginta asses si auctor sis?* To whom the defendant replied, *Spondeo quinquaginta asses, si auctor sim: Tu vero spondesne idem, ni sim?* The plaintiff answered, *Ego quoq; spondeo*. Now in this kind of stipulation, the plaintiff was said *sponsione & sacramento provocare, sacramento rogare, querere, & stipulari*, that is to challenge one to pawn a sum of money for the triall of a suit in law. The defendant was said, *contendere ex provocatione, contendere sacramento & restipulari*, that is, to be sued in such manner. This money was termed *sacramentum*, & because when it was forfeited it was bestowed in *rebus sacris & divinis*. Touching the last interrogatory, I read no set form of words, but by the word *satisfactio*, the intelligent reader may

may conject, that it did somewhat symbolize with our English custom of putting in bail. This putting in of a *Sigon. de* bail was twofold. The one was *satisfare judicatum solvi, judic. l. 1. c.* to bind himself to pay what should be adjudged. The 27. second was *satisfare rem ratam habere*, to become bound that he would stand to the verdict and judgement of the Court. The first of these bonds was required to be performed by the defendant: the second by the Plaintiff's Proctor or Attorney. But if the Action were an action of debt, then the Proctors alone became bound; the Plaintiffes Proctor, that he would stand to the judgement; the Defendants Proctor, that the debt adjudged should be paid.

---



## L I B. IV.

*Rites and Customes observed by the  
Romans in their wars.*

*De Militia.*



T Ouching the art *Military* used among the Romans, it will not be impertinent to consider first how war was proclaimed, and peace established by them; then to march on to the description of their bands, or companies, where we may first observe the office of their chief Captain, & their subordinate leaders, together with the several Wards, into which the universal army was divided. After this we may descend unto the diversity of punishments used toward Captives, and likewise towards refractorious and disobedient souldiers: Adding as a *Corrollary* or *Period* to our whole Discourse, the several rewards, which the L. General with his Souldiers after the performance of certain noble achievements received.

## CAP. 1.

*De ritu, quem Romani, observant vel fœdus ferientes, vel bellum inferentes: & de triplici ratione conscribendi milites.*

WE E may remember that it hath been already shewn, that both the proclaiming of war and peace belonged unto a certain order of Roman Priests, called *F. ciales*, who by reason of their office, I Englished *Heraulds at armes*. The rites and ceremonies, which they used, when they proclaimed peace, were as followeth: viz. One of those Heraulds having commission from the State (after that both sides had agreed upon the truce and league now to be concluded) took up a stone in his hand a using this solemn form of words: *Si retine & sine a Polyb. vid. dolo malo hoc fœdus atq; hoc jusjurandum facio, dii mibi Rosin. ant. cuncta felicia præsent, sin aliter aut ago aut cogito (Cæteris l. 10. c. 2. omnibus salvo) in propriis patriis, in propriis legibus, in propriis laribus, in propriis templis, in propriis sepulchris solus ego peream, ut hic lapis è manibus decideret, and therewithall he cast the stone out of his hand: which manner of oath was termed Jurare Jovem lapidem, or per Jovem lapidem, that is, as it hath been rendered by Festus to swear by Jupiter, holding a stone in ones hand: b Many say b S. g. de jmr. Ital. 1. c. 1. that he did cast that stone at an hog or porket brought thither purposely, adding these words to the former; Si prior populus Romanus defexit publico consilio, tum ille Diespiter, populum Rom: sic ferito, ut ego hunc porcum bo-die feriam: alluding to which custome Virgil saith,*

*Et casa jungebant fœdera porca.*

The manner of denouncing war hath been already shewn. The act of service in war was termed *Mereri sub hoc vel illo duce*, that is, to serve in war under this or that Captain; and whatsoever souldier was discharged of his service, as having served out his whole time, he

was

c Orat. pro  
lege Manil.  
d Serv. l. 2.  
e 7. An.  
e Lips. de  
milit. Rom. l.  
1. dial. 8.

f Vid. Lips.  
de milit.  
Rom. l. 1.  
dial. 6.  
g Lips. de  
Rom. l. 1.  
dial. 4.

was called miles <sup>ementus</sup> ~~exemptus~~, and by Tully, such a one is said *stipendia confecisse*. d *Servius* hath observed that the Roman souldiers were pressed three manner of wayes: per *Sacramentum*, *Conjuracionem* & *Evocationem*. But e *Lipsius* censured him for the amiss explanation of the last member. Therefore the indifferent reader shall give me leave to borrow the termes from *Servius*; but the explanation of them partly from *Servius*, and partly from *Lipsius* in the places now quoted. Ordinarily souldiers at their press did each severally take their oath not to forsake their Captain or country; and this oath was called *Sacramentum militare*; the words thereof are rendred by f *Polybius* thus; *Optemperaturus sum, & facturus quicquid mandabitur ab imperatoribus, juxta vires*; and those were termed *Milites per sacramentum*. g This sort of souldiers were upon appointed dayes, as it were of publick Muster, elected and chosen by the military *Tribunes* under the *Consuls*: the assignment of the day did chiefly belong unto the *Consuls*, at which time if any souldier withdrew himself, and did not appear, he was severely punished, sometimes by imprisonment, sometimes by confiscation of his goods, sometimes by being sold for a bondslave. Upon extraordinary occasions (as when tumults or commotions did cause any suspicion of imminent danger) the chief leader of the souldiers did go unto the Capitol, and bring forth two banners of flags, the one red, called therefore *Vexillum Roseum*, unto which the footmen repaired; the other skie-coloured, called therefore *Caruleum*, wch the horsmen followed. The reason why the horsmens banner was skie-coloured, is rendred thus, because it did most resemble the colour of the sea, which colour they deemed most acceptable to *Neptune*, who was both the God of the sea, and the first author of horses. Now because the suddain danger would not yield so much time that they might severally be sworn, therefore did they take their oath in common altogether,

altogether, only one chief souldier throughout a whole legion, took his oath at large, and expresse words, *i th* <sup>i Lips. de</sup> rest follow'd in order one by one, saying *Kαὶ ὁ δεύτερος*, <sup>mil. l. 1 dial.</sup> that is, that he swore the the same as the first. If the Tribune distrusted his souldiers fidelity, then would he swear them every one severally in terms at large, and thence were they called *Milites per conjurationem*; as likewise *Milites subitarii*, in respect of their suddain preps: The third member may also be admitted if we with \* *Lipius* understand it in its true sense; namely for \* *Lips. de* those souldiers, who by the L. General were added unto <sup>mil. Rom. l.</sup> the body of their army, he having authority to call out <sup>1. dial. 8.</sup> such other soldiers who for their long service were discharged from giving in their names at a muster: And these are generally by all authors termed *Milites evocati*, and *Lipius* deemeth them all one with those whom *Servius* called *Milites per evocationem*. The souldiers being thus pressed, if they purposed to make war upon their enemies, then did the L. General summon them to prepare themselves by a sound of trumpets; and this was termed *Classicum cane à calando*, which signifieth to call. Which being done, a skarlet banner was hanged out at the L. General his pavilion, from which ceremony I think that that common adage did first arise, *Conferre signa, & Collatis signis pugnare*, to joyn battle. Immediately upon this they did *Garrutum tollere*, make a great shout or noise with their voices, to the greater terror of their enemies, & that the noise might be the greater, they did *Arma concutere*, ruffle together with their armour, and k *Lib. 4. de* clasp their swords. These four ceremonies are to be seen <sup>mil. Rom.</sup> more at large in k *Lipius*. Unto which we may add the <sup>dial. 11. &</sup> first, observed by l *Fr. Silvius*; namely that at the re- <sup>12.</sup> moving of their camp they did *conclamare vasa*, give a <sup>1 In ep. vi-</sup> great shout or cry, in token that the souldiers should <sup>ror. illust. l.</sup> truss up their bag and baggage: and hence it is that <sup>4. ep. 1.</sup> m *Plautus* useth this phrase, *colligatis vasis* to signifie as <sup>m Plautus in</sup> much. <sup>psendolo.</sup>

much as *paratè* or *ex Jeditè*. Now that they might be the readier for the battle, they did gird (as I suppose) their souldiers coats close unto them; and a souldier thus girt, was called *Cinctus*, that is, (saith *n Pighius*) *Cinctus* *n Pigh. in*  
*suapraf. ad* *tutus*. o *Inde discinctos innavos, & militia minimè aptos pu-*  
*l. 1. septim.* *tarum, Præcinctos vero fortes, & strenuos.* Hence also is that  
*o Alex. Gen.* proverbial speech, *In præcinctu stare*, or *vivere*, to be in  
*dier. l. 1. c.* a readines continually.  
 20.

*Non pudet ad morem discincti vivere* *Nattæ. Pers. Sat. 3.*

### C A P. 2.

#### *De Legione, Auxiliis, & Legionis partibus.*

THE Roman Forces were in old time divided into two severall parts; namely, in *Legiones & Auxilia*, into Legions and Auxiliary Bands. The Auxiliary Bands were such as the neighbour and confederate countries did send unto the Romans. The Legions were taken out of the body of the Romans. *p Legio à diligendo dicta*  
*p Plut. in* *est*, from the choice and selecting of souldiers. *q Romulus*  
*Romulo.* is said to have bin the the first author of these Legions,  
*q Rosin. ant.* making every Legion to contain three thousand foot-  
*l. 10. c. 4.* men, and three hundred horsemen, *r* one thousand foot-  
*r Sig. de jur.* men and one hundred horsemen being each nationall  
*Rom. l. 1. c.* Tribe. Afterward it was augmented by *Romulus* him-  
 15. self into four thousand footmen, *s* whence it was called  
*s Sigon. ib.* *Quærata legio*. And in process of time a Legion increased  
 unto the number of six thousand: which number it  
 seldom or never exceeded (as it appeareth by *Sigon.* in  
 the place now quoted.) Now *t* none could be ordinarily  
*t Alex. Gen.* registred for a souldier untill the seventeenth year of  
*dier. l. 1. c.* his age, *u* at which his first admission he was termed *Tyro*,  
 20. a fresh-water souldier: and hence figuratively *Tyrocinium*  
*u Pancir. l.* hath not been translated onely the first entrance in-  
*r. rum de-* to war, but also the initiation, or first entrance into any  
*perdit. c. de* art or science whatsoever. After he had served many  
*habet &* years,  
*vult. veter.*

years, then was he termed *Veteranus*, an old beaten souldier. x The Roman legion was divided in *pedites* & *Equites*, x *Sig. de iur.* there being commonly for every thousand footmen an hundred horsemen. *Pedites distributi erant in Cohortes*; <sup>15.</sup> *Cohortes in Manipulos*; *Manipuli in Centuriis*: *Equites distributi erant in Turmas*, *Turma in Decurias*. The word *Cohors* doth signifie that part of ground, which is commonly inclos'd before the gate of an house, y which from the same word we call a Court: and z *Varro* giveth this reason of the Metaphor. As in a farm house (saith he) many out buildings joyned together make one inclosure; so *Cohors* consisteth of several maniples joyned together in one body. It is manifest (saith a *Alexan.*) that the Romans in ancient time did very seldom, yea never (except in great necessity) inroll into their universal army above four legions: and in an ordinary legion, which he termed *Legionem justam*, ten *Cohortes*; every *Cohors* containing 3 maniples, every maniple two Centuries, every Century an hundred souldiers, whence they from *Centum* were called *Centuria* a Century. b These Centuries were sometimes divided into lesser numbers called *Decanus*, and *caput contubernii*. Where we must observe, that *Contubernium* doth signifie as well the pavilion or lodging it self, as the souldiers lodging therein, and it may be so called *quasi contubernium*, from *Taberna* signifying any slight lodging made of boards. Those that ruled over a thousand foemen we may in English call *Sergeants-major*: They called them *Tribuni militum*. Those that governed over the Centuries were called by them *Centuriones*, by us in English *Centurions*, and they had their inferiour officers under them which were called *Tergiductores*, or *Extremi agminis ductores*. d Their office was to oversee and look unto those of the camp which were sick, who commonly came behind the army *quasi extremum agmen*, & *tergum aciei*. The horsemen were divided into several troops called *Tur-*

y *Edmunds*  
in his ob-  
serv.  
upon *Casars*  
*Comment. l. b.*  
2. c. 2.

z *Var. olib.*  
3. de re ru-  
stica.  
a *Alex. Gen.*  
dier. l. 1.

b *Varro vid.*  
*Rosin. ant.*  
*Rom. l. 10. c.*  
5.  
c *Rosin. ib.*

d *Veger. v. d.*  
*Rosin. ant.*  
*Rom. l. 10. c.*

me; every *Turma* containing thirty horsemen. Again every *Turma* was subdivided into three less companies called *Decurie*; every *Decuria* containing ten horsemen: whence their captain was called *Decurio*, and the captains over the greater troops, namely over the several wings of the horsemen, were called *Equitum præfeti*. Now the chief governor over the universal army was called commonly *Imperator*; we in English call him a L. General. His Lieutenant or L. Deputy was called *Leg. tus*, who in old time was sent *non tam ad imperandum, quam ad consulendum Imperatori*. This word *Imperator* in the Roman histories hath a threefold acception; first it is taken for him, who by commission from the State hath the managing of an army, being the same that *Prætor* was in ancient time; and in this sense it hath affinity with the office of our L. General. Secondly, for such a L. General, who by his prowess having put f one thousand of his enemies to the sword, was both by his souldiers saluted, and the Senate styled by the name of *Imperator*. But if he had slain lesse than one thousand, he was not thought worthy of this solemn salutation by that name. Lastly, it was taken for a Sovereigne Prince, King, or Monarch, in which sense it was the *Prænomem* of all the Roman Emperors, from *Julius Cæsar* forward. Now because the souldiers in a legion must of necessity differ much in estate, age and experience, some being wealthier, elder and of more experience then others, hence was it requisite also, that there should be a distinction of places in their armies according to the desert and worth of each several person. We are therefore likewise to understand g that the Consuls every year made a general muster: at which time the military Tribunes chose out the yongest and poorest of all the rest, and called them by the name of *Velites*. Their place in regard of other souldiers was base and dishonourable, not only because they fought a far off and were lightly armed;

e Lips. de  
milit. Rom.  
l. 2. dial. 10.

f Burt. Lat.  
in Phil. orat.  
14.

g Lips. de  
Rom. l. 1. dial.  
3.

armed; but also because they were commonly exposed to their enemies, as forlorn hopes. According to *Lip. h Lips. de finis* these *Velites* were commonly placed either *In Fronte*, *m. l. Rom. l. viii*, or *Cornibus*. 1. In the front of the army, Secondly, 4 *d al*. in the distances, or spaces between the several maniples. 3. In *Cornibus*, that is, the wings of the battle; not that the wings at any time consisted of those *Velites*, for that was the *Socii* and Auxiliary forces; but either the spaces in the wings were filled up by those *Velites*, or else they might obtain a promiscuous place amongst the forrainers. Notwithstanding they did like scouts run to and fro casting out their dart (as occasion was offered) and so retire: whence when a man doth leap from one thing to another in his talk, we say he doth *Agere velitatum*. Having chosen out a competent number of these scouts, they proceeded to the choice of them, which they called *Hastati*, that is, Pikemen: forasmuch as they fought with a kind of javeling, which the Romans called *Hasta*. These Pikemen fought in the first part or fore-front of the main army. The third choice which they made was of the strongest and highest bodied men, who for the prime of their age were called *Principes*: and hence was the second place or ward in the main army called *Principia*, according to *Trajan's* speech, *Ego ero post principia*, that is, I will follow the *Principes*; thereby choosing to himself the best, and safest place. The last sort of souldiers, which stood in the third place or ward, were called *Triarii*. They were of all the most approved, and the very last help or refuge; so that if they failed, all was lost; and hence ariseth that form of speech, *Ad Triarios ventum est*, & whereby we signifie that a thing is come to the last push. As I suppose, the weapon wherewith these *Triarii* fought, was a dart with iron fastned at the end of it, called in Latine *Pilum*. The reasons of this my conjecture are these: 1. because first Century of these *Triarii* was cald *Primum pilum*, and their Centurion *primo-pilus*, and *primipilus*, and *Primus centurio*, because he was the chief

1 *Lips. de*  
*mil. Rom.*  
 2. dial. 1.

Centurion in a whole legion, as having the charge of the chief banner called the Eagle; whence *Aquila* is sometimes used to signify *Primo pilatum*, the office and place of the *Primipilus*. The second Century was called *Secundum pilum*, and their Centurion *Secundi pilus*, &c. Secondly, they called the *Principes*, which marched in the battle immediately before these *Triarii*, *Antipilanos*; which argueth that those souldiers which followed next, should be the *Milites pilanos*, and by consequence their weapon should be that kind of dart which they called *pilum*. Their manner of embattling was divers. Sometimes they would make a winged army so that the main body thereof should be in the middle, and on each side a lesser company: The main body we in English call the *Vauntgard*, and the two companies we call *Wings*; as likewise in Latine they call them *Alas aciei*, and *dextrum*

m *Pancir. in* vel *sinistrum eorum.* m *Panciroillus* calleth them *Vexillationes*, because there fought no more in either wing then belonged to one banner called in latin *vexillum*. The governors of these wings he calls *Alarum praefectos*. Sometimes

n *Lips. de*  
*mil. Rom. l.*  
 4. dial. 7.

they embattled so that the forefront of the army being small, it was enlarged bigger and bigger backward, in manner of a triangle: By n *Lipsius* it is demonstrated unto us under the form of the Greek letter  $\Delta$ . He in the same place calleth it *caput procinum*, quia velut fodit, & ruit invadendo. Commonly it is called *Cuneus militum*, the metaphor being borrowed not only from the resemblance it had with a wedg, but that also from the use of a wedg: for they never embattled in that form unless it was to break through their enemies, the piercing angle being thick compacted with targets. Sometimes they did in a quite contrary manner, enlarge their army in the forefront, making it to end in an angle: and o this they

o *Lips. ibid.*

called *forfex* and *forceps militum*. Sometimes their form of embattling was circular, and then was it called *Orbis*, vel *globus militum*. The banner or flag was properly called *Vexillum*, being a diminutive of *Velum*. It was also called

led *p Bandum*: whence we do at this day call so many souldiers, as do fight *sub eodem bando*, a band of souldiers: as *Romulus* called those that fought *sub eodem manipulo* *fæm* (an handful of hay being used at that time in stead of a flag) *Manipulum militum*: *Ovid*,

*Percita suspenses portabat longa maniplos,*

*Unde manipularis nomina miles habet.*

\* *Suidas* is plain, Βάνδον καλεῖσι Ρωμαῖοι τὸ σημεῖον τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ, \* *Suid. in* that is, The Romans called their military ensign a *Bana*: *voce Βάνδον.* hence other have used Βανόρος to signifie as much as *Sig-*  
*nifer*, an Ancient bearer.

## CAP. 3.

*De oppugnatione urbis, & iis quæ ad oppugnationem requiruntur.*

**I**F the siege of a town seemed difficult and hard to compass, then did the Romans use certain means of policy, for the better effecting thereof. They environed the town with a broad and deep ditch, adding thereunto a rampier, fortified with many castles and fortesses; whereby they both kept the town from any forraign succour, and withall secured themselves from sallies, and other stratagems. This rampier did extend it self towards the wals of the city; so that by making (as it were) a great hill, they might overtop the city, and fight with the greater advantage. Now that this greater heap of earth might become firm, & well able to support the buildings to be erected upou it, they did cast in much timber, and stones amongst the earth; and this heap of earth, stones and timber whence it was reared, was properly called *Agger*, whence cometh both the Latine verb *Exaggerare*, and the English to *Exaggerate*, that is, to amplifie or encrease a matter. The stakes, posts and trees, which were rammed in about this bulwark, or rampier, to uphold the earth, were sometimes called *q Cervi*, because of their forked and sharp tops, but more properly *r Valli*, and *Val-*  
*la.*

*p Festus vid. Pancir. in not. orient. & occident. imper. c. 32.*

*q Lips. Pol. l. 2. dial. 4. Serv. En. l. 10.*

The distance or space between each stake, was called *Intervallum*; though now *Intervallum* doth signifie not only such a distance, but any distance either of space or time, as it appeareth by that of Tully, *Intervallum locorum, & temporum disjuncti*. Sometimes *Vallus* doth signifie a pole or stake, wherunto vines are tied; according to that received adage, which we use when a special friend forsaketh one, *Vallus vitem decipit*. From the first signification it is, that *Vallum* doth often signifie the inclosure, or hedging in of trees and stakes, wherewith the bulwark is upheld; alluding whereunto t A. Gellius translates *ἡρώος ἐδυσλον Vallum dentum*. The means of their defence, whiles they were making this their rampire, was a certain engine or ordnance of war u made of planks and hurdles running upon wheels, under which they might rest secure from all stones and darts cast from the wals of the city: It was called *Vinca*. A second engine was *Musculus*. The matter whereof it was made I have not read; but the use of it was, that under it the souldiers might approach unto the wals of the city, and undermine them. Thus much x *Lipsius* seemeth to infer, when he rendreth the reason of the name: *Musculus ideo dictus, quia instar ejus animalculi foderunt sub eo terram*. A third means of their defence was *Militaris testudo*. This word *testudo* in the Art Military had a double acception, both being borrowed from the resemblance of the Tortoise shell, which is the true and genuine signification of this word. In the first acception *Testudo* y doth signifie a warlike engine or fence made with boards covered over with raw hides, which served against fire and stones cast at the souldiers, under this they might safely assail the wals. z In the second acception it signified a Target-fence, which was a close holding together of targets over head like a vault or roof, wherewith the footmen did defend themselves from the thick shot of arrows, or slinging of stones. Their rampire or countermure being finished, they used certain great timber

f Cic. ep. fam.  
l. 1. ep. 7.

t A. Gel. noct.  
Attic. l. 1.  
15.  
u Rosin. ant.  
Rom. l. 10.

x Lips. Polio.  
l. 1. dial. 9.

y Rosin. ant.  
l. 10. c. 16.

z Stad. in  
Flo. l. 4 c.  
10.

timber towers made upon wheels to run too and fro, which they called *Turres ambulatoria*, moveable turrets. These towers had many stories one over the other, wherein they carried ladders and casting bridges thereby to scale the wals. The engines hitherto have been defensive, such wherewith the Romans defended themselves in their sieges; others there were offensive, wherewith they did assaile the city; and of those the chief were *Balista* five *Catapula*, *Scorpius* five *Onager*, *Aries*, & *Mulleoli*. The first of these engines as it was called *Balista* *ἀντὶ τῷ βάλλειν*, from darting or casting forth any thing, <sup>b</sup> so <sup>b</sup> *Lips. Pol. l. 2. d. al. 2.* it was in old time called *Catapula* *ἀντὶ τῷ πλῆναι*, which signifieth a shaft or dart; though it cannot be denied, but that *Pelta* doth also signifie a kinde of shield made in the form of an half-moon, according to that of *Virg. Æn. l. 1.*

*Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis,*

*Pent hesilca furens-----*

The form therefore followeth, translated word for word out of *c Marcellinus*. [Between two planks there is set in firm, and fast joyned a strong and big iron, reaching out in length after the manner of a good great rule; out of the round body whereof, which is artificially wrought, there lyeth forth farther out a four square beam, made hollow with a direct passage in maner of a narrow trough, tied fast with many cords of sinews twisted one within the other, and thereunto are joyned two wooden skrewes; near unto one of which standeth the cunning Balister, and subtilly putteth into the hollow passage of the beam a wooden shaft with a big head glewed fast to it. This done, on both sides two lusty young men do bend the engine by turning about certain wheels. When the top of the head is drawn to the uttermost end of the cords, the shaft being carried forth of Balista, by the inward force thereof, it flyeth out of sight.] That the reader may receive the more light in the understanding of this obscure description, I have added the very words of *Marcellinus*.

*c Alm. Marc. l. 23. c. 3.*

Marcellinus. Ferrum inter axiculos duos firmum compaginatur & vastum, in modo regulae majoris extensum; cujus ex volumine teretis, quod in media ars polita componit, quadratus ominet stylus extensus rectio canalisi augusti meatu cavatus & haec multiplici chorda nervorum tertilium illigatus, eiq; cochlea duo lignea conjunguntur aptissimè, quarum prope unam adsistit artifex contemplabilis, subtiliter adponit in temonis cavamine sagit tam ligneam, spiculo majore conglutinatum, hincq; factio hinc inde validi juvenes versant agiler rotabilem flexum. Quum ad extremitatem nervorum acumen venerit summum percita interna pulsu à balista ex oculis evolat. In respect of its use we may english it a Cross-bow: but it was much bigger and of a different form. The Scorpion, which now they call Onager, is described by Marcellinus in the same place thus. Two oaken or elm beams were hewn down out, and somewhat bended, so that they seemed to bunch out in backs; and these in manner of a \* saw engine are tied fast together, being bored through with wide holes, through which (by the meanes of those holes) strong cords are tied, keeping in the whole frame that it start not a sunder: \* From between those bunches another wooden beam reaching forth overthwart, and in a manner of a wain-beam erected up, is tied with such devises unto certain ropes, that may be pulled up higher, or let down lower at ones pleasure; and at the top thereof certain iron hooks are fastned, from which hooks were hanged down a certain sling either of iron or tow: under which erected beam there lyeth a great piece of hair-cloth, full of small chaff, tied fast with cords and placed upon a bank of turfs, or a heap of bricks: When therefore it cometh to the point of skirmish, a round stone being put into the sling, four young men on one side loosing the beams, into which the ropes are incorporated, do draw back the erected beam unto the hook. Thus at length the master of the engine standing in some high place giving a mighty stroke with a hammer

(and

\* Machina  
Serratoria.

\* Ab hac  
medietate  
testium)

Here we  
must note

that the sig-  
nification of

testes is bor-  
rowed from

the Anato-  
mists which

we call cer-  
tain eminent

parts behind

gaddesides  
Testes. Vid.

Fucus. in-  
stit. med. l.

1. Sec. 5.

(and as I suppose upon the cord, whereunto the erected beam was fastned with his hook) setteth open the railes that contain the whole work, insonmuch that this erected beam being now at liberty with that quick stroke, and hitting against the soft hair-cloth, it hurleth out the stone, that, will batter whatsoever is in the way. And it is called *Tormentum*, quod ex eo omnis explicatio torquebatur. It is also called *Scorpio*, because when the long beam or pillar is erected, it hath a sharp top, in manner of a sting. The moderne time hath imposed unto it the name of *Onager*, that is, a wild Ass, because that wild Asses, when they are coursed by hunters, sling back stones with their heels a far off, so that oftentimes they pierce the breasts of them that follow them. The Latine word is made from the Greek *ovos*, that is. *Afinus & ovos, rus vel ager*. Now if any ask me, why that sackcloth, or alhes was interposed, the reason is rendred by *Marcellinus*, in two lines, which I purposely did not translate in their place, because I would continue the sense without such a long parenthesis. The reason is there delivered thus; because the violence and force of the erected beam recoiling after it had been by the stroke discharged, was such that it would shake in pieces the strongest wals except there were some soft thing interposed, whereby the forcible strength of the recoil might be by degrees slaked. The *Aries*, or Ram, is described also by *Marcellinus* in the same place. [The Ram was a great tree or beam, like unto a mast of a ship, having a peice of iron, in manner of a Rams head, fastned at the end thereof, therewith they did demolish and batter down the wals of a City. It was hung unto a beam, which lay a cross over a couple of pillars, and hanging thus equally ballanced, it was by force of men pulled backward, and then recoiled upon the walls] The Rams which *Titus* used at the siege of *Hierusalem*, ran upon wheelles: which kind of Rams are described by *Iosephus*. There be, saith he, other manner of engines, as an iron

Ram upon four wheeles bound with iron, and fastned with iron nailes, to this they make four feet answerable to the bigness of the beam, and every beam hath his severall wheele, and when they will batter the wall, certain men first pulling it back, they recoil by the help of four wooden leavers put in the hinder part thereof for that purpose. The head of this Ram hath no horns, but is blunt made of the strongest kind of iron, with a wonderful thick neck. They have also of both sides of the Ram a pentise of wood for the safegard of those that recoil it. *Josephus Ben. Gorion de bello Judaico.* In lieu of these Rams another engine was found out called *Helepolis*, *ab inusitato usu*, that is, *capió*, and *πόλις*, that is, *civitas*: The form of it is to be seen also in *Marcel. ibid.* [There was (saith he) a *Tesitudo*, or vaulted frame made, strengthened with very long pieces of timber: it was covered over with Ox hides, and green wicker hurdles, the upper part or convex surface thereof was overlaid with mud, to the end that it might keep off the fall of fire and casting of weapons. Now there were fastned in the front of it certain *Cuspides trisulcæ*, that is, iron pikes with three edges, very massie, in manner of the thunderbolts, which Painters, and Poets, exhibit unto us: This great engine he Souldiers ruling within with divers wheeles and ropes, with main force they thrust it against the walls [*Malleoli* (saith the same *Marcellinus*) were certain darts, fashioned on this manner: there was an arrow made of a cane, betwixt the head and the neck whereof was fastned an iron full of clefts; which arrow, like unto a womans distaffe, on which linnen is spinned, was finely made hollow within the bellow, yet open in many places: In the belly it received fire, with fuel to feed upon; and thus being gently discharged out of a weak bow (for with an over strong shooting the fire was extinguished) if it took fast hold on any place, it burned the same; and water being cast thereon the fire increased, neither was there

there any means to quench it, but by casting dust on it.] Now if they could not prevail by these engines cald *Macchine*, then did they make certain passages under ground which they called *Cuniculi*, from *Cuniculus*, signifying a cony-berry: insomuch that these two phrases are opposite, *Macchinis*, and *Cuniculis oppugnare* as it appeareth by that of d Plutarch, *Cæsar non jam cuniculis sed machinis tollit d Plutar. in rempublicam*, that is, He doth not now covertly, but with *vir. C. Cæf.* open violence assault the common-weal.

C A P. 4.

*De Pænis in Hostes devictos.*

**A**Lbeit, after the victory, the Romans inflicted divers degrees of punishment, according to the malice found in an enemy, yet were they always compassionate, and (as histories testifie) more exorable then any other nation. The punishments which we find them to have used towards a conquered nation are these: Either they punished them by death, or sold them *sub corona*, or dismissed them *sub jugum*, or merced them in taking away their territories; or made them tributary States. *e An e A. Gel. 1.* enemy was said to be sold *sub corona*, when he being placed *c. 4.* in the market-place, a crown was put upon his head in token of such a sale: or therefore certain captives were said to be sold *sub corona*, because at such times they were environed about with souldiers, to keep them together, and this circle of souldiers, as likewise all other companies is called *Corona*. When they dismissed any *sub jugum*, if they erected two spears, with a third lying a cross, in *f Stad. in manner of a gallows: then they caused them being dis- Flor. l. 1. c. 12.* armed, and their belt taken away, to pass under in token of bondage. When their territories were taken from them, they were commonly conferred upon old beaten souldiers, in way of remuneration for their faithfull service. This transplantation was termed *Coloniz deductio*, and

and the place ever after *Romana colonia*, that is, a Roman Colony: at which times they chose out every tenth man, viz. such as were able, and of best sufficiency, to make  
*g. Sig. de jur. Ital. l. 2. c. 4.* *Decuriones*, Whence we may observe, that *Decurio* is not always taken for a Captain over ten horsemen, but sometimes, it is used to signify an *Alderman*, or chief Burges in a Roman Colony. These Colonies were of two sorts, some called *Coloniae Latinae*; others *Italicæ*. The Latine Colonies had *Jus civitatis suffragii, & Magistratus capiendi si in sua Colonia magistratum gessissent. Italicis autem, Jus civitatis & suffragii nullum erat, immunes tamen erant: nec tributum aut stipendium pendebant, ut provincie solebant.* Turneb. advers. l. 1. c. 11. Divers times the Romans would be content after the conquest to grant to their enemies peaceable enjoying of their lands and possessions, conditionally that they would yeeld all faithful allegiance unto the L. Deputy, whosoever the Senate of Rome should place over them. The L. Deputy was either stiled by the name of a *Proprætor*, a *Proconsul*, or a *Præfectum*. Those places where the two first sorts of governors did rule, were termed *Provincie*; the other from the governor was termed *Præfecturæ*. Where we must observe that this word *Provincia* hath a threefold acceptation. First it is taken for a country, which by the force and power of arms, is subdued to the Roman Empire, and governed by some Roman Deputy sent from the Senate; and this is the proper and primitive signification thereof, it being so called, *h. Quod populus Rom. eam provicit, id est, ante vicit.* Secondly, it is taken for any region or country, where the L. Gen. or chief Captain over a Roman Army doth mannage war against any nation by commission from the Senate. Lastly, it signifieth any publick function, or administration of office, yea any private duty, charge, or task, either undertaken or imposed; according to that of *i Terence, Provinciam cepisti duram*, that is, thou hast undertaken

*h. P. g. l. b.*  
*T. rann. f.*

*i Teren. in*  
*Phor.*

an hard task. Now the tribute to be paid, was either certain or uncertain. The certain was properly called *Tributum, vel Stipendium*, and those who paid it were termed *Tributarii sive Stipendiarii*, and this Tribute was of two sorts; either ordinary, such as was required from every house yearly, even in the time of peace; or extraordinary, such as was levied by a law, or decree of the Senate towards unexpected charges. The uncertain tribute k properly called *Velligal*, was either impost-mony, such as was collected in haven towns for the transportation of Merchants wares, and that was called from *Portus, Portorium*, or from *Porta, Portarium*, and the receivers thereof *Portitores*. The wares after the impost-mony had been paid, were sealed by the *Publicans*, with a *Stadium* in certain kind of tempered chalk: and this is that which *Cicero* understandeth by *Asiatica creta, orat, pro Flacco*: 13. or tythe corn, namely the tenth part of the grain; and that was called from *Decem, Decumæ*, and receivers thereof *Decumani*, though *Decumanus* when it is an adjective, signified as much as *Maximus*, according to that of *Ovid*. lib. 1. de Trist.

*Qui venit hic flūctus, flūctus supereminet omnes,  
Posterior non est, undecimoq; prior.*

The reason of this signification is m supposed to be, m *Fr. Sylv.* because in *Arithmetick*, amongst simple numbers the *in viro. il-* tenth is the greatest: or lastly, that money which was was *lust. op. 2. l.* paid by certain hearde-men for pasturing their cattle in the Roman fields and forrests: This kind of tribute was called *Scriptura*, and the pastures *Agri Scriptuarii*; because (as n *Festus* saith) the Bayliff or receiver of this mony, called *Pecuarus*, did *Scribendi conficere rationes*, that is keep his account by writing: Where we must note, first, that all these kinds of Tributes were not only required in Provinces, or Countries subdued, but through-

o Cic. de A  
rust. respons.  
& alias  
spe.

out Italy, even in Rome it self. Secondly, though each collector of these Tributes was distinguished by a peculiar name; yet by a general name they were all called *o Publicani*, in as much as they did take to rent these publick tributes. The chief of them which entred into bond, as the principall takers or farmers of these tributes, Tully calleth *Mancipes*. The others, which were entred into the same bond as sureties were termed *Prædes*. Many times the Romans did bestow the freedom of their city upon forreign countries; and the degrees of freedom were proportioned accordingly as the countries were. Some they honoured with the name of Roman citizens, but excluded them from the right of suffraging, leaving them also to be governed by their own laws and magistrates. This state they called a *Municipall* state, in Latine *Municipium*, because they were *Muneris hujus honorarii participes*.

p A. Gel.  
nost. Artic.  
l. 16. c. 13.

p By *Munus honorarium* in this place, is understood nothing but the title of a Roman Citizen, whereby they were priviledged to fight in a legion as free Denisons, not in an Auxiliary band, as the associats. Now the first that ever obtained this *Municipall* state, where the *Cerites*, who for preserving the holy things of Rome in the time of the war against the *Gaules*, were rewarded with the freedom of the city, but without power of suffraging.

q A Gel. l.

q From whence it is, that those tables wherein the *Censors* inrolled such as were by them deprived of their voices, were called *Cerites tabulæ*; Horace calleth such a table *Ceritem coram*, for the reason shewn before. But we must wichal observe, that some *Municipal* towns have either by desert or instant suit obtain'd the liberty of suffraging also, which occasioneth that received distinction, that there was *Municipium sine suffragio*, and *Municipium cum suffragio*. Other countries which could not be admitted into the freedom of the City, have obtained, and that not without speciall and deserved respects, to be associats and confederates unto the state of Rome. The inhabitants

inhabitants of such countries were sometimes called *Socii*, sometimes *Amici*, sometimes *Latini nominis socii*, &c. The King or Prince of such a country did style himself *Amicus & Socius Senat. & Pop. Rom.* Here we must observe a difference between *Pactio* and *Fœdus*, both signifying a kind of league. That truce which in time of war is concluded upon, and accepted of both sides for a certain *ſig. de innr.* r limited space of time is properly called *Pactio*; we *ſial. l. 1. c. 1.* commonly call it *Inducie*, and it differed from *Fœdus*: First because that *Fœdus* is a perpetual truce or league. *(ſigon. ib.)* Secondly because it was necessary that one of those Herald at arms cald *Faciæles*, should by a solemn proclamation confirm this league called *Fœdus*, neither of which conditions was absolutely requisite in their truce termed *Pactio*.

CAP. 5.

*Multæ militares, quibus milites Romani ob delicta afficiebantur.*

Touching the punishments that the Roman L. General used towards his own souldiers, when they were faulty, they were commonly proportioned unto the fault committed: Sometimes they were easy, of which sort were also those punishments which did only brand the souldiers with disgrace: other times they were heavier, such as did hurt and afflict the body. To the first sort belonged these: First *Ignominiosa dimissio*, that is, a shameful discharging of a souldier, when he is with disgrace removed from the army. Secondly, *Fraudatio stipendii*, that is, a stopping of their pay: and such souldiers which suffered this kind of multæ, were said to be *ere diruti*, because *Roſin. ant.* *Æs illud diruebantur in fiscum, non in militis sacculum. l. 1. c. 25.* Thirdly, *Censeo bastaria*, whereby the souldier was injoynd to resign and give up his spear: for as those which had atchieved any noble act, were for their greater honour *Hasta pura donati*, so others for their greater disgrace

were

were forced to resign up their spear. Fourthly, the whole *Cobors*, which hath lost their banners, were compelled to eat nothing but barley bread, being deprived of their allowance in wheat: and every Centurion in that *Cobors* had his souldiers belt or girdle taken from him, which was no less disgrace amongst them, then it is now amongst us, that a Knight of our order of the Garter, should be deprived of his Garter. Fifthly, for petty faults they made them stand bare-footed before the L. Gen. his pavilion, with long poles of ten foot length in their hands: and sometimes in the sight of the other souldiers to walk up and down with turfs on their necks. In the last of these they seemed to imitate their city discipline, whereby malefactors were enjoined to take a certain beam, resembling a fork, upon their shoulder, and so to carry it round about the town; it hath some affinity with our carting of queans here in England: In the first we have no custom that doth more symbolize, then the standing in a white sheet in the open view of a congregation. The last of their lesser punishments, was the opening of a vein, or letting them blood in one of their armes: † which kind of punishment was used towards those alone, which (as they conceited, through the abundance of their hot blood) were too adventurous and bold. The heavier kinds of punishments were these; 1. *Virgis, vel fuste cadi*, to be beaten with rods; or with staves and cudgels. None were ordinarily beaten with cudgels, but those who had not discharged their office, in the sending about that table, called *Tessera*, wherein the watchword was written; or that had forsaken their place, where they were appointed to keep watch; or those who had stolen any thing from out of the camp; or born false witness against their fellows, or abused their bodies by women: or lastly, that had been punished thrice for the same fault: those which were in this manner cudgelled, were often killed in the place, but if they escaped alive, they went

† *Alex. Ger.  
d'er. 2. c. 13.*

to live in perpetuall exilement. The ceremony used in this kind of cudgelling was, that the knight Martial <sup>u Trib. mi-</sup> should lightly touch the party to be punished with a club, <sup>lit.</sup> which being done all the souldiers did beat him with staves and cudgels, whence we may say of one that deserveth a good cudgelling in *x Tully* his phrase *Fustnarium* <sup>x Cic. orat. Phil. 2.</sup> *meretur*. *Polybius* calleth it, *ὑποκτάς*. *Vid. Lips. de milit. Rom. lib. 5. dial 18.* If a Roman souldier had broken his rank by going out of order, then *Virgis cadebatur*, that is, he was scourged with rods. Sometimes the knight Martiall upon just occasion would cause them to be sold for bondslaves, to be beheaded, to be hangd. All these punishments were personal or particular, there remaineth one which was general, namely when the fault was general, as in their uproars, conspiracies, &c. Upon such occasions the souldiers were called together, and every tenth man upon whom the lot fell was punished with that kind of cudgelling above spoken of; all the others escaped either without punishment, or with very little. The punishment it self was termed *Decimatio legionis*, and the reason of this kind of punishment is rendred by *y Tully ut* <sup>y Cic. pro metus, viz. ad omnes, pena ad paucos perveniret.</sup> *Sometimes* *Cluent.* such was the clemency of the L. General, that he would punish only the twentieth, nay the hundreth man, and then was it called *vicefimatio, vel censefimatio legionis*.

## CAP. 6

*De donis militaribus ob rem fortiter gestam.*

Concerning the rewards which were bestowed in war, some were by the Senate conferred upon the L. General: others were by the L. General conferred upon his souldiers. Those honours which the L. General received were three. First, *Nomen Imperatoris*, of which before. Secondly, *supplicatio*, that is, a solemn procession continued for many dayes together, sometimes more, sometimes

M m

fewer :

fewer : all which daies the Roman people did observe as holy-dayes, offering up dayly prayers and sacrifices to the Gods in the behalf of their L. Gen. The custome being, that after some notable victory, the souldiers having saluted their chief captain (whom I call their L. General) by the name of *Imperator*, then would he send letters unto the Senate, dight with Lawrel, wherein he required both that name to be confirmed, & approved by them, as likewise that they would *Decernere supplicationes*, that is, appoint such solemn supplications. Thirdly, they honoured him at his coming home also with a triumph : *Triumphus vel major, vel minor erat*, saith *Alexander*. The lesser kind of triumph was properly called *Ovatio*, as ove, from a sheep, which in this time of his triumph was led before him, and afterward sacrificed by him, as also in the greater triumph (called properly *Triumphus*) the L. General sacrificed a Bull : it differeth from the greater triumph ; first, in the acclamation, for in the lesser triumph the souldiers following did as it were redouble this letter O, and some are of opinion that it was therefore called *Ovatio*. In the greater triumph the souldiers followed, crying, *Io triumphe, Io triumphe* : an example whereof may be seen in a *Horace*, where he described the triumph of *Bacchus*, the first author of this greater triumph ; from whose *b* name also divers Authors do derive this word *Triumphus*, he being in Greek called *Βάκχος*, which by a little change is made *Triumphus*. Secondly they differed, because in the greater Triumph, the L. Gen. did wear a garment of State, called by some *Trabea*, *c* by others *Triumphalis*, *Pilula vel Aurata vestis* ; likewise a garland of lawrel, riding in a chariot, the Senators themselves, with the best of the Romans, meeting him, his souldiers with their coronets, their chains, and other rewards, following after : But in the lesser triumph the L. General did wear a plain purple gown, without any gold imbroidering, and a garland of mirtle

d com-

z *Salmuth.*  
in *Pancir. l.*  
*rerum de-*  
*perd. c. de*  
*tr. umph.*

a *Ode. 2. l. 4*

b *Salmuth.*  
in *Pancir. l.*  
*rerum de-*  
*perd. cap de*  
*tr. umph*

c *Alex. Gen.*  
*d'ier. l. 6. c.*  
17.

commonly going on foot, sometimes permitted to ride  
 on a horse; the gentlemen and commonalty of <sup>d Don. Hal</sup>  
 Rome alone, without the *Senators*, did meet him. More- <sup>lib. 5.</sup>  
 over, for a perpetual memory of this their triumph, in  
 some publick place certain trophies were erected. *e Tro-*  
*pheum monumentum dixere, nunc marmoreum, modo aeneum,* <sup>Alex Gen</sup>  
*cum inscriptione & titulis ævo perpetuo duraturus.* <sup>dier. l. 1. c.</sup>  
<sup>22.</sup> *id est, à conversione,* from making the ene- <sup>f Serv. Aen.</sup>  
 mies to retire and return back. Sometimes there were <sup>lib. 10.</sup>  
 statues, columnes, and arches, built in token of triumph.  
 These arches, though commonly they were known by <sup>g Fr. Sylv.</sup>  
 the name of *Arcus triumphales*, yet sometimes they are <sup>in orat. Cic.</sup>  
 called *Fornices*, whence it is that Tully called *Fabians tri-*  
*umphali arch Fabianum fornitem.* If it so hapned, that <sup>pro Cu.</sup>  
 the Roman General himself, personally, did take away <sup>Planc. o.</sup>  
 any spoiles from the chief captain of the enemies, then  
 did he hang them up in a temple consecrated to *Jupiter*  
*Feretrius*; who was so called because, at the Romans <sup>h Alex.</sup>  
 conceited, without the speciall assistance of *Jupiter*, <sup>Gen. dier. l.</sup>  
*ducem ferire non poterat*: these spoiles had the name of <sup>l. c. 14.</sup>  
*Optima spolia*, that is, Royal spoiles. The rewards bestow-  
 ed upon the souldiers were divers: either places of offi-  
 ces, as the place of a Centurion, of a *Præfatus*, a *Decurio*,  
*&c.* or their pay was increased, the spoiles distributed  
 amongst them: or lastly, they received certain gifts, ter-  
 med *Dona militaria*. In ancient times those souldiers  
 which had best deserved, received a certain measure of  
 corn, called by them *Adorea*, and hence it is, that *Adorea*; <sup>Alex Gen.</sup>  
 is now used to signifie such laud and praise as is due unto <sup>dier. l. c. 18.</sup>  
 a souldier. But after ages, for the better encouraging of  
 which these were the chiefest; *Armilla*, that is, a brace- <sup>k Sig. de.</sup>  
 let for the hand wrett; *Torquis*, a chain to wear about their <sup>jur. Rom. c.</sup>  
 neck; *Phalera*, horsetrappings; *Hasta pura*, that is, a spear, <sup>15.</sup>  
 having no iron at the end of it, (it is sometimes called  
*Hasta donatica*, and *Hasta graminea*.) Lastly, *Corona*, <sup>l Rosin ant.</sup>  
 crownes, of which *Aul. Gel. lib. 5. cap. 6.* observeth these <sup>l b. 10. c. 27.</sup>

to have been the chief: 1. *Corona triumphalis*, which in old time was made of Laurell, but afterward of Gold, and thence was it called *Corona aurea*: it was sent by the Senate unto the L. General, in honour of his triumph; Secondly, *Corona obsidionalis*, which was given by the souldiers unto the General when they were freed from a siege; it was made of grass growing in that place where they were besieged, whence it had the name also of *Corona graminea*. Now the reason why they made this crown of grass growing in the place where they were besieged, was thereby to yeeld up their right in that place unto their Captain: for by that ceremony, as *m Pliny* observeth, they did *Terra & ipsa altrice humo & humatione etiam cedere*. And hence it is, that in races, and the like matters he that was overcome, did gather some of the grass of that place, and gave it unto the conquerour as a token that he did acknowledge himself conquered; *n this* is the reason of that Adage, *Herbam dare*, that is, to yeeld the victory. Thirdly, *Corona civica*, which was bestowed only upon him, which had saved a citizens life, though in process of time it was also bestowed upon the L. Gen. if he spared a Roman citizen, when he had power to kill him: It was commonly made of oak; whence it was called *Corona quercea*. And this I take to be the reason why in *Ovids* time the Emperour had awlaies standing before his gates, an oak tree, in the midst of two lawrels, as an Emblem denoting two worthy vertues required in all Emperors and Princes: first such whereby the enemy might be conquered: secondly, such whereby citizens might be saved. Unto this *Ovid* seemeth to allude, speaking of the lawrell tree,

*m Plin. lib.*  
*2. cap. 4.*

*n Salmuth.*  
*in Pancer. l.*  
*rerum de-*  
*per d. cap. de*  
*coronis.*  
*o P. gh. l. Ty-*  
*rannif.*

*p Ovid.*  
*Met. l. Fab.*

9.  
*q Dion. Hal.*  
*l. b. 10.*

*p Postibus Augustis eadem fidiissima custos.*

*Ante foris stabis, mediamq. tuebere quercum.*

Fourthly, *Corona Muralis*: *q* He only was honoured with this which did first scale the wals and enter first into the enemies city: and hence this crown was put upon the circlet,

circle, or top, like unto the battlements. Fifthly, *Corona*  
*Caesarensis*. This the L. Gen. bestowed on him which first  
 entred into the enemies tents: it did bear in it the re-  
 semblance of a bulwark, or at least of the mound, where-  
 with the bulwark was strengthened: which mound was  
 called in Latine *Vallum*, and thence the crown it self was  
 often called *Vallaria corona*. Sixthly, *Corona navalis*, with  
 which he was honoured, which first entred into the ene-  
 mies ship in a battle upon sea: it was portrayed with  
 many ship beakes called in Latin *Kostræ* whence the  
 crown it self was often called *Corona Rostrata*. That Ro-  
 man *Hercules Siccus Dentatus* obtained almost all those  
 several rewards, and that each many times. Lastly *Corona*  
*ovalis*, it was made of Mirtle-tree, the L. General used it  
 in the lesser kind of triumphs, called *Ovationes*, from  
 whence the Coronet it self was named *Ovalis*. It was then  
 bestowed, when the Herald had committed some error  
 in denouncing war; or when the enemies conquered  
 were of mean rank and place, as Servants, or Pyrats;  
 or else if the victory were gotten without bloodshed, or  
 great hazard, the enemies yeelding without resistance. *In*  
*quibus impulsereis & incruentis victoriis, aptam esse Veneris*  
*frondem crediderunt, quod non Martius, sed quasi Veneris*  
*quidam triumphus foret.*

r Pigh. l. Ty-  
 rannif-  
 A. Gel.  
 not Attic.  
 l. 2. c. 11.

FINIS.

# INDEX RERUM ET VERBORUM

maxime insignium.

<b>A</b> Litera in tabula, scriptat, quid significet,	135	<i>Aerarium</i> unde dictum	13
<i>A</i> litera salutaris	246	<i>Aerarium</i> quomodo differebat a filco	183
<i>Abdicere</i> quid?	170	<i>Aerarium</i> militare	13, 182
<i>Abire</i> Flaminio	55	<i>Aerarium</i> sanctius	13
<i>Acca</i> Laurentia quæ & ei cur sacra instituta?	47	<i>Aere</i> diruti qui, & unde dicti?	271
<i>Accensi</i> qui?	169	Grave	
<i>Accipere</i> fiduciam	240	<i>Aes</i>   Signatum	240
<i>Accumbendi</i> ratio apud Romanos		circa <i>Aes</i> & libram	233
qualis?	122	per <i>Aes</i> libram venditio	249
<i>Acerra</i> quid	78	<i>Aesculapii</i> insula	15
<i>Acciaci</i> ludi	64	<i>Aestimo</i> unde?	228
<i>Aliones</i> redbibitoria quæ?	180	quid?	100
<i>Altus</i> in fabula nec plures, nec pauciores esse debent, quam quinque	180	<i>Agere</i> ad populum cum populo	216
<i>Addicere</i> quid significet?	170	<i>Agere</i> de plano quid?	208
<i>Addicti</i> bona quæ?	170	<i>Agere</i> forum quid	15
<i>Addicti</i> servi qui?	33, 170	<i>Agere</i> pro tribunali quid	208
<i>Adjudicialis</i> coena quæ?	66	<i>Agere</i> velicacim	259
<i>Adorea</i> quid	275	<i>Aggere</i> proprie quid	161
<i>Adscriptus</i> civis quis?	215	ad <i>Agnatos</i> & gentiles deducendus est Prov.	233
<i>Adversaria</i>	137	<i>Agonales</i> Salii	57
<i>Adulterium</i> quid?	157	<i>Agonalis</i> mons	5
<i>Advocatus</i> filci	183	<i>Agones</i> qui & unde dicti	70
<i>Ædes</i> sacra	22	<i>Agones</i> capitolini	93
<i>Ædes</i> Saturni	13	<i>Agones</i> , Quinquennales	94
<i>Ædiles</i> unde dicti?	179	<i>Agrariae</i> leges, vid. leges.	
<i>Ædiles</i> Cerialis qui, & unde dicti?	180	<i>Agri</i> scriptuarii	269
<i>Ædiles</i> Curules qui, & unde dicti?	180	<i>Ala</i> aciei	260
<i>Ædiles</i> plebii qui?	180	<i>Alarum</i> præfecti	260
<i>Æra</i> Coribantia, & unde dicta?	64	<i>Alba</i> toga quomodo differebat a candida	152
<i>Ærarii</i> qui?	188	<i>Alb.</i> dies qui	132
		<i>Albo</i> galernus	35
		Altare	

*Index Rerum & Verborum.*

<i>Aliare</i> quid, & unde dict.	35	<i>Apex</i> quid	55
<i>Alte</i> præcincti pro expeditis dicti	151	<i>Apex</i> pileorum genus	59
<i>Amberuales</i> hostiæ	48	<i>Apollinares</i> ludi qui	88
<i>Ambulatoria</i> cœna	126	<i>Aqua</i> & igni interdicere	188
<i>Amicus</i> pop Rom.	270	<i>Aquila</i> pro primopilatu	259
<i>Amicus</i> & Socius Senat. & Pop.	270	<i>Ara</i> quid & unde dicta	23
Rom.	270	<i>Arae</i> quare gramineæ dictæ	ibid.
<i>Amphitheatrum</i> quid	19	Ad te tanquam ad <i>Aram</i> confugimus	4
<i>Amphora</i> Attica	218	<i>Aryca</i> custodia genus	196
<i>Amphora</i> Italica	ibid.	<i>Archigallus</i> quid & unde dict.	63
<i>Amphora</i> mellaria	62	<i>Arcus</i> triumphalis	274
<i>Ampliari</i> quid	244. 245. 246	<i>Arena</i>	19
<i>Ampliatio</i> quid	246	in <i>Arenam</i> descendere	ibid.
<i>An</i>   auctor esset	249, 250	<i>Arenarii</i> qui dicti	ibid.
sponderet		<i>Aries</i> machinæ genus, & ejus de-	
satisfaret		scriptio	265
<i>Ancile</i> cœlo delapsum	57	<i>Arietem</i> emisit prov.	59
<i>Andabatae</i> & <i>Andabatarum</i> more	104	<i>Arma</i> concutere	255
<i>Angues</i> pinge duos, id est, duos ge-	40	<i>Armamaxæ</i>	85
nios	40	<i>Armilla</i> donum militare	275
<i>Augusticlavus</i>	155	<i>Armis</i> versis pugnare	100
<i>Augusticlavii</i>	ibid.	<i>Arvales</i> fratres qui, quot, & unde	
<i>Annalis</i> lex	220	dicti	57
<i>Anniversariae</i> feriæ quæ	133	<i>Aruspices</i> unde dicti	48
<i>Annonæ</i> præfectus	180	<i>As</i>	212, 229, 234
<i>Annua</i> lex	169	<i>Asiatica</i> Creta	269
<i>Annulati</i> pedes	204	<i>Asylum</i>	3
<i>Annulus</i> in nuptiis dari solitus	72	Ad te tanquam ad <i>Asylum</i> confugi-	
<i>Annus</i> a Romulo institutus	128	mus	4
quasi annulus	ibid.	<i>Atallanae</i> unde dictæ	106
<i>Bissextilis</i>	130	<i>Atri</i> dies qui	132
<i>Julianus</i>	129	<i>Auctio</i> quid	225
<i>magnus</i> & <i>vertens</i>	130	<i>Auctor</i> quis	49
<i>Ante cœnium</i> quid, & unde dict.	121	<i>Auctoritati</i> quales gladitores	99
<i>Antep'iani</i> qui	269	<i>Autoritas</i> , jus domini	235
<i>Antesignani</i> qui	128	<i>Augurandi</i> ceremonia	49
<i>Ant</i> quo quid significet	289	<i>Auguratus</i> semel alicui datus, ei-	
In <i>Auliam</i> damnari	205	dem dum v'xerat, adimī non po-	
		tuū	49
		<i>Au-</i>	

Index

<i>Augures</i> unde dicti, & eorum numerus initio, & deinceps quantus	48	<i>Bestiarii</i> qui	201
<i>Auguria</i> impetrativa	50	<i>Biclinium</i> unde dictum	122
<i>Auguria</i> Oblativa	50	<i>Bissextilis</i> annus qui	130
<i>Auguria</i> prospera & aduersa quando dicta	50	<i>Bissextilis</i> dies quis	130
<i>Augurum</i> Collegium	49	<i>Boalia</i>	57
<i>Augustales</i> ludi	97	<i>Bona</i> Dea & quare dicta	62
<i>Augustus</i> , Octavius Cæsar dictus	171	<i>Buperii</i> luda	67
<i>Auibus</i> bonis & malis quid	48	<i>Bustuarii</i> qui & unde dicti	80.99
<i>Avis</i> sinistra quid significet	51	<i>Bustum</i> quid & unde dict.	80.99
<i>Aurigarum</i> ta&ones	91	C	
<i>Aurum</i> Coronarium quid & unde dictum	224	C. Litera condemnationis nota	
<i>Auspiciari</i> rem quid	48		246
<i>Auspices</i> quasi Avispices	48	<i>Caballus</i> mons	5
<i>Auspiciis</i> bonis, malis	48	<i>Calibaris</i> hasta	72
<i>Auspicium</i> coactum quid, & unde dictum	51	<i>Caelius</i> mons	5
<i>Auxilia</i> quæ	256	<i>Caesar</i> , Iuuentutis Princeps	172
<i>Auxiliare</i> quid	51	<i>Caesar</i> Nobilissimus	172
B		<i>Caesares</i>	171, 172
B. F. in senatus consultus quid significet	162	<i>Caius</i> <i>Caia</i> mariti & uxor dicti	71
<i>Balista</i> quid, & unde dicta	263	<i>Calantica</i>	156
A Band of souldiers, cur sic dict.		<i>Calata</i> Comitia	134, 233
<i>Bandosus</i>	261	<i>Calcei</i> lunari	157
<i>Bandum</i>	260	<i>Calcei</i> mullei	157
<i>Barritum</i> tollere	235	<i>Calcei</i> vincinati	158
<i>Basilica</i> pars templi quæ	20	<i>Calculi</i> Palamediaei	118
<i>Basilica</i> Pauli quæ	910	<i>Calendæ</i>	130
<i>Basilicus</i> iactans in ludo tessario	114	ad <i>Calendas</i> Græcas	158
<i>Bellare</i> cæstu quid	97	<i>Caligo</i>	158
<i>Bellum</i> quomodo indici solitum?	59	<i>Calumniam</i> jurare, dejurare	245
<i>Berecynthia</i> unde dicta	63	<i>Calumniari</i> , Prævaricari, Tergiversari, quomodo differunt	239
<i>Bisfis</i> quid	224	<i>Campus</i> Martius quare dictus Tiberinus	15
		<i>Campus</i> Sceleratus	14
		<i>Candida</i> toga	153
		nomenclatio	
		assiduitas	} in Candidatis } 149
		benignitas	
		blandicia	
		<i>Candidatus</i> Principis	153
			Can

Rerum & verborum.

201	<i>Candidatus</i> Quæstor	153	<i>Celerum</i> Tribunus	<i>ibid.</i>
122	<i>Candidatus</i> unde	148	<i>Censio</i> hastaria	271
130	<i>Canis &amp; Caricula</i> , jactatus in lu		<i>Censores</i> , <i>Censoria</i> virga	166
130	do tessario	114	<i>Census</i> quid significet	234
57	<i>Canon</i> , ut <i>Canon</i> Alexandrinus urbis		<i>Centesimæ</i> o legionis	273
62	Romæ, &c. Jureconsultis quid?		<i>Centrones</i> qui & unde dicti	194
67		227	<i>Centum-viri</i>	168.211
80.99	<i>Capita</i> vel navim, ludi genus	121	<i>Centuria</i> quid	257
80.99	<i>Capite</i> censi	145	<i>Centuria</i> Prærogativa	142
	<i>Capite</i> damnatus	168	<i>Centurio</i>	145
nota	de ejus <i>Capite</i> quærito	247	primus <i>Centurio</i>	259
246	<i>Capitis</i> dimicatio	165	<i>Centuriones</i>	238.257
5	<i>Capitis</i> diminutio, maxima, media,		<i>Cerata</i> tabula	117
72	minima	187	<i>Cereales</i> ludi	84
5			<i>Ceres</i> sacrificat. Prov.	45
172	<i>Capitolini</i>   ludi	93	<i>Ceres</i> quomodo effingi solita?	<i>ib.</i>
172	agones		<i>Cerites</i> prima municipales	270
1,172	<i>Capitolinus</i> mons	4	<i>Cerites</i> tabulæ	<i>ibid.</i>
73	<i>Capitolium</i> unde	4	<i>Cervi</i> , pars aggeris, quare dicti?	261
156	<i>Capnomicæ</i>	53	<i>Cestus</i>	92.157
4,233	<i>Caput</i> contubernii	257	<i>Chæus</i> , quid in talorum ludo?	113
157	<i>Caput</i> Porcinum in bello quid, &		<i>Chloris</i> Flora dicta	8
157	quare dictum?	260	<i>Chorus</i> tam e viris, quam mulieribus	
158	<i>Carcer</i> ab Ergastulo differt	195	constabat	108
118	<i>Carceres</i> in circo quid & unde?	71	<i>Cibariae</i> leges	228
130	a <i>Carceribus</i> ad metam	17	<i>Cimelarchium</i> quid	13
158	<i>Carpior</i>	124	<i>Cinctura</i> laxior	150
158	<i>Castoris</i> templum	12	<i>Cinctura</i> strictior	151
245	<i>Cataculæ</i> quid & unde	203	<i>Cinctus</i> Gabinus	150
rgiver-	<i>Kalædæus</i>	107	<i>Cincturus</i>	256
239	<i>Kalædæus</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Circenses</i> ludi	89
s Tibe-	<i>Catastrophe</i> vitæ humanæ	177	<i>Circumvenire</i> quid signif.	214
15	<i>Kadæti</i> , i opus	205	<i>Circus</i> quare dicitur fallax	17
14	<i>Cavea</i> quid	18	<i>Circus</i> maximus	16
113	<i>Cavea</i> idem quod amphitheatrum	19	<i>Cispus</i> collis	6
149	<i>Caveæ</i> quæ pares amphitheatrum <i>ib.</i>		<i>Cives</i> originarii	32
	<i>Causa</i> Capitales	165	<i>Civilis</i> dies quomodo dividitur	132
	<i>Cedere</i> de gradu	101	<i>Civis</i> repetitius	30
153	<i>Celeres</i> qui & unde	160	<i>Civitate</i> donatus	32
Can-			<i>Clam</i> an palam	239
			<i>Clam</i>	

# Index

<i>Clarigatio</i> quid	50	<i>Comitia</i> centuriata	135.145
infra <i>Classē</i>	144	<i>Comitia</i> Pontificia	135
<i>Classici</i> scriptores	145	<i>Comitia</i> Aedilitia	135
<i>Classicum</i> canere	156.255	<i>Comitia</i> Tribura	135.147
<i>Classicus</i>	145	<i>Comitialis</i> dies	134
<i>Cientes</i> qui	27	<i>Comitialis</i> homo	134
<i>Clodius</i> accusat mœchos, Prov.	63	<i>Comitialis</i> morbus	242
<i>Coactum</i> auspiciū	51	<i>Comitium</i> quid & unde	10
<i>Codex</i> unde	138	<i>Comœdiæ</i> unde, & ejus partes	106
<i>Codex</i> suplicium quale	298	<i>Comœdiæ</i> & <i>Tragœdiæ</i> differentiæ	
<i>Codex</i> robustus, locus in carcere	196	quædam	106
<i>Coena</i> unde dicta	121	<i>Comperendinari</i> quid proprie	244
<i>Coena</i> adjicialis, Pontificia	66		245
<i>Coena</i> ulmea	125	<i>Compitales</i> ludi	97
<i>Coena</i> caput	125	<i>Conceptivæ</i> feriæ	133
<i>Cognoscere</i> , & pronunciare quomo-		<i>Conclamare</i> vasa	255
do differunt	19	<i>Conclamatum</i> est	77
<i>Cohors</i>	257	<i>Concubium</i>	132
<i>Cohors</i> prætoria	183	<i>Conditione</i> tua non utar	75
<i>Coire</i> quid signif.	214	<i>Confarreatio</i>	72
<i>Collatis</i> signis pugnare	255	<i>Conferre</i> signa	255
<i>Collegii</i> Magister	49	<i>Congiarium</i>	148
<i>Colligatis</i> vasis	255	<i>Conscripti</i> patres quomodo primum	
<i>Collina</i>	26	dicti	148
<i>Collis</i> {		<i>Consuales</i> ludi	89
		<i>Consul</i>	163
		<i>Consul</i> major prior	164
<i>Collis</i> {		<i>Consularis</i> vir	195
		<i>Consules</i> Honorarii, ordinarii	195
		<i>Consules</i> non Honorarii, & suffecti	165
<i>Colles</i> hortulorum	7	<i>Consul</i> olim Neptunus dictus	89
<i>Collumbar</i>	198	<i>Contendere</i> ex provocacione, con-	
<i>Collonia</i> Romana	267	tendere Sacramento	250
<i>Colonia</i> deductio	297	<i>Conticinium</i>	132
<i>Colonia</i> Latina	268	<i>Contubernium</i> , <i>contubernii</i> Caput	
<i>Colonia</i> Italiae	268		257
<i>Comessatio</i>	121	<i>Convivarum</i> quantus numerus	123
<i>Comitia</i> & <i>Comitium</i> , quomodo dif-		<i>Convicia</i> Romano, quam varia	
ferunt	11		121
<i>Comitia</i> calata	134.233		XIII

Rerum & verborum.

35.145	Κῶος ἡδὲ Χίος	113	Curiae olim apud Rom. quot.	47
135	Cornix fecit auspiciū in sponsali-		Curiales Flamines	47
135	bus	72	Curialis domus	48
35.147	Cornu dextrum vel sinistramacie	260	Curio Maximus	42
134	Cornua in libris quid	139.140	Curiones Flamines dicti	55
134	Corona Castrensis, Vallaris	276	Curiones sexaginta	47
242	Corona Civica, Querneā	276	Curionis	48
10	Corona Muralis	276	Curulis sella	164
106	Corona Navalis, Rostrata	276	Custodes qui	136
ferentia	Corona obsidionalis, Graminea	275	Custodia lignea	196
106	Corona Ovalis	276.277	Cybellae vel Cybele	63
244	Corona Triumphalis, aurea	275	Cybelleus circulator	64
245	Coronae, dona militaria	175	D	
97	Coronarum usus in conviviis	124	Damnari in metallum, & Dam-	
133	Sub Corona quid	267	nari in opus metalli	260
255	Coronis quid	139	Damnatio ad bestias	203
77	Corybantes unde	64	Damnatio in gradium	202
132	Corybantia aera	64	Damnatio in ludum	201
75	Cothurnus	110	Damnatus voti	98
72	Colis	113	Dapes Saliarum	58
255	Crepusculum	131	Datim ludere	210
148	Creta Asiatica	269	Datores in pilae lusu	119
rimum	Cretata ambitio	153	Dea bona	62
148	Cretula usus in literis signandis	138	Dea viri placā	75
89	Cribrum Carnificinum	194	Debitorum quomodo tractari soliti	3
163	Crux	192	Decanus quis	257
164	Culius	198	Decem viri	60.173
195	Cultuarii	70	Decem viri S. litibus iudicandis	209
195	Inter Cuneos residere	19	Decimatio legionis	273
cullecti	Cuneus in theatris quid	19	Decretoria tela	180
165	Cuneus militum quid, & cur dictus	260	Decumae Decumanus	222.269
89		266	Decumanus idem quod maximus, &	
cor-	Cuniculi	266	quare	262
250	Cuniculis oppugnare	266	Decunx	234
132	Curia per se quid signif.	5	Decuriae	127.210.257.258
Caput	Curia per se idem aliquando quod		Decuri	212
257	domus Curialis	48	Decuriae	127.210.257.258
us 123	Hostilia		Decurio	312
varia	Pompeia	6	Decurio quot significet	267
121	Julia		Dejestio cfaxo	201
Kōus			Nn 2	Delet-

Index

<i>Delubrum</i> quid & unde	21	<i>Dis</i> ratis aliquid facere	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Deorum</i> mater	63	<i>Diluculum</i>	132
<i>Depontani</i>	16. 135	<i>Delud</i> a in fabulis	439
<i>Deputatio</i>	189	<i>D'machari</i>	104
<i>Desultorium</i> ingenium	15	<i>D'micare</i> ad certum	100
<i>Desultorius</i> equus	15	<i>Dimiatu</i> s aper omnia habet eadem	
<i>Deunx</i>	224	quæ totus, Prov.	229
<i>Devorat</i> sacra haud immolata	71	<i>Diminutio</i> Capitis, maxima, media,	
<i>Devovere</i> diis inferis quid	27	minima	117
<i>Dialis</i> Flamen	54	<i>D'ribitores</i>	136
<i>D'andemons</i>	6	<i>D'scincti</i> qui	256
<i>Dicam</i> scribere	236	<i>D'scumbendi</i> ratio	122
<i>Dictator</i>	174	<i>D'scus</i>	70. 119
<i>Die</i> noni pro die nono	97	<i>Divisores</i>	149
<i>Diem</i> alicui dicere	245	<i>Divortium</i>	75
<i>Dies</i> & atri	132	<i>Do</i> , dico, addico	134. 170
<i>Dies</i> bissextus	130	<i>Dodrans</i>	234
<i>Dies</i> civilis quomodo dividitur	122	<i>Domus</i> Curialis	84
<i>Dies</i> comitiales	134	<i>Dona</i>	273. &c.
<i>Dies</i> fasti, ex parte fasti, & nefasti	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Donatica</i> hasta	175
<i>Dies</i> festi, feriat, profesti, intercfi	132	<i>Dubia</i> cœna	125
<i>Dies</i> iusti	33	<i>Ducere</i> uxorem	75
<i>Dies</i> perendinus	233	<i>Duella</i>	234
<i>Dies</i> tertius	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Dnum</i> viri sacris faciundis	60
<i>Dies</i> posttridiani, & Aegyptiaci	132	E	
<i>Dissarreat'o</i>	73	<i>E</i> Culens	199
<i>Dissidere</i> idem	247	<i>Edictum</i> unde	169
<i>Dig'ito</i> provocare	105	<i>Edictum</i> peculiare & novum	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Digitum</i> attollere, deditionis signum	135	<i>Edictum</i> peremptorium	245
item emptionis	225	<i>Edictum</i> perpetuum	169
<i>D'i</i> & <i>D'vi</i> quomodo differunt	36	<i>Effari</i> templa quid	21
<i>Dii</i> animales qui	37	<i>Elephantini</i> libri qui	14
<i>Dii</i> communes	38	<i>Eleusina</i> Ceres dicta	44
<i>Dii</i> consentes		<i>Elogium</i> quid	193
maiorum gentium	36	<i>Eloquentia</i> candidatus	153
nobiles		<i>Emanci'p</i> ari qui	232
<i>Dii</i> patris, <i>Dii</i> tutelares	38	<i>Emanci'p</i> ari defierunt esse agnati	232
		<i>Emanci'p</i> atio	233. 243
		<i>Emisse</i> arietem, Prov.	59
		<i>Empti</i> de lapide, de furca	201
		<i>Epi-</i>	

Rerum & verborum.

ibid.	Epitaphis Quid	107	Farracia quid	73
232	Epulorum Triumviri	66	Fartor	148
439	Equeſtria	18	Fasces pro magistratu	161
104	Equeſtris ordo	ibid.	Fasces lubmſtere	ibid.
100	Egri πομπικοί & δεσποτικοί	90	Faſti dies. & ex parte faſti,	134
eadem	Equitum diſtributio	257	Fatua	dona appellata 62
229	Equitum Magiſter	ibid.	Fauna	
media,	Equitum præfecti	258	Fax prima	132
117	Equus militaris	29	Februarinus unde dictus	42
136	Equus publicus	ibid.	Feretrius cur Iupiter dictus	275
256	Epuns Solis	90	Feriae Imperativæ, & Indiſctiv.	133
122	Ergaſtulum unde dictum	195. 104	Feriae Latinæ	ibid.
0. 119	*Εργαστήριον quid Gellio ſignif.	262	Feriae privatæ, publicæ, anniverſariæ, ſtativæ, & conceptivæ	ibid.
149	Εχάτοι qui dicti	203	Feriat dies	ibid.
75	Eſquilina tribus	26	Ferre legem	143
4. 170	Eſquilinus mons	6	Fefi dies	133
234	Eſſedarii qui	104	Fides flamines	59
84	Ευκρίπιδης Αχαιοί apud Homerum	48. 104	Fidiculae	200
3. &c.	Euripidis jactus in teſſeriſ	117	Fidus idem olim quod fœdus	59
175	Exaggero unde	261	Figere legem & refigere	143
125	Exequiarum ritus	78	Figere tabulam	ibid.
75	Exercitoria tela	100	Fiscus ab Aſrario differt	183
234	Extiſſices qui & unde dicti	52	Flagella Triumviralia	207
60	Extramuranens cur Mars appellatur	75	Flagra taxillata	ibid.
199	Extremi agminis ductores	257	Flama	54
169	F		Flamen dialis	ibid.
ibid.			Martis	
245	F Abiani Luperci	44	Quirinalis	
169	Fabianus fornix	275	Flamines quot & unde dicti	54
21	Fabulae palliatae & togatae	100	Flamines Curiales	55
14	Factiones aliae & ruſſicae	91	Flamines majores, & minores	ibid.
44	Factores in pilæ luſu	119	Flaminiae ædes	ibid.
193	Fagutalis Jupiter	7	* λανθάνει	ibid.
153	Fagutalis mons	7	Flaminicae & Flaminia	ibid.
232	Familia appellatione quid aliquoties ſignificatur	105	Flaminio abi e	ibid.
232	Familiaſis pars in victimis	52	Flaminicus	72
243	Fana ſiltere	21	Flexumines	160
59	Fanum quid & unde dictum	20	Flora dea	7
201				Flo-
Epi-				

Index

<i>Florales ludi</i>	87	<i>Fuste cxdī</i>	272
<i>Florales tubæ</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Fustuarium meretur</i>	272
<i>Focus</i> quid & unde dictus	24	G	
pro aris & <i>Focis</i> certare	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Galli</i> Cybelles sacerdotes	63
<i>Faciales</i> unde dicti	58	<i>Galli</i> gladiatores quales	103
<i>Fædus</i> quid	70	<i>Gallica</i> quid	127
<i>Folium</i> Sybellæ, vid. <i>Cybelle</i> folium		<i>Gallicinum</i>	132
<i>Follis</i> pila qualis	119	<i>Gemonia</i> scalæ ubi	201
<i>Forfex</i> , seu <i>Forceps</i> militum	206	<i>Genialis</i> quid signif.	40
<i>Fori</i> in circo maximo quid	16	<i>Genialis</i> arbor quæ	39
<i>Fornices</i>	274	<i>Genialis</i> lectus	75
<i>Fornix</i> Fabianus	275	<i>Genio</i> indulgere	40
<i>Forum</i> quot modis sumitur	8	<i>Genium</i> defraudare	40
<i>Forum</i> agere	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Genius</i> bonus & malus	38
<i>Forum</i> indicare	<i>ibid.</i>	<i>Genius</i> loci	40
<i>Forum</i> Augusti	9	<i>Geno</i> idem quod gigno	39
<i>Forum</i> Julium	9	<i>Gladiatura</i>	98
<i>Forum</i> Palladium	9	<i>Gladius</i> in iudiciis quid	168
<i>Forum</i> Romanum, & <i>Forum</i> vetus		<i>Globus</i> militum	260
	9	<i>Gradivus</i> a gradiendo	57
<i>Forum</i> Salustii	9	<i>Gradus</i> in gladiatura quid	101
<i>Forum</i> Trojani	9	<i>Græca</i> sacra, <i>Græca</i> sacerdos	45
<i>Forum</i> transitorium, & cur sic dictum	9	<i>Graminea</i> ara, hasta, corona, vid. <i>Ara</i> , <i>Hasta</i> , <i>Corona</i>	
<i>Fratres</i> arvales, qui, quot & unde dicti	47	<i>Grande</i> sophos quid	94
<i>Fractio</i> stipendii	271	<i>Gymnici</i>	92
<i>Fregit</i> subsellia	93	<i>Gyaxia</i>	62
<i>Fruentariae</i> leges	227	H	
<i>Fruentum</i> æstimatum } decumanum } emptum } imperatum }	228	<i>Hæredes</i> ex toto asse	137
		<i>Hæredes</i> in ima cera	
		<i>Hæredes</i> legatarii	
		<i>Hæredes</i> primæ cææ	
		<i>Hæredes</i> secundi	235
<i>Funalia</i> unde	81	<i>Hæredes</i> ex deince	
<i>Fundus</i> & <i>Fundamentum</i> , cœnæ	125	ex quadrante	
<i>Funus</i>	28	extemuncia	233
de <i>Furca</i> redempti	201	sextula aspersus	
<i>Furcae</i> supplicium	190. 194	<i>Hæres</i> fiduciarius, & imaginarius	234
<i>Furcifer</i> unde	190	<i>Hæres</i> in totum assem institutus	quo-

Rerum & verborum.

272	quomodo differt ab	Haerede ex	lanualii	58
272	toto asse	235	Idus	243
	<i>Harpastum</i>	119	lentaculum unde dictum	121
63	<i>Hasta</i> Cœlibaris	72	Igni & aquæ interdicere	188
103	<i>Hasta</i> Centumviralis	168, 210	Ignobiles qui	30
127	<i>Hasta</i> pura		Ignominosa dimissio	271
132	donatica	275	Ignota capita	29
201	graminea		Illicet quid signif.	81
40	<i>Hasta</i> pura donati	271	Illois manibus accedere ad rem	69
39	<i>Hastæ</i> iudices	161	Illois pedibus	ib.
75	<i>Hastæ</i> tubjci	225	Imago idem quod nobilitas	30
40	<i>Hastaria</i> censio	271	Immolatio	69
40	<i>Hasta</i> qui	238, 259	Imperativa ferix	132
38	<i>Helepolis</i> genus machinæ describi-		Imperator	258
40	tur	266	Imperator quot signif.	171, 358
39	<i>Hemones</i> aliquando homines dicti		Imperatoris nomen donum milita-	
98		37	re	273
168	<i>Herbam</i> dare	276	Esse cum Imperio quid	222
260	<i>Hercules</i> , jactus in tessleris	114	Imperativa auguria	50
57	<i>Histrion</i> unde dictus	105	Inauspicato	48
101	<i>Homini</i> mortuo ossa ne legito	80	Incenfmarium	13
dos 45	<i>Fomo</i> Comicialis	134	Incenfus	234
a, vid. A-	<i>Homo</i> incertilaris	41	Incerare genua deorum	98
	<i>Fomo</i> omnium scenarum	18	Inceftus unde	157
94	<i>Homo</i> plurimarum palmarum	101	Indicare forum quid	8
92	<i>Homo</i> sacer	179	Indicta causa damnari	214
62	<i>Hoplomachorum</i> armatura	103	Indigites	36
	<i>Horrea</i> Sempromia	227	Inducie	270
	<i>Horti</i> Salustini	9	Inferix	80
	<i>Hostia</i> unde dicta	68	Ingenii qui	32
137	<i>Hostiare</i> victimam	68	Inire viam	249
	<i>Hostilia</i> Curia	6	Injustis vindictis & sacramentis ali-	
	<i>Hostilis</i> pars in victis	53	enos fundos petere	252
235	<i>Hymen</i> <i>Hymeneæ</i>	75	Inferpta ergastula	240
	I		Inferitti servi	206
	<i>I.D.T.S.P.</i> quid	245	Intendere actionem, vel litem	245
	<i>Jacere</i> in tenatu	16	Intercalaris dies	129
ginarius	<i>Jactus</i> pronus, plenus, supinus, ina-	117	Intercedere	143
33	nis	117	Intereffi dies	133
utur 274	<i>Ianiculus</i> mons	8	Intervex	174
quo-			Intor-	

# Index

Intervallum quid	261	Lana qualis vestis	49
Inonuit laevum	51	Laevum in rebus sacris quid	51
Fortiumphe	374	Laminae	200
Irronpassia, ludi genus	80	Lunis cum tinnabulis	189
Italum	196	Lanistae qui	105
Indicatum solvere	244	Lanx	70
Indices hastae	168	Lapis manalis	57
Indices lecti sortitione,		Lapis pro mille pass.	172
editione, editio	243	Laquearii quibus armis pugnare lo-	
alterni		liti	104
Indices quaestionum	210	Lare sub parvo	41
Indices selecti	220	Lares	41
Indicium dare	349	Lari sacrificat	41
Indicium decuriae	237	Largitio	149
Indicum reiectio	246	Lata fuga	249
Indicum sortitio, sub sortitio	246	Latitans collis	5
sub Iugum quid	267	Laticlavia, Laticlavis	155
Inones	39	Latinae feriae	133
Inonii	58	Latinini nominis socii	215
Innus sive Innus aliquando nomen		Latinus quis	215
Panis	53	Latro & Latrunculus, unde dicti	118
Iupiter Feretrius quare dictus	275	Laudare defunctum pro rostris	76
Iurare calumniam, sive in licem	245	Leetus genialis & adversus	75
Iurare Jovem lapidem, vel per	10-	Legatio mandata, votiva, libera	219
vem lapidem	253	Legatus	258
Iure vocatae centuriae	147	Legatus quot significat	189
Ius & lex quomodo differunt	208	Legio quid, & unde	256
Ius honorarium	169	Legio Alaudarum	138
Ius papyrianum	209	Legio iusta	257
Ius pro loco in quo Praetor Iudex		Legio quadrata	256
sedebat	248	Legionis decimatio, vicefimatio, cen-	
in Ius vocare	208	tesimatio	273
in Ius vocatio	245	Legionis divisio	5
Iusta	79	Lemniscata palma	101
Iuvenales ludi	111	Lemniscus quid	101
		Lestum	82
		Lex & ius quomodo differunt	208
<b>L</b>		Lex Curiata, Centuriata	143
Litera Graecis ampliacionis sig-	247	Legis promulgatio	141
num	156	Leges Agrariae	226
Lacerna quid	256		de
Lacernatus oppositas togato			

*Rerum & verborum.*

49	de ambitu	241	de Magistrat.	220
51	Cibariæ	218	de Provinciis	224
200	de Civitate & iure civium	214	ad relegionem spect.	313
189	ad Comitia spectantes	216	Cornelia Agrari	226
105	duodecim tabularum	173	de iudiciis	239
70	Lex duodecim tabularum de vindictis	248	de Magistratibus	210
57		227	de Municipiis	215
172	<i>Leges Frumentariæ</i>	227	de Provinciis	222
gnare 10-	de Iudiciis & iudiciis	236	de Sicariis, Veneficio & Patrici-	
104	de Legibus	221	dio	247
41	de Magistratibus	219	Sumptuaria	230
41	Majestæte	241	Lex Didia	230
41	Re Militari	231	Domitia	112
149	Pecuniis repetundis	243	Lex Fabia	241
249	Provinciis	222	Fannia	229
5	Religionem spectantibus	211	Furia	234
155	de Senatu & Senatoribus	218	Fusia	226
133	Sumptuariæ	228	Lex Gabinia Comitialia	217
215	Tabellariæ	217	militaris	231
215	de Testamentis	233	Gellia Cornelia	216
dicti 118	de Tutelis	231	Lex Hieranica	218
ris 76	de Usa-capione	235	Hircia	220
75	<i>Lex accusatoria</i>	236	Lex incerta de nexu	239
era 219	<i>Lex Acilia</i>	244	Iudicaria Cæsaris	237
258	Acilia Calpurnia	241	Iulia de Iudiciis	237
189	Ælia	216	de Maiestæte	241
256	Antia	239	de Provinciis	223
138	Antodia	227	Iunia de pecuniis repetundis	224
257	Ateria	186	de peregrinis	215
256	Atinia	235	Iunia Licinia de triundino	
cio, cen-	Aurelia	237		221
273	Cœlia	217	Lex Latoria	232
5	Cassia	217	Licina de Sodaliitiis	242
101	Cicilia Didia	221	Sumptuaria	230
101	Lex Cincia	238	Licina Aebucio	222
81	Claudia	218	Lex Licinia Muria	216
208	Clodia de Comitibus	117	Livia	236
143	de cipro	224	Lex Mancipii	240
141	defrument.	229	Manilia Comitialis	218
226	de intercess.	221	Militaris	231
de				

O o

Mem-

Index.

Memnonia	239	Libri unde	136
Muneralis	239	Libripens unde	240
Lex Orchia	229	Lilores qui & unde	160
Lex Papia	214	Linum incidere	138
Papia ad religionem spectans	217	Licare	70
ad comitia spect.	ibid.	Lite vel causa cadere	210
Plautia	217	in Litemurare	245
Pompeia	ibid.	Litis contestatio, redemptio, aestima-	
Portia	214	tio quomodo differunt	244
Lex Quadiupli	235	Literari	206
Lex Rhemnina	239	Litrus	49
Roscia	211	Loculi	18
Rupilia	136	Luceres	26
Lex Sempronia Agraria	226	Lucina Dea quæ	73
de Civitate	214	Lucus unde dictus	23
de comitiis	218	Ludorum Romanorum divisio	83
Frumentaria	227	Ludi honorarii	98
de Judiciis	236	Ludi juvenales	111
de Provinciis	222	Ludi plebei	96
Servilia de Civitate	219	Ludi quinquennales	94
de Judiciis	230	Ludi Romani, Magni Consuales,	
Localis	244	Crescentes	89
Sylvani & carbonis	215	Ludi sacri	83
Lex Terentia Cassia	227	Ludi seculares	95
Titia	223	Ludus Troianus	110
Tullia de Ambitu	242	Lugere differt ab elugere	82
de Senat.	218	Lupa aluit Romulum, & Remum ex-	
Lex Valeria	222	positos	43
Varia	141	Lupercalubi	41
Varinia	224	Lupercalium origo & ceremoniæ	41
Voconia	120	Luperci Fabiani	44
Labamina prima	70	Luperci Quinctiliani	44
Libano	69	Lupercorum licentia	44
Libellos desicere	225	Lusoria tela	100
Liberatora	152	Lustrum	166
Libertini ingenui, alii Libertini	32	Lustrum condere	166
Liberti	31	M	
Libitini, Libitinarii	78	Machina bellicæ	269
Libitinarii videm quod copularis	78	Machinis oppugnare	266

Mactare hostiam 70  
Magi-

Rerum & verborum.

136	<i>Magister per se quid</i>	189	<i>Mavors</i>	37
240	<i>Magister Collegii</i>	49	<i>Megalensis ludi</i>	81
160	<i>Magister Equitum</i>	175	<i>Megalensis purpura</i>	84
138	<i>populi Magister</i>	17	<i>Megalefia</i>	83
70	<i>Magistratum ab re</i>	14	<i>Mellavia amphora</i>	62
210	<i>Magistratum ambire, inire</i>	14	<i>Menses Romanorum quales</i>	128
245	<i>Magistratus quis</i>	159	<i>Merenda unde dicta;</i>	121
estima-	<i>Magistratus maiores</i>	140.159	<i>Mereri sub hoc vel illo Duce</i>	253
244	minores	159	<i>Meridiani qui</i>	204
206	<i>Magistratus paticii, plebei</i>	159	<i>de Mercede</i>	132
49	<i>Magistratus Quinqueduanus</i>	174	<i>ad Meridiem</i>	132
18	<i>Magna mater</i>	63	<i>Meridies</i>	132
26	<i>Mala manio</i>	196	<i>Meta</i>	17
73	<i>Malleoli genus machinae</i>	266	<i>Metallum</i>	265
23	<i>Mancipatio</i>	232.240	<i>Mnagogus</i>	64
83	<i>Mancipatio fiduciaria</i>	240	<i>Miles emeritus</i>	254
98	<i>Mancipatus Mancipium</i>	240	<i>Militares mulctae</i>	271 &c.
111	<i>Mancipes</i>	209	<i>Militaria dona</i>	273 &c.
96	<i>res Mancipi</i>	229.242	<i>Militaris testudo</i>	262
94	<i>Mane</i>	13	<i>Milites per sacramentum</i>	}
nsuales,	<i>Manes, mali genii</i>	39	conjunctionem	
89	<i>Manibus illotis accedere ad rem</i>	69	evocationem seu	
83	<i>Manibus, pedibusque discedere in a-</i>		evocati	255
95	licium sententiam	16	<i>Milites Plani</i>	260
110	<i>Manipulares</i>	238	<i>Pretoriani</i>	183
82	<i>Manipuli</i>	257	<i>Subitarii</i>	155
numeri	<i>Manipulus militum</i>	260	<i>Manus qui, &amp; quare Planipedes dicti</i>	106
43	<i>ex iure Manu confertum te voce</i>	249	<i>Manica tabulae</i>	106
4	<i>Manum conferere, Manu confertio</i>	248.249	<i>Minerva</i>	58
4	<i>Manum, ffinis formula</i>	3	<i>Minutio</i>	96
44	<i>Manus in ludo gladiatorio</i>	117	<i>Misio</i>	101
44	<i>Manus in ludo tessorario</i>	117	<i>Misra</i>	156
100	<i>Mars effingi quomodo solebat</i>	57	<i>Mitraci</i>	64
166	<i>Mare proprio</i>	56	<i>Mittere vel dimittere Iudices in cog-</i>	
166	<i>Marte vario pugnatum est</i>	56	nitium	246
269	<i>Martialis ludi</i>	88	<i>Modice ator in convivio</i>	144
266	<i>Martialis collis</i>	5	<i>Molte</i>	69
70	<i>Mater Deorum</i>	63	<i>Monas tororum poetis</i>	113
Magi-			<i>Moritor</i>	141
			<i>Mons. Aventinus, Dianae mons.</i>	
			602	Mutius

Index

Murcius, Remonius, sacer	5	Nomina facere, liberare, exigere	33
Mons Caelius, Querculanus	5	Nominis delatio	245
Mons Capitolinus, Tarpeius, Saturni	4	Nomenclatio, Nomenclator	149
Mons Esquilinus	5	Nonæ	1309
Mons Palentinus	3	Nongenti qui	136
Mons Quirinalis, Agonalis, Caballus	5	Novi qui dicti	29
Mons Vaticanus	8	Nox intempeſta	}
Mons Viminalis, Figuralis	7	ad mediam Noctem	
Montorius	8	media Nocte	
Morbus Comitialis	142	de media Nocte	132
Morbus Sonticus	242	Nucibus relictis	120
Moribus deductio	249	Numelli	198
Multa ſuprema, minima	186	Numeri in ludo teſſerario	113
Multa militares	271, &c.	Numerus Steſichorius	225
Mulæ calceorum genus unde?	157	Nummus pro ſeſtertio	213
Munerari, qui?	98	Nunciatio	142
Municipium quid & unde?	270	Nuncium mittere, remittere	76
Municipium ſine ſuffragio	270	Nuncupare vota	97
cum ſuffragio	270	Nuptia	73
Munus pro gladiatura	98	Nuptia innuptæ	73
Munus honorarium	170	Nuptia ſacramento ignis, & aquæ	73
Munus offendere	203	Nuptilia dona	75
Murcia Venus dicta	6	Nympharum ædes	167
Murcius mons	6	O	
Murrhata, Murrhina potio	81	Obnunciatio	142
Muſca in convivii qui?	124	Obſervatio de cælo	143
Muſcula, machinæ genus	162	Ocrearum uſus in bellis	104
Mutare veſtem quid?	153	Olympica certamina	99
Midas, iactus teſſarum	116	Omen prærogativum	141
Myrmillones	103	Onager machinæ genus, ejuſque deſcriptio	264, 295
N		Opera & impenſa perit	92
N.L. quid ſignif.	246	Operam & oleum perdidit	92
Naulum Charontis.	80	Optima ſpolia	279
Nefasſtos dies	134	Opus collis	6
Nervus	197	Ops	62
Nexi qui	33	Optimates qui	31
Nexus	133, 239, 240	Oracula Sybillina	61
Nomen idem quod debitum	33	Orbela, gladiatores quidam ſic dicti	
		Orbis	

*Rerum & verborum.*

gere 33	Orbis militum	260	Pater Fiduciarius	232
245	Orcae quis usus in ludo tesserario	116	Peter Patratus	59
149		18	Patibulum	194
1309	Orchestra	10	Patres Conscripti quando primum	208
136	Offendere munus	74	Patricii qui	27
29	Ovatio quid & unde	117	Patroni qui	37
	Ovem unum	16	PausiCape quid	205
132	Ovilia, locus in campo Martio	89	Pecunarius	269
120	Ovis cum Mundo similitudo	125	Pecunia ablata, capta, coacta, conciliata, averfa	243
198	An Ovo ad mala	36	Pecuniae repetundae	243
113	Ovum in Cereali pompa quid		Pecuniam occupare	244
225		270	Peditum distributio	257
212	<b>P</b> Allio quid	96	Pelra quid	263
142	Pacanus concinere	96	Pendere idem quod solvere	240
76	Pamphilus & mirus opponuntur	119	Pennula	156
97	Paganica pila	119	Pennulam mihi scidit	124
73	Palmediaci calculi	3	Perduellis, Perduellionis, judicium	217
73	Palatia unde dicta	206	Pergamena a quo inventa	137
aque 73	Palatina tribus	97	Perones calceorum genus	158
75	Palatini ludi	57	Pessinuntia	63
167	Palatini Sallii	3	Pessinuntius sacerdos	212
	Palatinus mons	16	Petaurum	118
142	Palla	110	Phalerae, donum militare	271
142	Pallatae fabulae	150	Pikatoga	157
104	Palliatii pro Graecis dicti	150	Pignora, caedere, condere, rapere, auferre	163
93	Pallium	101	Pila paganica & trigonalis	119
141	Palma quare victoriae signum	101	Pilani Milites	260
que de	Palma lemniscata	154	ad Pileum vocare	32
64.295	Palmarum plurimarum homo	154	Pileus in re gladiatoria quid	102
93	Palmata toga	43	Pileus signum libertatis	32
93	Paludamentum	136	Pileus quomodo differt a palma, missione & rude	102
275	Pan Lyceus & ejus forma	103	Pilum quid	359.260
6	Papyrus	168	Pinarii	46
31	Parma & Parmularius	198.247	Pistrinum quid & unde	205
61	Parricidii Quæstores	105	in Pistrinum te dedam	205
c dictu	Parricidium quid			Pla.
Orbis	Paterfamilias aliquando denotat			

# Index

Planipedes exalcati	106	Præfectura	268
Plebs qui	27	Præfectus Aerarii	182
Plebiscitum	143, 211	Præfectus annonæ	180
Plumbæ charta	138	Præfectus Prætorio	182, 183
Poculum boni genii	40	Præfectus Urbis	172, 173
Poculum Charitatis	40	Præfixæ	78
Pæna quibus in hostes divictos utebantur Romani	267, &c.	Præcludum	100
Pæna, quibus in suos milites utebantur	171	Prærogativa tribus vel centuria	141
Pœta lauriati	93	Prætextata togæ	154
Pollicem convertere	104	Prætextata atas	254
Pollicem premere	ib. d.	Prætextata	106
Tollintores	77	Prætextatus a togato differt	154
Pomærium quid		Prætor urbanus seu major	107
Pompa	85	Prætor peregrinus seu minor	167
Pompa Circensis	86	Prætores unde	163, 182
Pontus pro toga	152	Prætores Cereales	167
Pons sublicius	65	Prætores fidei commissarii	ib.
de Ponte deiciendus	16	Prætores Quaestores	168, 110
Pontes per quos suffragia tulerint apud Romanos qui	ib.	Prætorum decemviralis	210
Pontifices unde dicti	65	Prætorium quot signi ficeret	182
Pontificia cœna	ib.	Prævaricari, calumniari, & te givertari quomodo differunt	239
Popæ	68	Prandium	121
Populares	31	Præfinitæ actiones	91
Popularia	18	Præfide Calendas	131
Porcus Trajanus	226	Præfide fax	252
Porta a portando	2	Præfide libamina	70
Portitores qui	269	Præfide mum pilum, Præfide pilus, Præfide pilus, Præfide pilus	259
Portorium Portarium unde	ib.	Præfide princeps juventutis	110, 172
Postignani	232	Præfide princeps inter milites Romanos qui	238, 256
Postulatio, Postulare aliquem do hosti vel illo crimine	245	Præfide principia que ergo ero post Principia	ib.
Portii qui	45	Præfide principium in Comitibus	214
Pœcidiæ hostiæ	68	Præfide pœcidiæ feriæ	133
Pœcincti qui	256	Præfide pœconful	148
in Pœcinctu stare vel vivere	ib.	Præfide profecti dies	133
Præconi publico sub jecti	224	Præfide proficere apud Prætozem	215
Prædes	269	Præfide Proletarii	145
			Pro-

RECIPIAM & VERBORUM.

268	Prolegus quid sit	10	Quæstatores Parricidii	168
182	Prolegus Ambitiosus, Cusutius, diva-		Quæstiones perpetue	ib.
180	paginus	109	Quæstor unde	177
183	Procurator	21	Quæstores avarii	ib.
173	Procurator Vadimonium	245	Quæstores provinciales	185
78	Promulgatio legis	141	Quæstores rerum capitalium	178
100	Pronunciare & cognoscere quomo-		Quæstores urbani	177
141	do discrepant	10	Querculanus mons	6
154	Procurator cœnæ	235	Quincunx quid	134
254	Procurator	184	Quindecim-viri sacris faciundis	60
106	Procurator	185	Quinque-viri epulorum	66
154	Procurator una	18	Quingenti-viri mensarii	181
107	Proscripti qui	188	Quintilis mensis	130
167	Proscriptis	107	Quirinales Salii	57
182	Provincia quot significet & unde di-		Quirinalis Flamen	54
167	cta	268	Quirinalis mons	5
ib.	Provinciam cepisti duram	ib.	Quirinus nomen Romuli	54
210	Provinciæ Consulares	184	R	
182	Prætorie		Pædæxos	160
281	Provincias comparate	184	Receptui canere	146
239	Sortiri		Recta cœna	225
121	Provocatores sive probatores	104	Recuperatores	167
91	Publicanus quis	169	Reddere	70
131	Pugrioriatela	100	Refigere legem	143
252	Pulla toga	153	Regina sacrorum	56
70	Pullarius	52	Reguli pro talio	115
mi-	Pulpitum	18	Relegatio	189
259	Pulvinar idem aliquando quod te n-		Rem ratam habere	244
172	plum	22	Romonius mons	9
qui	Punctum pro suffragio	176	Renunciare quid significat?	76
256	omne tulit Punctum	126	Renunciatio Matrimonii	ib.
259	Purpurea toga	154	Reperundæ	243
ib.	Puteat Libonis	11	Reposita	72
214	Puteus	196	Repudium	75
133	pyrgus Horatio quid	11	Res tuas tibi habeto	ib.
148	Pyrrhico Saltario	111	Retiarii qui & unde dicti?	102
133	Q		Retiarii tunicati, & Retiariorum	
215	Quadrans quid	274	Spongia	102
145	Quadrata legio	256	Reus voti	58
Pro-	Quadruplatores	135	Rex Romanorum	172
			Act	

*Index*

<i>Rex sacrificulus, &amp; Rex sacrorum</i>	56	dant arma togæ	151
<i>Rhamnenses</i> qui ?	26	<i>Saliæres</i> dapes	58
<i>Rhea</i>	63	<i>Sali</i> ; quot & unde dicti	57
<i>Rignarius</i> mons	7	<i>Salii</i> Palatini	57
<i>Robur</i> locus in carcere	195	Collini	
<i>Robur</i> Italum	196	Agonales	
<i>Rogare legem</i>	143	Quirinales	
<i>Rogus</i>	80	<i>Salii</i> quales pileos gestent	58
<i>Roma</i> unde dicta ?	3	<i>Salsatio</i> Pyrrhica	111
<i>Roma</i> Urbs septi-collis	ibid.	<i>Salva</i> res est, saltat senex	89
<i>Romana</i> ubi nomen incognitum	38	<i>Salustini</i> horti	9
<i>Romani</i> civis descriptio	15	<i>Salutaris</i> collis	5
<i>Romani</i> ludi	89	<i>Salutaris</i> litera	246
<i>Romano</i> more pro ex animo	25	<i>Samiis</i> nemo literator	206
<i>Romulum</i> & Remum expositos lupa		<i>Sammites</i>	103
aluit	43	<i>Satisfacere</i> iudicatum solvi	250
<i>Rostra</i> ubi fuerint, & unde dicta	9, 11	<i>Satisfacere</i> rem ratam habere	251
pro <i>Rostris</i> laudare defunctum	79	<i>Satisfactio</i> quid	250
<i>Rude</i> donatus	132	<i>Saturni</i> ædes cur ærarium populi	13
<i>Rudis</i> apud Gladiatores quid ?	101	<i>Saturni</i> mons	4
<b>S</b>		<i>Satyræ</i> quale genus carminis	106
<i>Sacer</i> homo	197	<i>Satyræ</i>	ib.
<i>Sacræ</i> per se quid signif.	73	<i>Scalæ</i> Gemoniæ	101
<i>Sacræ</i> Græca	45	<i>Scena</i> in fabulis quid	18, 108
<i>Sacræ</i> haud immolata devorat	71	<i>Scena</i> in theatro quid	18
<i>Sacramento</i> & sponfione provocare,		<i>Scena</i> Tragica	
rogare, quærere, stipulari	250	Conica	190
<i>Sacramento</i> contendere, restipulari		Satyrica	
	ib.	<i>Scena</i> versatilis vel ductilis	18
<i>Sacramentum</i> in iure quid ?	ib.	omnium <i>Scenarum</i> homo	108
<i>Sacramentum</i> militare	254	<i>Scæni</i> unde dicta	17
<i>Sacrarium</i> quid ?	23	<i>Scenici</i> ludi	84, 105
<i>Sacri</i> ludi qui ?	83	<i>Scorpius</i> , machinæ genus	264, 265
<i>Sacrificia</i> , & ritus <i>Sacrificandi</i>	68	<i>scorpiones</i> flagella qualia	207
<i>Sacrilegus</i> unde ?	80	<i>Scriba</i>	168
<i>Sacro-sanctus</i> quis dictus ?	178	<i>Scriptura</i> , vectigalis genus cur dicta	
<i>Sæculum</i> quantum temporis	95		269
<i>Sagum</i> quid ?	151	<i>Scriptuarii</i> agri	ibid.
ad <i>Saga</i> ire	157	<i>Scrobiculus</i>	23
<i>Saga</i> togæ cedant, idem quod ce-		<i>Seceſpita</i>	70

*Seſſatores*

Rerum & verborum.

151	Señatores	241	Sextula	234
58	Señores	225	Sibylla unde dicta	61
57	Secundum illum licem do	201	Sibylla quot	66
	Secundum pilum, secundi pilus, &c.	260	Sibyllae folium	61
			Sibyllae folia colligere	61
57	Secutores gladiatores quales	103	Sibyllina oracula	61
38	Sella Curulis	164	Sica & Sicarius	103
111	Eburnea	164	Sigma quid, & quomodo olim figu-	
89	Semides	36	ratum	112
9	Semissis	217.234	Signa conferre & calatis signis pug-	
5	Semones quasi Semi-homines	37	nare	255
246	Semuncia	234	Signare vota	97
206	genaculum	161	Signatores	71
103	Senator	161	Silatum	121
250	Senatores minorum gentium	28	Silicernium quid	81
251	Senatores Pedarii	162	Sinistra avis	51
250	in Senatu stare	163	Sinistrum in rebus sacris	51
uli 13	ad Senatum referre	162	Sistere sana	22
4	Senatus	161	Sisto Jure consultis quid	246
106	Senatus Princeps	262	Situcines	78
108	Senatus consultum	161	Stipula instrumenta quibus Vestales	
201	Senatus-consultum de ambitu	242	ignem incendebant	67
3,108	Sen'o in talis	113	Socii, Socii Latini nominis	270
18	in Sententiam alicujus ire	162	Socius senatus, populiq. Rom.	270
	Septa, locus in campo Martio	116	Sodalitia, Sodales	243
190	Septem convivium, novem convivi-	123	Solea	127
18	um faciunt	66	Solis occasus	132
108	Septemviri Epulonum	3	Sophocleo digna cothurno	210
17	Septicollis urbs	8	Sordidatus unde	133
105	Septimus collis	234	Sortibus aequatis	141
265	Septuaginta	81	Sortitio sub sortitio Iudicum	256
207	Sepulchrum	81	Spectio	142
168	Sepultura in sepulta	149	Spina in Pionao quid signif.	21
dicta	Sequestres	33	Spoliarium	197
269	Servi adhiati	33	Sponsalia	71
bid.	Servorum duo genera	212	Sponsione & sacramento provocare,	
23	Sestertius	135	&c. Vd Sacramentum &c.	
70	Sexagenarii de ponte deijcendi	254	Sponsiones, deposita pignora	91
ores	Sextans	170	Sportula	125
	Sextilis mensis	193	Stativae feriae	133
	Sextircium		Status in gladiatura quid	101
			Pp	Steficho-

# Index

<i>Stesichorius iactus</i>	115	<i>Tabellae</i>	137
<i>Stimulo fodere</i>	194	<i>Tabellarius</i>	137
<i>Stimulorum supplicium</i>	190	<i>Tabernariae</i>	106
<i>Stipendium, stipendiarii</i>	268	<i>Tabulae accepti &amp; expensi</i>	137
<i>Stipendio concessisse</i>	254	<i>Tabulae Ceratae</i>	17
<i>Stipendi fraudatio</i>	271	<i>Tabulae Publicae</i>	137
<i>Stipes noxalies</i>	200	novae	137
<i>Stipulari, stipulari</i>	250	<i>Auctionariae</i>	143
<i>Stola quid &amp; unde</i>	150	<i>Tabulam figere</i>	14
<i>Strigum</i>	157	<i>Tabularum quid &amp; unde</i>	74
<i>Stylus quot significet</i>	139	<i>Tacdo quid</i>	74
<i>Stylum invertere</i>	138	<i>Talassio quid signific.</i>	207
<i>Subfilicani apud Plautum qui.</i>	10	<i>Talio</i>	113
<i>Sublicius pons</i>	65	<i>Talus</i>	95
<i>Subscriptores.</i>	236	<i>Tarentini ludi</i>	187
<i>Subsellia</i>	10	<i>Tarpeia lex de mulctis</i>	4
<i>Subsignari</i>	208	<i>Tarpeia rupes</i>	201
<i>Suburrania</i>	26	<i>e Tarpeia rupe deiectione</i>	4
<i>Succidanae hostiae</i>	68	<i>Tarpeius mons</i>	26
<i>Succidaneum tergum</i>	63	<i>Tarsenses qui</i>	97-66
<i>Suffragia explere</i>	148	<i>Taurilio</i>	100
<i>Suffragia legitima conficere.</i>	148	<i>Tela lusoria exercitoria</i>	20
<i>Suffragiorum puncta non tulit seprem</i>	136	<i>Timplum</i>	50
<i>Sumptuariae leges</i>	228	<i>Templum Auguribus certa caeritio</i>	251
<i>Suovetaurilia, solitaurilia</i>	166	<i>Tergiductores</i>	139
<i>Superstites pro testibus</i>	248	<i>Tergiversaria</i>	112
<i>Supplicatio donum militare</i>	273	<i>Tessera quid</i>	112
<i>Supplicationes decernere</i>	273	<i>Tessera militaris, frumentaria, nummaria, hospitalis</i>	112
<i>Supplicia Romanorum</i>	186	<i>Tesseram hospitij confregit</i>	112
<i>Supplicium more maiorum</i>	191	<i>Tesserarius ludus</i>	233
<i>Supplicium servile</i>	292	<i>Testamentum per as &amp; libram</i>	135
<i>Suram dare</i>	120	<i>Testamentum calatis comitiis</i>	233
<i>Suspensa bona</i>	225	<i>Testamentum per emancipationem</i>	233
<i>Sylla, perperuus Dictator</i>	221	familiae	233
<i>Synthesis</i>	64	<i>Testamentum per nexum</i>	233
<b>T.</b> Litera Senatus Consultis subscripta quid	179	<i>Testamentum in procinctu</i>	262
<b>T.</b> Graecis litera absolutionis, & quare	247	<i>Testudo quid significat</i>	262
		<i>Testudo militaris</i>	dam-

Rerum & verborum.

137	Θ damnationis symbolum apud	Tribus Rusticæ	148
137	Græcos	Tribus Urbanæ	148
106	Theatrum quid & unde	Tributarii	268
137	Theſæ	Tributum quid, & quotuplex	168
17	Troici gladiatorum genus	Troclunum unde dictum	122
137	Tinnabulorum ulus in supplicis	Tridens inter retiariorum quid	103
		Triens quid	24
	Triti	Triganolus pila	119
143	Tritulus in supplicis	Troandinum	151
14	Toga unde dicta	Tripudium	49, 51
74	Toga alba candida, pura	Tripudium Solistimum	52
74	Toga picta, purpurea, palmata	Triumphales arcus	274
207	Toga prætexta, purpurea	Triumphalis vestis	ib.
113	Togapura quid.	Triumphus unde dictus	ib.
95	Togat triumphalis	Triumphus ab Ovatione quomodo differt	273, 274
187	Togam virilem sumere	Triumphus major, minor	273
4	Togata mulier pro impudica	Triumphus maiorem proprie significat	274
201	Togatae fabulæ	Trium-viri agro dividendo	226
4	Togati pro Romanis dicti	Trium-viri Capitales	181, 196
26	Tormentum quid & unde	Trium-viri Coloniarum deducendæ	181
766	Torquis, donum militare	Trium-viri conquiendi juvenes idoneos ad arma ferenda	ib.
100	Trabea	Trium-viri Epulonum	661
20	Trabea Auguralis	Mensarii	181
egio	Regia	Monerales nocturni	
50	Consecrata	Reip. constituendæ	117
252	Tragoediæ & Comœdiæ differentiæ quædam	valetudinis	181
139	Tres sex, aut tres tesserae	Troia	110
112	Trianomina	Trojanus ludus	101
um-	Triarii	Tropeum unde	274
112	ad Triarios ventum est	rossuli	160
112	Tribuni ærarii	Tullianum	195
233	Tribuni militum	Tunica pallio propriior	155
135	Tribuni plebis	Tunica latyclavia	
233	Tribuni Rutili, Rufuli	Augusticlavia	232
nem	Tribuni suffecti, Comitiat	Recta	
233	Tribunus Celerum	supplicii genus	201
233	Tribus iuvenci & toriæ		
233	Tribus iue vocata		
262	Tribus locales, quot.		
62	Tribus prerogativa.		

Index

<i>Turma</i>	257	<i>Vigilia</i>	132
<i>Turres ambulatoria</i>	262	<i>Viminalis mons</i>	7
<i>Tutela</i>	231	<i>Vimineus Jupiter</i>	ib.
{ Testamentaria }		<i>Vindicatio</i> quotuplex	249
{ Legitima }		<i>Vindicias</i> sumunto	248
<i>Tutela</i> { Dativa }	232	<i>Vindicta</i> liberare	32
{ Fiduciaria }		<i>Vinea</i> quid s	262
{ Honoraria }		<i>Virgis</i> cædi	207, 272
<i>Tutores honorarii</i>	ib.	<i>Virgula censoria</i>	166
<i>Tiro, Tiocinium</i>	256	<i>Viri-placa</i> Dea	75
V		<i>Visceralio</i>	81
<i>V. R. tabulis</i> inscript. quid sig.	135	<i>Vitis</i> centurionum	146
<i>Vacationes</i>	213	<i>Vinea</i> cœna	125
<i>Vadari</i> reum	245	<i>Ultimum</i> supplicium	117
<i>Vadimonium</i> promittere	245	<i>Umbilicus</i> in libris quid	140
<i>Valla, Valli</i>	161	<i>Umbra</i> in conviviis qui	124
<i>Vallus</i> vicem decepit Prov.	292	<i>Uncia</i> quid	234
<i>Vbi</i> tu Caius, ibi ego Caia	73	<i>Ungula</i>	200
<i>Vestigal</i>	269	<i>Unum</i> pro omnibus	245, 246
<i>Velitarim</i> agere	265	<i>Volumen</i> unde dictum	139
<i>Vestes</i>	258	<i>Vota</i> nuncupare	97
<i>Venditio</i> per æs & libram	240	<i>Vota</i> signare	ib.
aliud est <i>Ventilare</i> , aliud pugnare,	100	<i>Voti</i> reus	98
<i>Venus</i> in tesseriis quid	114	<i>Voti</i> vel voto damnatus	ib.
<i>Versis</i> armis pugnare	100	<i>Votivi</i> ludi	97
<i>Vespa, &amp; vespationes</i> qui, & unde dicti	79	<i>Vovere</i> ludos vel templa	ib.
<i>Vesper</i>	132	<i>Vota</i> quid	100
<i>Vestales</i> Virgines	66	<i>Vota</i>	80
<i>Vestes</i> Romanæ	150	<i>Voti</i> tu Dominus, ita ego Domina,	73
<i>Veteranus</i>	256	<i>Vultus</i> protalis	ib.
<i>Vexillaries</i> unde & quare	260	<i>Vxor</i> unde	74
<i>Vexillum</i> unde	ib.	<i>Vxor</i>   usu	
<i>Vexillum</i> Roseum	254	confaricatione	73
<i>Vexillum</i> Cæruleum	ib.	coemptione	
<i>Vicesimarius</i> aurum	13	X	
<i>Vicesimatio</i> legionis	272	<i>Euloxia</i>	271
<i>Victima</i> unde dicta?	68	Z	
<i>Victima</i> hostie	ib.	<i>Zona</i> quid	156
<i>Victimaria</i>	70	<i>Zona</i> perdere	ib.
		Solvere	ib.

MOSES & AARON.

(2)

**CIVIL AND  
ECCLESIASTICAL  
RITES, USED BY THE  
ancient HEBREWS; observed, and  
at large opened, for the clearing of many ob-  
scure Texts thorowout the whole  
SCRIPTURE.**

Which Texts are now added in the end of the Book.

**HEREIN LIKEWISE IS  
SHEWED WHAT CUSTOMES THE  
HEBREWS borrowed from Heathen people:  
And that many Heathenish customes, originally  
have been unwarrantable imitations  
of the HEBREWS,**

---

*The seventh Edition.*

---

**By Thomas Godwyn. B.D.**

---

LONDON,  
Printed by S. G. for Andrew Crook and John Williams, at the  
Green Dragon and Crown in Saint Pauls  
Church-yard. 1655.